

# DRAKENSTEIN HERITAGE SURVEY

## VOLUME 1: HERITAGE SURVEY REPORT



October 2012

*Prepared by the Drakenstein Landscape Group for the Drakenstein Municipality*





P O BOX 281  
MUIZENBERG  
7950

Sarah Winter  
Tel: (021) 788-9313  
Fax:(021) 788-2871  
Cell: 082 4210 510  
E-mail: [sewinter@yebo.co.za](mailto:sewinter@yebo.co.za)

---

Sarah Winter BA MCRP (UCT)  
Nicolas Baumann BA MCRP (UCT) MSc (OxBr) D.Phil(York) TRP(SA) MSAPI, MRTPI  
Graham Jacobs BArch (UCT) MA Conservation Studies (York) Pr Arch MI Arch CIA  
Melanie Attwell BA (Hons) Hed (UCT) Dip. Arch. Conservation (ICCROM)

## *Acknowledgements*

*The Drakenstein Heritage Survey has been undertaken with the invaluable input and guidance from the following municipal officials:*

*Chantelle de Kock, Snr Heritage Officer*

*Janine Penfold, GIS officer*

*David Delaney, HOD Planning Services*

*Anthea Shortles, Manager: Spatial Planning*

*Henk Strydom, Manager: Land Use*

*The input and comment of the following local heritage organizations is also kindly acknowledged.*

*Drakenstein Heritage Foundation*

*Paarl 300 Foundation*

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations have been used:

### General abbreviations

HOZ: Heritage Overlay Zone  
HWC: Heritage Western Cape  
LUPO: Land Use Planning Ordinance  
NHRA: The National Heritage Resources act (Act 25 of 1999)  
PHA: Provincial Heritage Authority  
PHS: Provincial Heritage Site  
SAHRA: The South African Heritage Resources Agency

### List of abbreviations used in the database

#### *Significance*

H: Historical Significance  
Ar: Architectural Significance  
A: Aesthetic Significance  
Cx: Contextual Significance  
S: Social Significance  
Sc: Scientific Significance  
Sp: Spiritual Significance  
L: Linguistic Significance  
Lm: Landmark Significance  
T: Technological Significance

#### *Descriptions/Comment*

ci: Cast Iron  
conc.: concrete  
cor iron: Corrugated iron  
d/s: double sliding (normally for sash windows)  
fb: facebrick  
med: medium  
m: metal  
pl: plastered  
pc: pre-cast (normally concrete)  
s/s: single storey  
Th: thatch  
St: stone

#### *Dating*

18C: Eighteenth Century  
19C: Nineteenth Century  
20C: Twentieth Century  
E: Early e.g. E20: Early twentieth century  
M: Mid e.g. M20: Mid twentieth century  
L: Late e.g. L19 Late nineteenth century

*Type/Use*

BH: blockhouse  
BR: bridge  
BT: bell Tower  
C: cemetery  
CH: church  
CIV: civic  
COM: commercial  
FB: farm building  
FC: farm cottage  
FR: forced removals  
FV: farm village  
GH: gate house  
GP: gate posts  
GN: garden  
IND: industrial  
INS: institutional  
M: memorial  
OB: outbuilding  
P: prison  
POS: public open space  
PK: park  
R: residential  
RC: residential cottage  
RN: ruin  
RS: religious site  
SD: semi-detached  
SR: scenic route  
ST: station  
SYN: synagogue  
T: terrace  
V: villa  
W: werf  
WF: water feature

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

### DRAKENSTEIN HERITAGE SURVEY (VOLUME ONE)

A.	INTRODUCTION	1-17
A.1	Underlying Intention of the Survey and Study Brief	
A.2	Project Team	
A.3	Statutory Framework	
A.4	Scope of Work	
A.4.1	<i>Refinement of the Brief</i>	
A.5	Methodology	
A.6	Overview of the GIS Mapping & Database System	
A.6.1	<i>Translating heritage survey information into GIS</i>	
A.6.2	<i>GIS products</i>	
A.6.3	<i>Integration of heritage layer with other layers of information</i>	
A.6.4	<i>Municipal staff access to heritage data</i>	
A.6.5	<i>Public access to heritage data</i>	
A.6.6	<i>Analysis</i>	
A.6.7	<i>Monitoring and updating of information</i>	
A.7	Assumptions and Limitations	
A.7.1	<i>Assumptions</i>	
A.7.2	<i>Limitations</i>	
A.8	Adherence to HWC Guidelines for Heritage Inventories	
A.8.1	<i>Sites with Multiple Resources</i>	
A.8.2	<i>Inventory Fields</i>	
A.8.3	<i>Character Zones</i>	
A.8.4	<i>Inventory Template</i>	
B.	EVOLUTION OF THE CULTURAL LANDSCAPE OF THE DRAKENSTEIN VALLEY	18-49
B.1	Historical Overview	
B.1.1	<i>Pre-colonial Period</i>	
B.1.2	<i>Early Colonial Period</i>	
B.1.3	<i>Industrialisation, commercialisation of farming and the later Colonial Period</i>	
B.1.4	<i>20th century period</i>	
B.2	Urban Form	
B.3	Architecture	
B.3.1	<i>Early Settler Architecture</i>	
B.3.2	<i>Nineteenth century rural architecture</i>	
B.3.3	<i>Twentieth century rural architecture</i>	
B.3.4	<i>Urban architecture</i>	
B.4	Struggle for democracy	
C.	OUTCOME OF THE PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS	50-52
C.1	Summary of Issues Raised	
C.2	Response to Issues Raised	

<b>D.</b>	<b>OVERALL SIGNIFICANCE AND LANDSCAPE CHARACTER STATEMENTS</b>	<b>53-60</b>
D.1	Overall Significance Statement	
D.2	Themes Characterizing the Drakenstein Valley	
D.3	Identification of Landscape Character Zones	
D.3.1	<i>Upper Berg River Valley</i>	
D.3.2	<i>Lower Berg River Valley</i>	
D.3.3	<i>Agter Paarl-Paardeberg</i>	
<b>E.</b>	<b>IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT OF CONSERVATION-WORTHY BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES</b>	<b>61-73</b>
E.1	Assessment Criteria & Grading System	
E.1.1	<i>Types of heritage significance</i>	
E.1.2	<i>Grading System</i>	
E.2	Overview of Findings and Recommendations	
<b>F.</b>	<b>IDENTIFICATION OF CONSERVATION-WORTHY LANDSCAPES</b>	<b>74-108</b>
F.1	Assessment Criteria and Grading	
F.2	Heritage Overlay Zones	
F.2.1	<i>Paarl</i>	
F.3.2	<i>Wellington</i>	
F.3.3	<i>Saron</i>	
F.3.4	<i>Hermon</i>	
F.3.5	<i>Gouda</i>	
F.3.6	<i>Bovlei</i>	
F.3.7.	<i>Voor Groenberg</i>	
F.3.8	<i>Blouvlei</i>	
F.3.9	<i>Agter Groenberg</i>	
F.3.10	<i>Daljosaphat</i>	
F.3.11	<i>Klein Drakenstein</i>	
F.3.12	<i>Wemmershoek</i>	
F.3.13	<i>Dwars and Berg River Corridors</i>	
F.3.14	<i>Simonsberg Slopes</i>	
F.3.15	<i>Agter Paarl</i>	
F.3.16	<i>Paardeberg</i>	
<b>G.</b>	<b>HERITAGE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK</b>	<b>109-113</b>
G.1	Implementation of Recommendations	
G.1.1	<i>Assumption of Local Authority Management Responsibility through Competency</i>	
G.1.2	<i>Statutory Mechanisms for Discharging Responsibilities through Competency</i>	
G.1.3	<i>Human Resource Mechanisms for Discharging Responsibilities through Competency</i>	
G.2	Management of buildings and sites to be listed on the Provincial Heritage Register	
G.3	Exemptions from the need to Obtain Permits i to Section 34 (60 Year Clause)	
G.4	Management of Applications for Buildings in proposed Heritage Overlay Zones	

<b>H. GENERAL CONCLUSIONS</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>H.1 Further Steps towards Competency</b>	
<b>I. SOURCES</b>	<b>115-116</b>

*LIST OF TABLES:*

*Table 1: Historical Chronology*

*Table 2: Urban Areas*

*Table 3: Rural areas*

*LIST OF FIGURES:*

*Figure 1: Drakenstein Municipal Area Regional Context*

*Figure 2: Drakenstein Municipal Area Local Context*

*Figure 3: Extract: Kaart van de Caap Der Goede Hoop, Copy M1/1162 c 1700 Cape Archives.*

*Figure 4: Composite map showing the late 17<sup>th</sup> and early 18<sup>th</sup> century land grants in the Drakenstein Valley from Franschhoek to Daljosaphat. Source: Leonard Guelke Cape Colony 1657-1750, Department of Geographical Publication Series. University of Waterloo, 1987*

*Figure 5: Early land grants within the Blouvlei (Wellington) area. Source: Payne and Dixon Military Survey of Paarl and Tulbagh c 1809 CA M1/2189-M1/2200*

*Figure 6: Early land grants within the Blouvlei (Wellington) area. Source: Payne and Dixon Military Survey of Paarl and Tulbagh c 1809 CA M1/2189-M1/2200*

*Figure 7: Surveyor General's Divisional Map of Paarl, c1897: Topocadastral compilation based on land grants and deeds.*

*Figure 8: Surveyor General's Divisional Map of North Paarl Wellington and the Groenberg c 1897: A topocadastral compilation based on land grants and deeds.*

*Figure 9: Late 18<sup>th</sup> century architecture: Eenzaamheid, Agter Paarl region. Gable: 1785 (Source: G, Jacob 2005-2010)*

*Figure 10: Cultivated lots with workers cottages on the slopes of the Paarl Mountain (now demolished) Gribble Collection G34HP-2: Courtesy Heemkring Paarl*

*Figure 11: Victorianized Dutch Colonial homestead: Nabygelegen, Bovlei, Wellington. Source: G. Jacobs 2005-2010)*

*Figure 12: Historical layering: De Twyfeling, Bovlei, Wellington. Source: G. Jacobs 2005-2010*

*Figure 13: Late Cape Revival: Roosboek, Voor Groenberg, Wellington Region. Source: G. Jacobs 2005-2010*

*Figure 14: Main Road, Paarl, showing linear urban development and typical architectural forms.  
Gibble Collection: HP AD51: Courtesy Heemkring Paarl*

*Figure 15: Panorama of Paarl showing linear urban development within a cultivated landscape.  
Toringkerk is shown on the left. Gibble Collection MPAD1131: Courtesy Heemkring Paarl*

*Figure 16: Church Street, Wellington opposite the Coronation Arch 1903, and the DR Church  
as the main features of the streetscape, a position it retains today c1920 MA CA*

*Figure 17: Weiss St Mosque close to Berg River Boulevard*

*Figure 18: Art Moderne Protea Cinema, Main Road, Paarl*

*Figure 19: Diagrams indicating the effects of the Group Areas Act in Paarl*

*Figure 20: Diagram showing the evolution of the historical landscape and settlement patterns*

*Figure 21: Representative images of the Upper Berg River Valley.*

*Figure 22: Representative images of the Lower Berg River Valley*

*Figure 22a: Representative images of the Lower Berg River Valley*

*Figure 23: Representative images of the Agter-Paarl Paardeberg landscape zone*

*Figure 24: Identification of Broad Landscape Character Zones*

*Figure 25: Representative examples of Grade 1 and 2 heritage resources*

*Figure 26: Representative examples of Grade 3A heritage resources*

*Figure 26a: Representative examples of Grade 3A heritage resources*

*Figure 27: Representative examples of Grade 3B heritage resources*

*Figure 28: Representative examples of Grade 3C heritage resources*

*Figure 29: Overview of Heritage Resources (Extract from Volume II Map Book)*

*Figure 30: Grading of Heritage Resources using the urban example of Paarl (Refer to Volume II  
Map Book for complete Heritage Resources Map Series)*

*Figure 31: Grading of Heritage Resources using the rural example of Bovlei (Refer to Volume II  
Map Book for complete Heritage Resources Map Series)*

*Figure 32: Overview of Heritage Overlay Zones (Refer to Volume II for Heritage Overlay Zone  
Map Series)*

*Figure 33: Paarl Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 34: Wellington Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 35: Saron Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 36: Hermon Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 37: Bovleli and Voor Groenberg Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 38: Blouvlei Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 39: Agter Groenberg Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 40: Daljosaphat Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 41: Klein Drakenstein Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 42: Wemmershoek Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 43: Dwars and Berg River Corridors Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 44: Simonsberg Slopes Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 45: Agterpaarl Heritage Overlay Zone*

*Figure 46: Paardeberg Heritage Overlay Zone*

#### **LIST OF APPENDICES:**

*Appendix A: Historical Overview prepared by Harriet Clift*

*Appendix B: Public Engagement Issues Trial*

*Appendix C: HWC's Short Guide to Grading dated Feb 2007*

*Appendix D: Landscape Assessment Tables*

## A. INTRODUCTION

### A.1 Underlying Intention of the Survey and Study Brief

As the result of a successful tender, the Drakenstein Heritage Survey Group (DHSG) was appointed in 2005 by the Drakenstein Municipality to prepare a heritage survey of the Drakenstein Municipal Area. There are various reasons for the survey:

- It is a legal requirement for local authorities to compile an inventory of heritage resources within their areas of jurisdiction. Section 30 (5) of the National Heritage Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999; NHR Act) makes provision for such inventories to form part of planning policy frameworks.
- The Drakenstein Municipal Area possesses a high concentration of heritage resources, which need to be properly recorded and protected in accordance with the assessment criteria and management systems outlined in the NHR Act.
- To establish a degree of convergence as to what constitutes a heritage resource, its significance and the management implications thereof. This is of particular relevance when it comes to prioritizing the use of resources to fulfill the overall purpose of the NHR Act as set out in its preamble.
- The survey will facilitate administrative efficiency and effective decision-making in the processing of planning and development applications affecting heritage resources with specific reference to structures older than 60 years.
- To assist the Drakenstein Municipality in obtaining competency for the management of buildings older than 60 years deemed to be of Grade 3 or local heritage significance.
- To obtain exemption from submitting Section 34 applications to HWC for un-graded structures older than 60 years. This will enable quicker decision-making regarding demolitions/alterations to these structures until local authority competency, as referred to above, can be acquired from HWC.
- To assist in the identifying and mapping of Heritage Areas to be protected in terms of local by-laws or the zoning scheme.



Figure 1: Drakenstein Municipal Area Regional Context

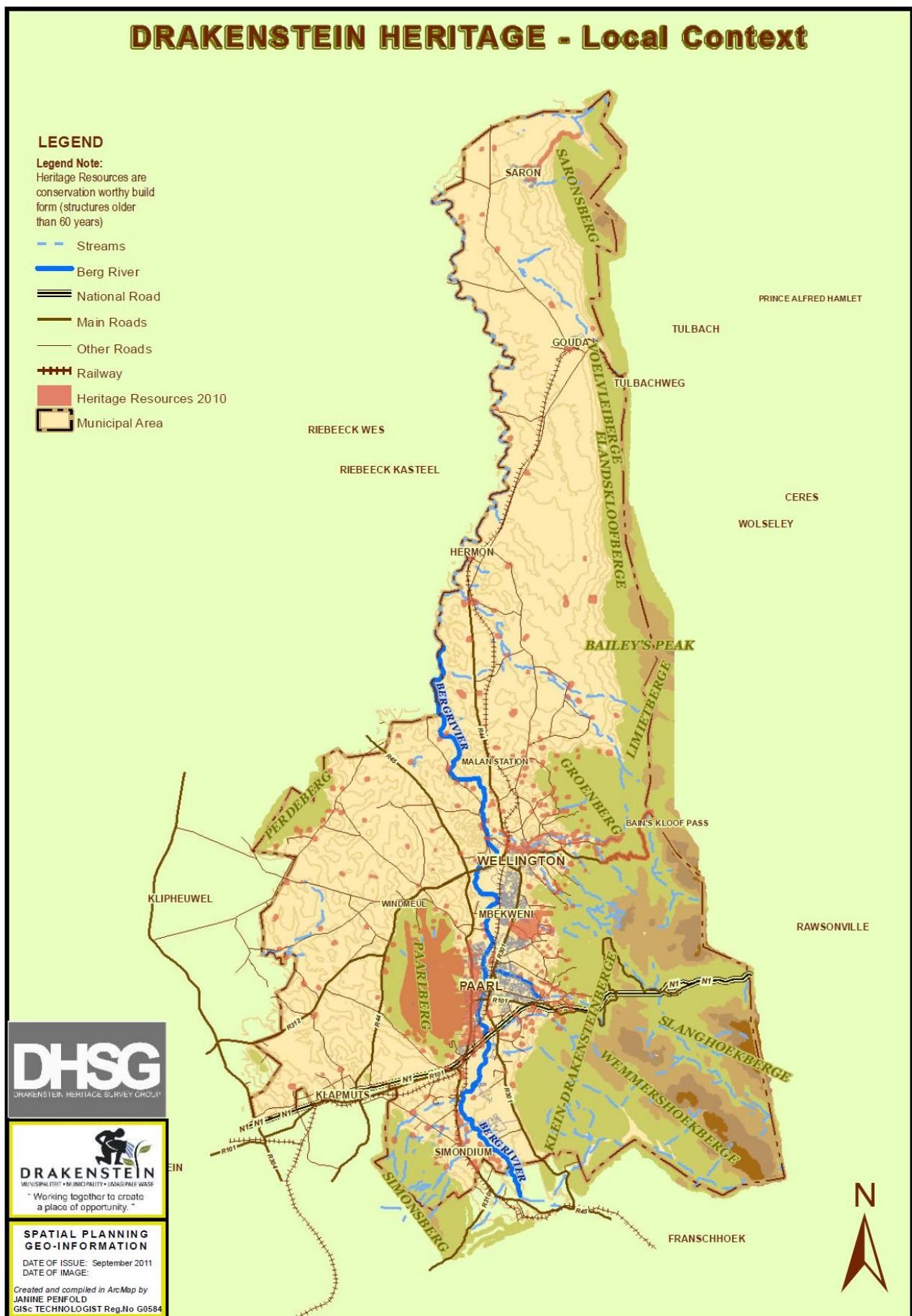


Figure 2: Drakenstein Municipal Area Local context

## A.2 Project Team

The project team consists of heritage professionals who have extensive experience in heritage surveys and heritage resource management. They also have experience in working with municipalities and provincial authorities in heritage matters. The professional team is collectively called the Drakenstein Heritage Survey Group and consists of the following:

Ms Sarah Winter	BA, MCRP (UCT) APHP
Mr Graham Jacobs	B Arch (UCT), MA Cons. Studies (York), Pr Arch (SA), CIFA, APHP
Ms Melanie Attwell	BA Hons, HED (UCT) Dip ICCROM, APHP
Dr N Baumann	BA MCRP (UCT) MSc (OxBr) D.Phil (York) TRP (SA) MSAPI, MRTPI, APHP

All members are practicing heritage consultants and accredited members of the Association of Professional Heritage Practitioners - Western Cape (APHP).

In addition the professional team appointed Ms Harriet Clift to undertake historical research as well as review previous heritage survey work and institutional records. Ms Quanita Samie was appointed to map structures and areas older than 60 years based on aerial photography of the study area.

## A.3 Statutory Framework

In terms of NHRA Section 30 (5), it is a legal requirement for local authorities to compile an inventory of heritage resources within their areas of jurisdiction...“At the time of the compilation or revision of a town planning scheme or spatial development plan or at any other time of its choosing....” It also requires that the planning authority submit the inventory to the relevant provincial heritage authority “which shall list in the heritage register” those heritage resources which fulfill certain heritage criteria as stated in the Act.

When read in conjunction with NHRA Section 34, this includes the identification, mapping and grading of structures older than 60 years. A consequence of NHRA Section 34 is that approval for demolitions and alterations to buildings older than 60 years currently falls within the jurisdiction of HWC and not the local authority. This will remain the case until such time as the local authority obtains competency from HWC to fulfill these functions. It is significant that the NHR Act is structured to encourage decision-making on the management of heritage resources to be devolved to local level, i.e. where such resources are deemed to be of local significance.

The Drakenstein Heritage Survey is consequently a fundamental step towards achieving this competency by the local authority. Once competency has been achieved, Drakenstein Municipality will be given the authority to approve or reject demolitions and alterations to 60 year old structures formally classified as Grade 3 (of Local Significance) in terms of Section 7 of the NHRA<sup>1</sup>.

The following specific statutory requirements are relevant:

---

<sup>1</sup> These functions are referred to as ‘local level (heritage) functions’ in terms of Section 8(6)(a) of the NHRA.

i) NHRA Section 34 ('Sixty Years' clause)

NHRA Section 34 requires that a permit be issued to alter or demolish "any structure or part of a structure which is older than 60 years".

It should be noted that Section 34(3) makes statutory provision for exemptions to this requirement in terms of "geographical areas" or for certain "defined categories". This would include buildings older than 60 years that are not regarded as significant and therefore not part of the national estate as defined in NHRA Section 3. Once these buildings have been identified, the municipality is in a position to apply for management exemption from the requirements of the Act for such buildings.

ii) NHRA Section 30 (*Heritage Registers*) including Section 30(5) (*Heritage Inventories*)

Section 30 of the NHRA requires a planning authority to compile an inventory of heritage resources within its area of jurisdiction as mentioned in the introduction to this subsection of the report. Heritage resources submitted by a local authority for inclusion onto a provincial heritage register need to be identified in accordance with the assessment criteria and grading system outlined in the NHR Act. Also of relevance are HWC's guidelines for grading heritage resources (Version 5 Feb 2007), which were drawn up to assist local authorities and heritage organizations with the compilation of heritage inventories. This grading system is discussed in more detail under the subsection below.

Once an inventory has been compiled by a local authority or conservation body, submitted to and approved by the provincial heritage resources authority, that authority must consult the owners of the properties proposed to be listed on the provincial heritage register and gazette the listing (NHRA Section 30(7)and (9)). Thereafter, and within six months of the gazetting, the heritage resources must be protected through the local zoning scheme, a local by-law or heritage by laws. HWC's guidelines for grading heritage resources outline various mechanisms for the protection of different sub-categories of Grade III heritage resources. Firstly, those local heritage resources with sufficient significance to be listed on the provincial heritage register and protected for their individual intrinsic merit (Grade IIIA and IIIB). Secondly, those which have largely contextual value and are not sufficiently significant to be listed on the provincial heritage register (Grade IIIC) and which are to be protected by means of their inclusion within a conservation area (zoning scheme) or heritage area (NHRA Section 31).

iii) NHRA Section 27 (*Provincial Heritage Sites*)

NHRA Section 27 refers to the management of Provincial Heritage Sites (PHS's or Grade 2 sites). These include all former National Monuments in terms of the previous National Monuments Act that automatically defaulted to Provincial Heritage Sites status under the new NHR Act. They are therefore managed in terms of NHRA Section 27 until the significance of all existing PHS's can be properly reviewed by HWC. These sites are the statutory heritage responsibility of the provincial heritage authority (HWC) and not the statutory responsibility of the Drakenstein Municipality.

Section 27(18) sets out requirements for the granting of permits by a Provincial Heritage Authority should alterations to a PHS site be proposed. It follows that local authorities are required to identify where such PHS's are situated in their area of jurisdiction in order to follow the required statutory processes.

The Drakenstein Municipality has a considerable number of existing PHS's. These include concentrations of buildings along Paarl Main Road, and rural development clusters and farm werfs, particularly in the Agter Paarl, Daljosaphat, Bovlei and Groenvlei areas.

#### iv) NHRA Section 7 (*Grading Categories*)

NHRA Section 7 provides the regulation for the grading of places forming part of the National Estate. This section sets out the grading system to be used, identifying at least three categories of significance to be considered when preparing a heritage inventory, viz: Grade I (of national significance); Grade II (of regional significance); and Grade III (of local significance) “.....so that the appropriate level of grading of the resource and consequent responsibility for its management may be allocated in terms of Section 8 NHRA” (NHRA Section 7(1)). In accordance with HWC's guidelines for grading heritage resources, the suggested sub-categories for local heritage resources, i.e. Grade IIIA, Grade IIIB, and Grade IIIC, have been adopted for the purposes of the Drakenstein Heritage Survey.

### A.4 Scope of Work

This survey covers the entire Drakenstein Municipal area including all urban settlements and rural farmsteads within its municipal boundaries. This is a vast area defined by the Berg River and its river corridor, extending from the Simonsberg and Wemmershoek slopes in the south, to the flat plains of Saron in the north: a distance of over 75 km. Parts of the area east to west are well in excess of 45 km.

The study area includes the well-known historic towns of Paarl and Wellington, and historic rural mission settlements such as Hermon, Wamakersvallei and Saron. The area boasts settled rural landscapes of great scenic beauty that are framed by mountain ranges to the south and east, and bounded by the flatter undulating plains of the Swartland to the northwest.

The central focus of this survey is to assist the Drakenstein Municipality to prepare the relevant information it needs towards achieving competency in terms of Section 7 of the NHRA within this area, i.e. obtaining authority for approving or rejecting building plans submissions and demolition applications involving structures older than 60 years or structures classified to be of local heritage significance. More specifically it has involved the following scope of work:

- Identification and mapping of structures older than 60 years.
- Background historical research in order to understand place and development themes.
- Review of previous surveys and records held at heritage institutions and the local authority.
- Formulation of assessment criteria based on contextual analysis and legal requirements.
- Site inspection of structures identified as older than 60 years.
- Identification and mapping of conservation-worthy heritage resources.
- Assessment of heritage significance based on NHR Act criteria<sup>2</sup>.
- Grading of heritage significance in terms of the NHR Act three tier grading system<sup>3</sup> with emphasis on local or Grade 3 heritage resources and subcategories 3A, 3B and 3C<sup>4</sup>.

---

<sup>2</sup> Cultural significance meaning any place or object of aesthetic, architectural, historical, scientific, social, spiritual, linguistic and or technological value (NHR Act No 25 of 1999)

<sup>3</sup> The NHRA makes provision for a three-tier system for grading heritage resources, namely:

Grade I: Heritage resources with qualities so exceptional that they are of special national significance;

Grade II: Heritage resources with special qualities, which make them significant in a provincial or regional context;

Grade III: Heritage resources worthy of conservation within a local context.

- Identification of heritage overlay zones.
- Capturing of survey information on a spreadsheet and a series of maps for GIS purposes.
- Public engagement in the form of targeted consultation and open house meetings

#### **A.4.1 Refinement and Amendments of the Brief**

Given the lack of methodological precedent and, therefore, untested nature of large parts of the survey process, parts of the original brief were modified in response to unforeseen practical considerations that arose in the course of undertaking and recording the fieldwork for this survey. This has resulted in certain parts of the original brief being removed, while certain other parts, regarded as necessary for producing a better product, have been added. It has also resulted in the clarification of some aspects contained in the original brief. In this regard, the following amendments were made:

- The survey has been undertaken at two scales, namely individual structures older than 60 years as well the broader landscape and townscape scale. In terms of the latter, landscape character zones have been identified across the study area and those of particular heritage value have been subject to further detailed analysis. Such detailed analysis did not form part of the original brief.
- No distinction has been made between suggested provincial and national heritage resources as outlined in the original brief. A combined list of suggested Grade 1 or 2 heritage resources will be submitted to HWC and SAHRA for further investigation. The survey information will assist the heritage authorities in defining what constitutes the Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape specifically in terms of its current status as a potential Grade 1 heritage resource and tentative listing as a World Heritage Site.
- Recommended Conservation Areas have been identified including the review of existing Conservation Area boundaries and the identification of additional areas. This aspect did not form part of the original brief.
- The heritage consultants provided input into the Spatial Development Framework and Urban Edge Study processes which did not form part of the original brief.
- Photographs have been provided of heritage resources of suggested Grade 3A and 3B status. Suggested Grade 3C heritage resources have also been photographed by the Drakenstein Municipality in order to fulfill the minimum requirements for Heritage Surveys produced by Heritage Western Cape in December 2010.
- The capturing of survey information into GIS has occurred in parallel to the heritage survey which has enabled constant feedback between the GIS specialist and heritage consultants. Inevitably, this has involved a process of checking and re-checking data to ensure accuracy and consistency.

#### **A.5 Methodology**

The following methodology was developed and adopted for the survey:

---

<sup>4</sup> The three sub-categories of Grade 3 heritage resources, i.e. 3A, 3B and 3C are derived from the HWC document entitled *A Short Guide to Grading* (February 2007).

- The entire study area was divided into survey blocks using the 1:10 000 orthophotos and referenced accordingly.
- The identification of buildings older than 60 years was based on aerial photography dating to the 1940s. Buildings older than 60 years were mapped on current 1:10 000 orthophotos. This information was also used to identify core historical areas or areas with concentrations of historical buildings.
- Historical research undertaken by Ms Harriet Clift involved the development of a Historical Chronology Report for the study area from pre-colonial to contemporary times. The historical development of each town and rural area has also been provided. This research was based largely on secondary source material (published sources). This was accompanied by a historical map analysis for the identification of a settlement chronology and historical themes. Copies of these historical maps have been made available to the Heritage Resources Section.
- Previous heritage survey work and the administrative records held at SAHRA were captured in a database using *Microsoft Access*. Some 1000 previously recorded heritage sites have been captured. The heritage status assigned to these heritage sites in terms of this previous work has been reviewed in terms of this survey. The database includes the Paarl Main Road Survey (1985), the Paarl Survey (Louw & Kruger 1995), Wellington Survey (2002), Saron Survey (1998), Hans Fransen's publication entitled *The Old Buildings of the Cape* (2004) and information on existing provincial heritage sites (formerly national monuments). An annotated bibliography and list of published and unpublished sources available at the local authority has also been prepared.
- The present survey work was captured in spreadsheet form using Microsoft Excel rather than Microsoft Access, due to this application's data export flexibility (including to Microsoft Access) and its more widely accepted use, including by DEADP. This format has enabled relatively smooth data importation into the Drakenstein Municipal GIS system using pre-determined data formatting conventions provided by its GIS department to the survey team. A more detailed explanation of the database and GIS mapping is provided in section A.6 below.
- Broad morphological analysis was undertaken of the study area to identify landscape character zones within the urban and rural areas. This was based on desktop information combined with fieldwork. This analysis formed the basis for further more detailed landscape analysis and allocation of survey areas amongst the team.
- Fieldwork formed a vital component of the survey work. Initially all four members of the heritage team visited the towns and rural areas together to reach agreement on a common approach to the assessment of significance and grading. Major problem areas were also discussed and the team got a general sense of the layout and topography of the study area. Survey areas were subsequently allocated and the team worked in pairs on a building-by-building and broader landscape analysis.
- Site inspections focused on all structures identified as older than 60 years, although a few structures less than 60 years were also identified when deemed worthy of inclusion on the provincial heritage register. Approximately 3200 sites were inspected of which 1600 have

been identified as conservation-worthy. Site inspections were conducted by two heritage specialists in order to clarify historical chronology, significance and grading of heritage resources. On-site inspection could also verify existing documented information which in many cases is outdated, inaccurate or incomplete.

- Site information recorded included geographical location, physical description, approximate date of construction, degree of alteration, significant features, relationship to context, historical associations and any additional available material including documentary references. An abbreviated statement of heritage significance and suggested grading was assigned based on NHR Act criteria for cultural significance and heritage themes relevant to the study area. Photographs of suggested Grade 3A and 3B heritage resources constitute a contemporary record of the field survey work conducted between 2005 and 2009. A large portion of suggested Grade 2 heritage resources has also been photographed.
- As a result of field assessments, photographic recording, and the analysis of research material, information was included in an electronic database (*Microsoft Excel*) under a series of headings, which included the following:
  - Entry number
  - Area/Town
  - Unique number based on Orthophoto reference number 1:10 000
  - Orthophoto reference number
  - Type
  - Erf or Farm number
  - Address
  - Proposed grade
  - Chronology (period)
  - Comments including Significance and Site Description
  - Photograph reference
- The distribution patterns of individual heritage resources and understanding of landscape context provided the basis for the identification of recommended Conservation or Heritage Areas. This process involved a fairly detailed analysis and mapping of townscape and landscape qualities including mountain backdrop conditions, riverine corridors, patterns of tree plantings, significant streetscapes, landmarks, prominent views, scenic routes, etc. Those townscape and landscapes of outstanding heritage value, i.e. possible Grade I or III have been identified.
- The public consultation process has been in the form of an advertisement inviting stakeholder groups to register as interested and affected parties. Subsequently two rounds of public consultation have been undertaken, one in 2005 and other in May 2010. The outcome of this consultation process is expanded upon in Section 5 below.

## A.6 Overview of the GIS Mapping and Database System

Outlined below is an explanation of the GIS mapping and database system used in the recording, analysis, reporting and ongoing updating of heritage survey information.

### WHAT IS GIS?

*Geographical Information System (GIS) is a management tool with strong analytical and mapping components. Its basic function is analysis and displaying results as a map/report/table/graph/chart. A GIS file consists of a group of similar files generally referred to as a layer. These maybe spatial files (mapped information) or attribute files (information recorded about an object). GIS maintains a link between each object's spatial and attribute component. GIS analysis can be spatial or attribute related, or combined spatial and attribute related.*

Initially, the GIS component of the project was seen simply as a means of mapping heritage resources. As the technology and power of GIS became more apparent, it was obvious that it could play a major role in the analysis and ongoing management of heritage resource information. Since GIS includes a geographical location and attribute (database record) any number of questions can be answered by analysis of the data.

### A.6.1 Translating heritage survey information into GIS

For rural areas the extent or boundary of each resource was captured (digitized) into the GIS from marked up 1:10 000 ortho sheets. For urban areas the street address and erf number of each heritage resource was used to identify property boundaries with resources. These property boundaries were used to create heritage objects.

For Heritage Overlay Zones and the mapping of significant landscape elements, marked up 1:50 000 topographical sheets were geo-referenced and the objects captured and digitized from these referenced sheets. The geo-referenced images were overlaid with various other layers to improve the accuracy of data capture.

Excel spreadsheets containing information gathered during the survey were converted to a suitable format and joined to the spatial information. Photographs taken of each resource have also been linked to the spatial information as a hyperlink ("attachments"). A word doc file in table form for each overlay zone has been created and is linked to the appropriate overlay zone.

There were various limitations to the translation of heritage survey information into GIS format as identified below. However, it is important to note that limitations encountered were fully addressed during the stringent and thorough verification phases. The layers are considered to be 98% correct and accurate. It is also very important to recognize that had this not been a 'spatially enabled' project these errors would not have been identified or known to exist within the data.

- Standardization of methodology, assessment of objects and capture of survey data is imperative to a reliable GIS. Many aspects had to be standardized after the initial data capture stages.
- It was not made clear what the final products would be and how they would be used. This was a considerable limitation in capturing of the Heritage Overlay Zone layers and in the compilation of both the resource and overlay zone maps.

- During verification answered queries were returned piecemeal and in different formats, and not all queries per verification phase were answered. This resulted in confusion re what had or hadn't been addressed and required numerous re-analyses and re-issuing of query sheets and maps.
- One GIS person working on numerous tasks and projects over an extended period of time resulted in continually needing to re-assessment where the project was at. Compounding this was that many projects were given precedence resulting in this project being laid up for extended periods making it even more difficult to pick up where left off. This added to the confusion of which queries had or hadn't been addressed.
- In urban areas numerous problems were identified when the resources database data was linked to the spatial data. These were due to incorrect erf numbers being assigned to resources in the spreadsheet during the physical survey. Various steps could have been taken by both the consultants and the local authority to minimize these errors.

#### **A.6.2 GIS products**

##### *Spatial data*

The obvious products derived from GIS are a set of heritage maps indicating conservation-worthy buildings/structures and proposed heritage overlay zones. Each graded heritage resource has a unique reference number for referencing to the database and individual Heritage Resource Reports. Within each heritage overlay zone, distinctive landscape elements such as scenic routes, topographical features and significant tree alignments have also been captured.

##### *Database – Heritage Resource Reports*

An A4 matrix has been created for each record. Information has been extracted from the excel database such as Resource No; Survey year; Location (address); Chronological Age; Grading; NHRA Protection status; Property number at time of survey; Type of structure; Significance and Description of Resource; and at least 1 or up to 3 photographs of each resource.

#### **A.6.3 Integration of heritage layer with other layers of information**

The heritage data consists of a Heritage Resources layer and some 25 Heritage Overlay Zone layers. Layers can be compiled in maps in any combinations required. Layers can also be compiled in maps with various others layers, e.g. zoning, ownership, etc. Queries can be created for maps. For example: Who is the property owner of this heritage resource? What is the zoning of this resource? What is the grade of this resource? What is the significance of this resource? What is the protection status of this resource? Does this resources fall within a heritage overlay zone?

More than one variation of heritage related maps can be served at the same time to suite different requirements. Access to information that is considered sensitive can be limited to certain users should this be a requirement.

#### **A.6.4 Municipal staff access to heritage data**

The municipality staff will have access to paper and digital copies of the heritage survey. Staff will also have access to the heritage survey information on their desktops via the intranet.

Access can be limited to certain staff should this be considered necessary. The intranet heritage map will include layers of aerial photos for the years 1938, 2000, 2005 and 2009/11. Searches will either be visually (the user knows where the resource is and then zooms/pans to it) or by clicking a search button and typing in the relevant property no/resource no/street in the pop-up window that appears. Clicking the info button will open a window with all the relevant heritage information for the selected resource. Information from other datasets such as property ownership and zoning can be included if required. There will also be an option to click and access photographs of the resource. A later addition will be to include access to relevant notices and documents relating to the resource.

There are obvious benefits of such a system. For example, on submission of a building plan the intranet map can be used to quickly ascertain whether there are heritage constraints on the property. Not only can the property owner/developer immediately be made aware of the constraints, but also it becomes apparent right at the onset of the approval process that circulation for comments must include the heritage section.

#### **A.6.5 Public access to heritage data**

Initially the public will have access to paper or digital copies of the heritage survey. In line with the Spatial Acts the digital data will be available at no cost. Hard-copies will be charged at the tariff described in the current year's Council Tariffs document. Once the Drakenstein Municipality's web-site has the necessary fire-walls and protection required it is envisaged that a similar interactive internet product as provided for staff will be made available to the public. This means that any interested party with internet access will have access to the heritage data.

#### **A.6.6 Analysis**

With GIS various spatial (location) analyses are possible including the extraction of location statistics. For example: How many resources fall within a certain overlay zone? Spatial analysis can also be undertaken using various other layers to answer questions such as: How many resources fall within/without the urban edge? Which resources will be affected by a specific proposed development? Are there any heritage constraints for a selected property?

Attributes in the database can be included in the analyses and the results mapped. For example: How many grade 3 heritage resources are there? Where are they located? Which heritage resources could not be graded due to access problems? How many heritage resources have been lost and why? Where chronological age values are standardized, records can be identified and extracted per chronological age. Historical layering complicates this type of analysis, but does not make it insurmountable.

Spatial and attribute analyses can be combined to answer certain questions. For example: How many resources of each grade fall within a specified area?

These layers will also be used to indicate constraints in future studies such as re-vision of the SDF, Urban Edge, etc.

#### **A.6.7 Monitoring and updating of information**

It is possible to set up an editing function on the intranet which will enable heritage personnel to edit and maintain existing data. Where changes are identified for existing resources the

necessary edits can be undertaken by either GIS or Heritage personnel. A working database will be created for newly identified resources, which once complete and verified will be combined with the existing layer. It is not foreseen that there will be maintenance on the heritage overlay zones, but should this be necessary it can be undertaken by the GIS personnel.

## A.7 Assumptions and Limitations

### A.7.1. Assumptions

This report assumes that all the work upon which it is based is accurate, and in the case of Municipal information, current. The report assumes that the concept of “cultural significance” is multi-layered, contested and dynamic. It is assumed that as more information and cultural perspectives become available and/or change, that cultural significance may be altered.

This report assumes:

- i. That the outcomes of the community participation process which was advertised by the municipality is definitive and the opinion expressed by the public in that process are accurate, made in good faith, and based on factual information.
- ii. That any additional requirements by HWC be met by Drakenstein Municipality.
- iii. That the primary focus of this study is as a spatial development control tool for the purposes and use of the Drakenstein Municipality, rather than a historical study per se.
- iv. That all buildings older than 60 years not mapped and not graded are assumed to be not conservation-worthy and to this end may qualify for exemption in terms of Section 34(3) NHRA.
- v. That further work in terms of achieving management efficiency, competency and implementation (in terms of Section 8(1) will need to be undertaken by the Municipality.

This will include the following:

- The appointment of appropriately equipped and qualified staff who will follow prescribed norms and standards as identified by the NHRA;
- Additional GIS support, where necessary;
- Liaison with, and support from HWC and SAHRA;
- Accountable actions and decisions on the part of the Drakenstein Municipality; and
- That the official application to HWC for competency in terms of the NHR Act to manage local level heritage resources will be made by the Municipality when ready, and when appropriately skilled staff has been appointed.

### A.7.2. Limitations

*i) General*

This has been a pioneering survey undertaken in terms of the NHRA. Consequently, large parts of the survey methodology had to be developed from scratch without guidelines, minimum standards and procedural mechanisms from HWC, despite the requirement of NHRA Section 30 (4) that a provincial heritage authority such as HWC should compile such guidelines.

While the survey information is considered appropriate for motivating suggested Grade 3 structures older than 60 years, it may not necessarily be comprehensive with all or more detailed aspects of significance. However, it is important to recognize that a heritage database is an open-ended product and will thus need to be continuously updated and expanded as new information becomes available.

Intangible aspects of heritage were not addressed in the survey particularly in terms of the more recent history of the study area. This includes significant associations with places such as public memory, traditional practices and political struggle. This is an important aspect of the heritage of the area and will need to be addressed in future work and in the further development of the database. This will require a separate methodology including oral history research and stakeholder participation.

Initially there were a number of technical issues that had to be resolved particularly in terms of information compatibility with municipal GIS requirements.

The survey area was extensive and the number of sites inspected was substantially greater than those identified as conservation-worthy. In some areas there was a highly dispersed distribution of potential heritage resources, which nevertheless required extensive travel and investigation.

*ii) Statutory Aspects*

The following was considered to be outside the scope of this report:

NHRA Section 35: Archaeology. No archaeological sites were investigated unless part of a general assessment and where information was readily available. Note that such resources are essentially subject to a separate approval and permitting process managed by HWC.

NHRA Section 36: Burials and historic cemeteries. Cemeteries that are known were identified, but individual graves and gravestones older than 100 years were not identified in the survey. No distinction was made between graves older than 100 years and modern graves where both are included in the same site. Graves older than 100 years are subject to a separate permitting process as well as a different heritage authority (SAHRA).

*iii) Fieldwork*

Fieldwork was a vital component in the survey. It consisted of a building-by-building spatial analysis to check evidence of age, condition, detail and contribution to streetscape. In undertaking this work the following limitations applied.

- Only exteriors of structures were inspected. It is acknowledged that the interiors of buildings could affect the grading of a heritage resource.

- Buildings in urban areas were viewed from the street in most cases. In some cases (because of high walls and poor access) buildings were only partially visible.
- Farm werfs in rural areas were not always accessible due to high security and inability to contact owners.
- Aerial surveys could be used only as a guide to assess buildings older than 60 years because of the degree of alterations within certain footprints not readily evident from the air.

*iv) Research*

Assessments of heritage significance were not based on detailed historical research but largely on the inspection of physical fabric (see ii above). Social historical factors were not the primary determinant in most cases.

Desktop research focused on the identification and review of historical photographs and maps which could provide assistance in developing an understanding of the urban and settlement morphology and building style developments.

The identification of structures older than 60 years using aerial photography was made difficult by the fact that not all areas were photographed at the same time. Such photographs are therefore seldom accurate informants to 60 years and do not cover the areas equally.

The interpretation of individual buildings on the aerial photographs was limited by a combination of urban density, tree cover (in some areas) and relatively low photographic resolution, particularly after 1938 when surveys were flown at higher altitudes. Dating based on fieldwork and professional experience has, therefore been an important supplement to documentary evidence.

*v) Public Engagement Process*

Public processes are by nature often limited. Registered Interested & Affected Parties (I &APs) are limited to local heritage organizations. It has not been possible to reach all stakeholders and hear all inputs despite an extensive advertising process that included a number of public open houses held in various centers within the municipal area.

#### A.8 Adherence to HWC Guidelines for Heritage Inventories

The Drakenstein heritage survey was prepared between 2005 and February 2010<sup>5</sup>, i.e. prior to the completion of HWC's guidelines for built environment heritage surveys<sup>6</sup>. Because of this, large parts of the methodology employed for preparing this heritage survey was developed from scratch by the survey team in response to the requirements of the municipality, the nature of the study area, and demands in the field.

It is, therefore not surprising that differences do exist in the way that this survey has been prepared compared to what HWC's survey guidelines stipulate. It should be taken into consideration that the methodology developed by the survey team in the course of completing this survey has the benefit of being field tested. It is consequently hoped that the experience

<sup>5</sup> The date of presentation to Drakenstein Municipality's MAYCO

<sup>6</sup> Final draft completed in December 2010.

gained from this survey will enable HWC to further refine its guidelines accordingly, and where necessary.

The following commentary highlights areas of difference between this survey and HWC's survey guidelines.

#### A.8.1 *Sites with Multiple Resources*

Section 4 of HWC's survey guidelines states that where there is more than one structure on a specific site, these structures should be entered on different forms, because detail like date built, history, alterations, style and evaluation may differ.

This heritage survey does not individually record each and every structure on a specific site. The practical implications of this are seen as unnecessarily onerous, time consuming, unnecessarily heavy on resources and of debatable academic benefit. Furthermore, this methodology makes no allowance for identifying the nature and extent of a place whose significance resides in the sum of its parts, rather than the individual parts themselves.

#### A.8.2 *Inventory Fields*

Section 10 of HWC's survey guidelines requires that the following fields be included in the inventory: erf number; street address; type of building; date built; style; architectural period; alterations; present NHRA protection; and suggested grading, and significance in terms of the NHRA.

While this heritage survey does include most of these fields, the following have been either excluded or modified in the survey, *viz.:*

- i. *Date built:* more often than not, the construction date of a particular building cannot be readily established. Where such dates are known, they are included. Where not, the period of construction is provided, based on on-site fabric and stylistic interpretation.
- ii. *Style:* The survey guidelines require that a specific style and not period be referred to in the survey. This is often practically not possible. Experience has shown that the majority of structures in at least the Western Cape worthy of recording, are in fact stylistic hybrids either by original design or through subsequent layering. For this reason, architectural period descriptions are favoured, although stylistic references are sometimes used to describe stylistically representative components or in rarer cases, whole buildings.
- iii. *Alterations:* Alterations stylistically and/or historically worthy of recording are addressed in the survey, although the dates of alterations are very often unknown. Where known, these have been recorded, e.g. a date on a gable or foundation stone. In certain cases where dates of alterations are unknown, a description of the stylistic period of such alterations have been provided based on field evaluations.
- iv. *Zoning:* Zoning status has not been included in the survey. This is deemed unnecessary, given that surveys such as this should wherever possible be designed for easy incorporation into municipal GIS systems, thereby allowing easy identification of zoning status for all sites surveyed. By incorporating the survey data into the GIS, the zoning status for all sites would also automatically be updated.

- v. *Significance in terms of the NHRA:* Significance has been recorded in the survey in terms of the NHRA's definition of cultural significance (i.e. aesthetic, architectural, historical, social, spiritual, technological, scientific and linguistic significance). In addition, landmark and contextual significance (as, say, part of a group) has been recorded. All criteria are considered and, where applicable, presented in the form of an abbreviated statement of significance for all Grade II, IIIA and IIIB entries. Where a site has particular social historical significance or direct known associations with slavery, this has been recorded in the information field of that entry.
- vi. *Degree of Significance:* Significance for each entry has been recorded in terms of its recommended grading. Apart from a heritage statement for each Grade II, IIIA and IIIB entry, no further breakdown of hierarchy of significance is provided.
- vii. *Photographs:* The survey guidelines require that photographs should be as recent as possible and not date more than one month either side of the survey. While this may be achievable for small local surveys, it is a practical impossibility for large surveys. These can stretch over years, as has been the case with this survey. All photographs are, however, dated. In rare cases where changes to individual sites have occurred while this survey was in progress, these have been recorded and dated accordingly.

#### A.8.3. Character Zones

Although the identification of landscape character zones is not specifically mentioned in HWC's survey guidelines, this does form an important part of the Drakenstein Heritage Survey. Indeed, at least a broad understanding of spatial context is regarded by the survey team as important for determining the heritage significance (and grading) of individual heritage resources within any survey area.

#### A.8.4. Inventory Template

The survey guidelines include a standard template required for each entry. This is based on a simple MS Word table into which key information is entered. By comparison, the template used by the survey team in the survey does not adhere to this format in a number of important respects. These include:

- i. *Base format:* The survey employs a standardized A4-printable electronic spreadsheet using Microsoft Excel. This allows data to be rapidly accessed according to specific data fields across the database, while enabling the survey inventory to be readily exported into other databases employing MS Access (as used by SAHRA), and GIS systems (as used by most municipalities). Excel is, incidentally used for DEADP's own environmental resource database. The current format provided in HWC's guidelines is inflexible, requiring entries to be indexed by hand, and involving labour intensive secondary capturing process to enable data to be electronically incorporated into other databases.
- ii. *Information fields:* Certain of the information fields in the heritage survey database differ from those in HWC's survey guidelines. These are addressed in Section A.7.2 of this report.

## B. EVOLUTION OF THE CULTURAL LANDSCAPE OF THE DRAKENSTEIN VALLEY

This section of the report provides an overview of the evolution of the cultural landscape of the Drakenstein Valley. The overview is divided into various subsections. The first subsection provides a general overview of the study area spanning the precolonial, early and later colonial, and 20<sup>th</sup> century periods. The subsequent sections deal more specifically with the historical built environment relating to issues of urban form and architecture. The last section addresses the 20<sup>th</sup> century struggle history of the study area and the role of Paarl as a centre of political action during the 1960s, 70s and 80s. While sites associated with this later period form of significant component of the heritage of the study area, this aspect has not been addressed in terms the scope of this heritage site survey. However, it has been included by way of background for further research purposes and as part of an ongoing heritage site identification process.

The accompanying chronology matrix provides an analysis of the key periods, roles and events, which have shaped the history of the Drakenstein Valley. It serves to identify emerging landscape themes which characterize the study area, and the extent to which remaining material evidence still survives.

This overview is based on an unpublished report prepared by Harriet Clift. A copy of this report is attached as Appendix A.

### B.1 Historical Overview

The cultural landscape of the Drakenstein Valley is the result of layers of use over time. This history has imposed a structure on the landscape some of which is legible and some of which is less so. The cultural landscape of the valley is a synthesis of routes, landscape management and economic technologies, ideological directives, barriers, boundaries, landmarks and built structures which have shaped the recognisable landscape.

Central to the value of the Drakenstein Valley is the fertile soil and availability of water. Good grazing attracted game which was followed by the hunter gatherers, and still later the transhumant pastoralists who used the Valley on a seasonal basis. Finally the landscape was used for agriculture which required permanent settlement. Settled farms developed, surrounded by cultivated landscapes and later followed by urban settlements at a variety of scales and connected by a network of routes. Today it is recognised that the combination of dramatic scenery cultivated slopes, historic uses and buildings, historical associations and memories, historical uses and buildings and settlements has resulted in a landscape of outstanding cultural and scenic value.

#### B.1.1 Pre-colonial Period

The study area has a long history of human occupation. Stone artefacts dating to the Early Stone Age (700 000 years ago) and the Middle Stone Age (150 000 – 30 000 years ago) have been found in agricultural fields in the area, along river banks and mountain slopes. About 2000 years ago, Khoekhoe herders moved into the region which they visited seasonally until blocked from water sources and grazing land by early colonial settlement. They established seasonal settlements some of which are identified on early colonial maps. The Khoekhoe had an established presence in the area with their vast herds of cattle and circular kraals. Some remaining historic place names in the Drakenstein and Berg River valleys are evidence of this. They include the following:

- Sonquasdrift
  - Hawaquas Mountains
  - Obiqua Mountains

### **B.1.2 Early Colonial Period**

The notion of the privatisation of land for agricultural purposes which emerged for the first time in the 17<sup>th</sup> century was central to the conflict that emerged between the early colonial settlers and the transhumant farmers including the Gorinchaqua.

As early as 1657 the Paarl Valley was identified as an important and fertile area appropriate for colonial settlement. In 1687 a number farms were officially granted in the area bounded by Simonsberg and Paarl Mountain in the west, and the Drakenstein Mountains in the east. The area was named Drakenstein, in honour of Hendrick Adriaan van Reede tot Drakenstein. A unique early map of c 1700 of the Drakenstein Valley (see below) shows a unique juxtaposition of two difference and competing cultural and economic groups. It shows the following:

- Ordered linear agricultural landscapes along the Berg River part of the early system of private land grants
  - The matjieshuis kraals of the Khoekhoen in the area
  - A series of routes connecting farms from “De Paarleberg” to “Drakenstein” and the upper reaches of the Berg River Valley.



Figure 3: Extract: Kaart van de Caap Der Goede Hoop, Copy M1/1162 c 1700 Cape Archives.  
This unique map shows the Drakenstein Valley at a time when it was shared by colonial agriculturalists and indigenous pastoralists.

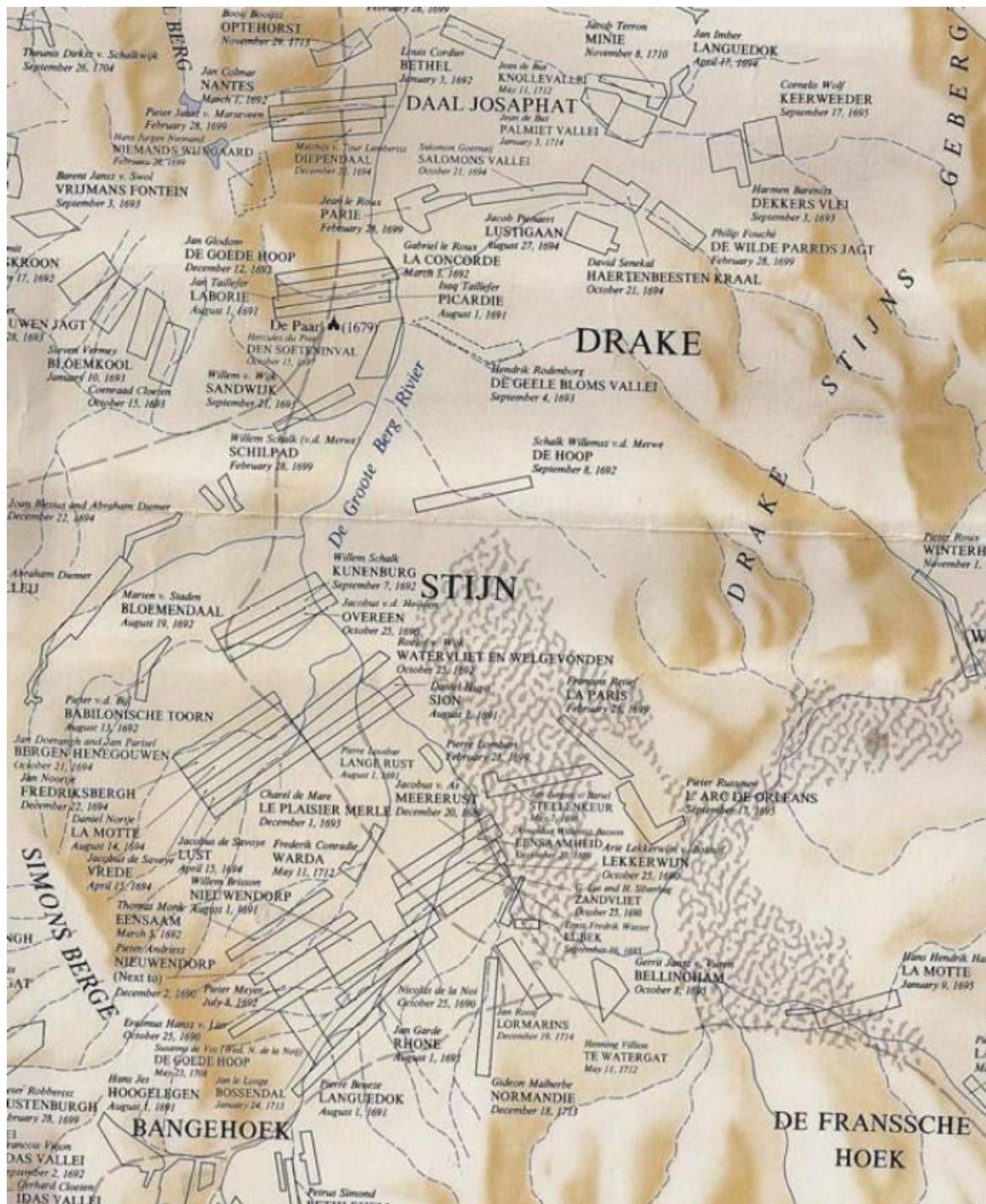


Figure 4: Composite map showing the late 17<sup>th</sup> and early 18<sup>th</sup> century land grants in the Drakenstein Valley from Franschhoek to Daljosaphat. Grants followed the river sources and were generally in valley settings. Routes connected the farm werds. Source: Leonard Guelke Cape Colony 1657-1750, Department of Geographical Publication Series. University of Waterloo, 1987.

The arrival of the French Huguenots at the Cape, initiated a new wave of settlement in the Drakenstein valley. Between 1690 and 1694, 75 farms were granted, coinciding with the development of Paarl, Daljosaphat and Franschhoek. Farms on average, measured 60 morgen (Guelke 1987).

By the early 18th century, fertile areas of Drakenstein were largely under cultivation. More farms were granted in the area between 1699 and 1713. These farms generally measuring about 30 morgen were granted to new farmers, mostly in the Wagenmakersvallei.

By the first decade of the 18th century, the settlement in the Paarl Valley was large enough to support a number of artisans who did not depend solely on agriculture for their livelihood; blacksmiths, milliners, wainwrights, tanners etc. The Dutch East India Company (VOC) also started granting small parcels of land to artisans to encourage them to settle in the more densely populated areas such as Paarl and Wagenmakersvallei (later Wellington). The establishment of a church in Paarl in 1717-1720 determined that the cultural centre developed there and not at Simondium<sup>7</sup>.

Traditionally the Drakenstein area is associated with wine farming, but initially, the production of vines was restricted in order to ensure that enough grain necessary for the settlement's survival was cultivated<sup>8</sup>.

---

<sup>7</sup> In 1694 land was granted near the farm Babylonstoren for the purpose of building a church. The Rev Pierre Simond preached there since 1695. In 1716 this church was destroyed by a storm. The exact location is unknown.

<sup>8</sup> Until the First British Occupation, the Cape was first and foremost a VOC refreshment station. Only one market existed and it was controlled by Company officials.

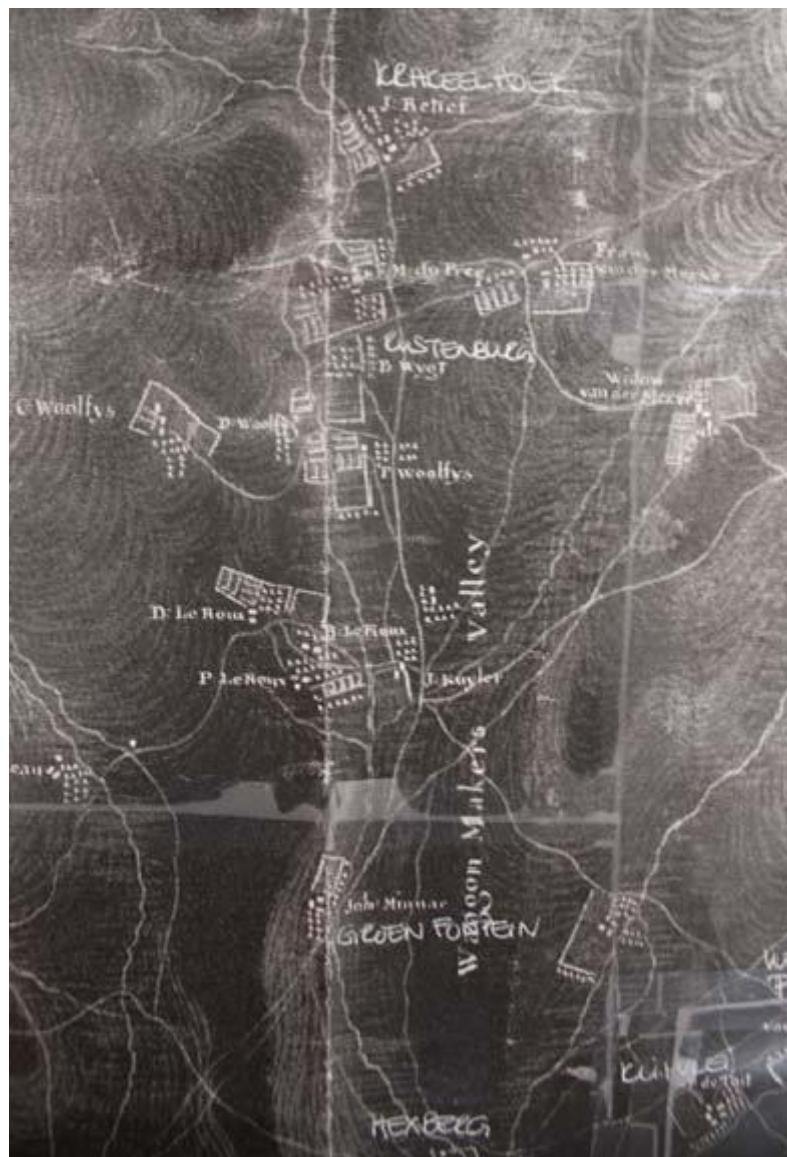
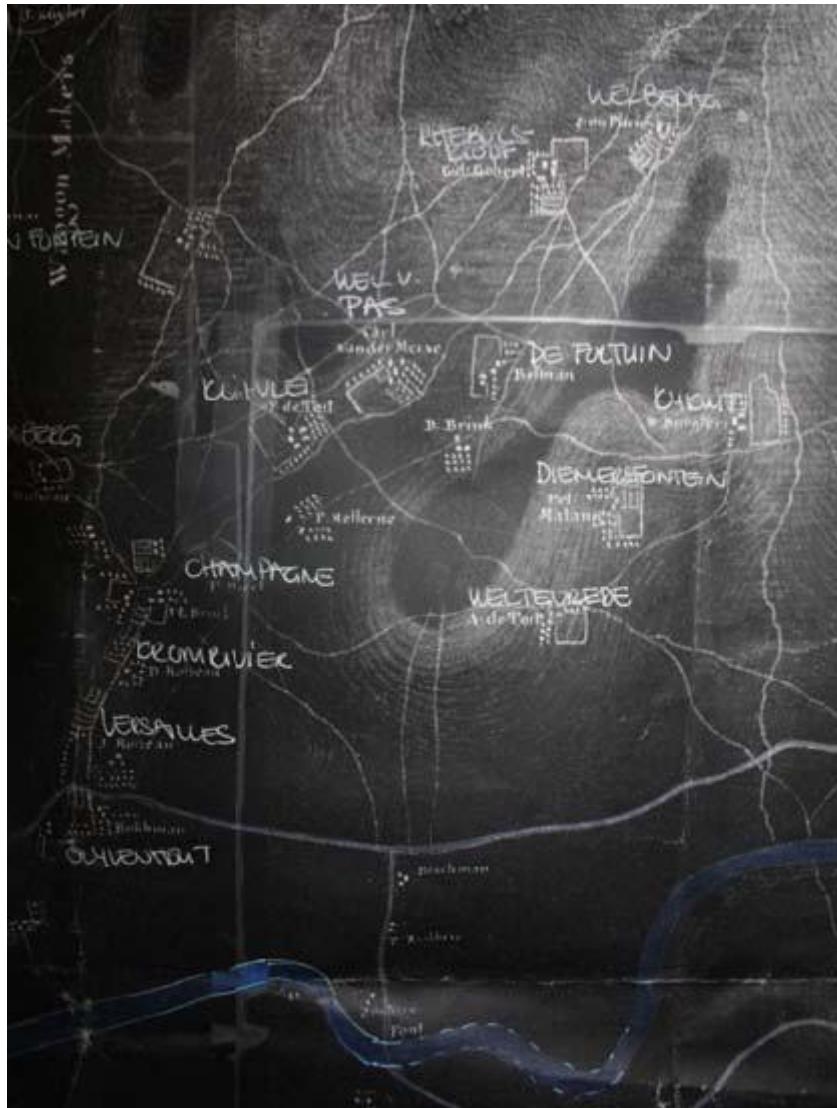


Figure 5: Early land grants within the Blouvlei (Wellington) area. Shows farms, owners names, buildings and cultivated lands linked by routes. Source: Payne and Dixon Military Survey of Paarl and Tulbagh c 1809 CA M1/2189-M1/2200



*Figure 6: Early land grants within the Blouvlei (Wellington) area. Shows farms, owners names, buildings and cultivated lands linked by routes. Source: Payne and Dixon Military Survey of Paarl and Tulbagh c 1809 CA M1/2189-M1/2200*

By the end of the 18th century, a period of economic hardship had ended. The establishment of the French garrison at the Cape led to an increased market (especially for wine). This economic boom, stronger cultural influences and presence of increased wealth is reflected in the architecture of the Drakenstein Valley, the improvement of the homestead and the expansion of the werf.

### **Access routes:**

Since the early 17th century travellers used the same route from Cape Town to the Drakenstein Valley which has been more or less preserved by the Old Road from Paarl to Cape Town (R101). By the 1830's and 1840's road building and the building of mountain passes had become a significant activity and work was largely undertaken by convict labour.

In 1840 a town was established in the Wagenmakersvallei near a drift crossing the Berg River. It was named Wellington. It became an important transport link with Cape Town as the early

Cape Town railway line reached Wellington via Stellenbosch in 1863 following by the line to Paarl in 1874. Both routes assisted in the economic development of the towns. The discovery of diamonds in Kimberly and gold in the Witwatersrand dramatically increased the traffic on these railway lines and- as a response- a number of hotels and boarding houses were built nearby the stations. Wellington developed into transport supply sector including tanning and wagon industries.

### B.1.3 Industrialisation, commercialisation of farming and the later Colonial Period

The mid to late 19th century is marked by the development of industries related to the agricultural sector. In the 1830s the first wine co-operatives and brandy distilleries were established in the area. A wool washery, various wagon building enterprises with the related paint shops and upholsterers as well as a mill were already established industries by the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

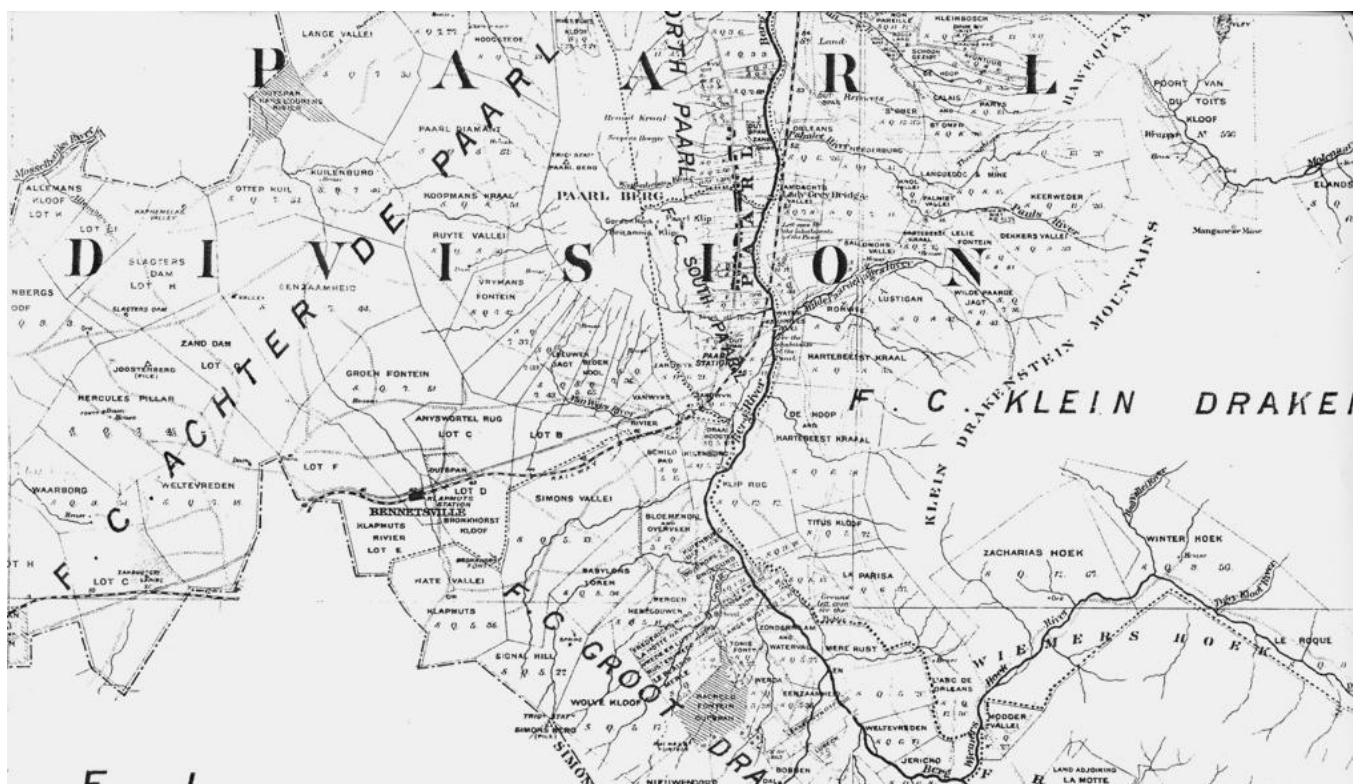


Figure 7: Surveyor General's Divisional Map of Paarl, c1897: Topocadastral compilation based on land grants and deeds. The map of south and central Paarl shows the development linear pattern along the Berg River corridor, the tighter grain of the urban building fabric along Paarl Main Road, major access routes including the railway development. Infrastructural development such as the Lady Grey Bridge is also noted.

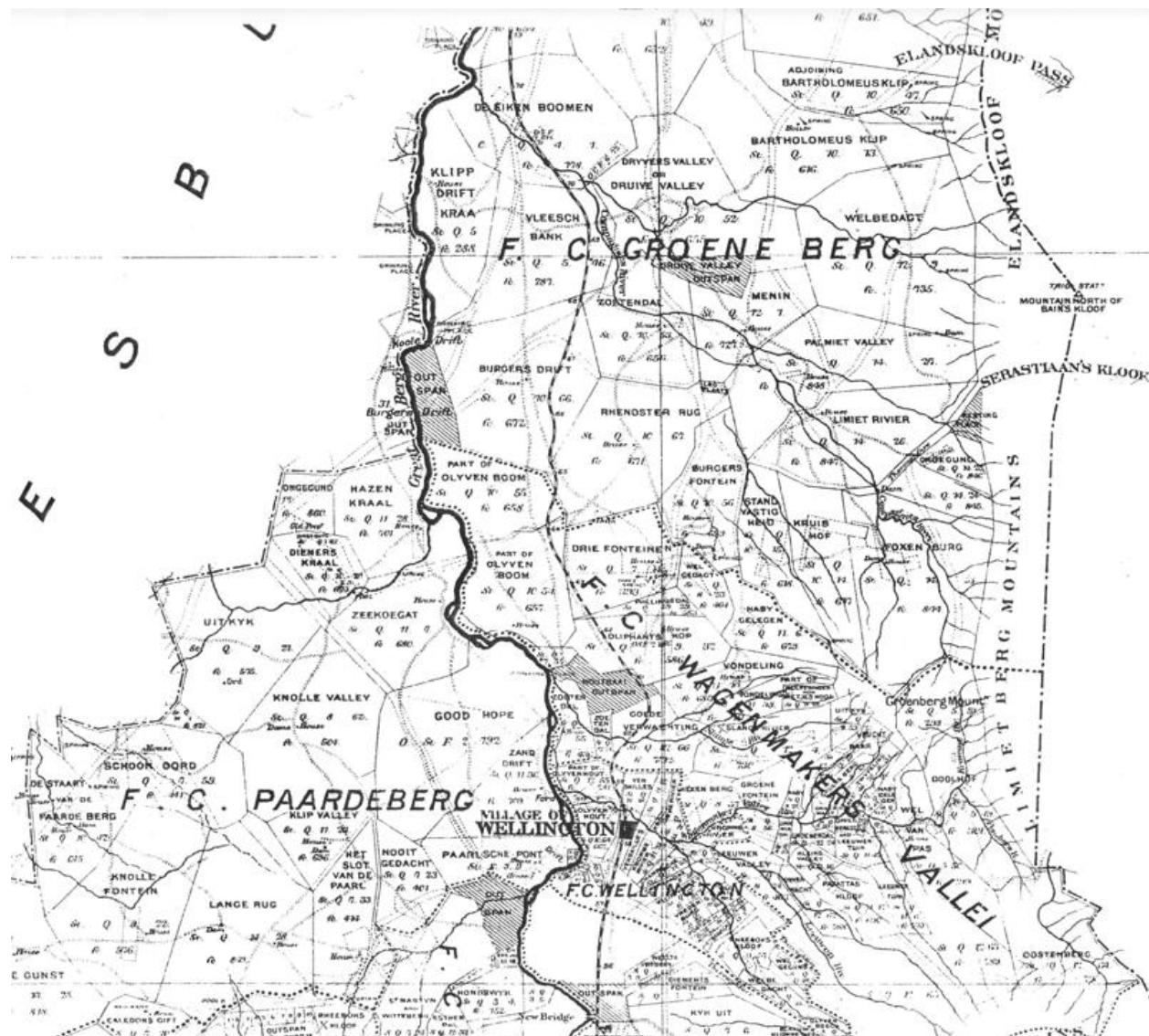


Figure 8: Surveyor General's Divisional Map of North Paarl Wellington and the Groenbergs c 1897: A topocadastral compilation based on land grants and deeds. The map shows early land grants in the Bovlei and Groenvlei area, the railway line and the small town of Wellington. Also of interest are the number of outspans along the Berg River.

At the end of the 19th century, the Phylloxera outbreak incapacitated a number of wine farms in the Drakenstein area. In 1896, Harry Pickstone bought Meerlust, Lekkerwijn, Delta, Watervliet and Nuwedorp and established fruit farming in the area. Together with Cecil John Rhodes, Pickstone established Rhodes Fruit Farms, after Rhodes bought an additional 26 farms in the area. Rhodes together with his architect Herbert Baker, was directly responsible for the restoration and reinterpretation of the Cape Dutch houses which were on the farms that he bought.

#### B.1.4 20th century period

The early 20<sup>th</sup> century is characterised by a marked increase in industry and massive social and racial engineering which had its effect upon the urban fabric of the towns of the Drakenstein.

The early attempts at establishing wine and spirit co-operatives finally succeeded in the early 20th century with the establishment of Co-operative Wine Farmers Association of South Africa (KWV). H Jones & Co Jam and canning factory was built in 1910 near Paarl Station. The Government investment in the improvements in the Colonial road system during the late 19th/early 20th century also stimulated the stone industries and Paarl granite was extensively used in the building development of Cape Town. By 1905 stone quarries and stone working industries were already established.

After the Second World War industries were encouraged to develop near the railway station of Paarl and Wellington. The areas around Paarl Huguenot Station and Daljosaphat Station were developed as an industrial area. Wellington did not develop as a major commercial and industrial centre.

In terms of social engineering, the Group Areas Act, 1961, had an immense impact on the social landscape. In Paarl, the town was divided in two, with the Berg River as the divide. About 10 000 people were relocated. New neighbourhoods were created in which people of colour were relocated; eg 'The Flats' in Paarl East. The 'Ou Tuin', along the Berg River, close to Lady Grey Street was demolished and all that remains is the Mosque. Paarl and Wellington became archetypical "apartheid" town with dual centres and with the victims of apartheid moved from traditional places of residence to the marginalised edges of the urban environments.

#### **Access routes:**

In 1846 the Central and Divisional Road Boards were established and attention given to the construction of hard roads along the major routes. The construction of routes over the mountain passes was slow. The old wagon routes largely remained the basis for the 20th century road system. Apart from the widening and the tarring of major roads, the position of the roads largely remained unchanged.

The development of the railways in the Cape Colony was launched by the Cape Town Railway & Docks Company in 1853. The construction of a railway line from Cape Town to Wellington via Stellenbosch was started in 1859 and was completed in 1863. Wellington Station was situated on a portion of *Versailles*. Paarl Station was built on farm land belonging to J de Villiers (Picardie/Laborie). A direct line from Cape Town to Drakenstein was completed in 1874, cutting out the 22 km detour via Stellenbosch... During the Anglo-Boer War, a number of blockhouses were built to protect the railway line. The most southerly on these blockhouses are found to the north of Wellington and are Provincial Heritage Sites.

#### **B.2 Urban Form**

As is the case with most historic Cape towns and villages, the church has been a driving force behind the development of most settlements within the study area. These include Wellington (a typical historic 'kerkdorp'), and Saron and Hermon (mission settlements). Other villages, such as Gouda and Bain's Kloof Pass Village owe their origins to an evolving transport network. Paarl originated as an agricultural service centre although it acquired a church very early on in its evolution.

Although these settlements evolved in distinctly different ways, their urban forms basically fall into three categories, i.e. historic linear development; historic grid development, and historic informal development.

These are briefly examined in order to contextualize the significance of surviving architectural fabric within their urban precincts.

#### ***Historic linear development:***

Paarl is a good example of an historic linear development, determined, in this instance, by the topographical constraints of Paarl Mountain and the Berg River, and driven further by the desire for property with river frontage. It is, therefore, not surprising that it was along the course of the Berg River that the earliest agricultural allotments were laid in this area. Urban settlement started as pockets of ribbon development along what is now Main Road (then a wagon track), which was already sustaining commercial and industrial activity from the early 19<sup>th</sup> century due to the establishment of a regional mill and related agricultural service industries. A significant amount of early development still survives along and in the immediate vicinity of Paarl Main Road, now largely in late 19<sup>th</sup> century form, although a considerable number of buildings here do contain earlier fabric behind Victorian and later additions. What makes this linear development pattern special is the amount of agricultural land along its axis that still survives within an otherwise built-up area. The reason for the survival of these agricultural tracts along Main Road is the road's sheer length, and the fact that Lady Grey Street and the historical industrial areas around Paarl and Huguenot railway stations absorbed much of the development that would otherwise have filled in these open spaces.

The historic mission outstation of Hermon may be an example of another historical linear development: also lay out along an old wagon route. This development did, however, not reach maturity, at least partly because expansion was subsequently diverted towards the station precinct after the railway reached the town, and the path of the old wagon route was blocked by the subsequent construction of the late 19th/early 20th century Rondeheuwel farm werf.

#### ***Historic grid development:***

Unlike Paarl, the urban form of Wellington (1840) is derived from a formal grid, originally of no more than 30 erven, laid out by the surveyor RL Aling. The grid was centred along an axis that was to become Church Street with the town's landmark DRC church at its head, and with a series of roughly parallel streets to each side. Being the main thoroughfare of the town, Church Street has undergone significant changes and most of its pre-20<sup>th</sup> century fabric is now either altered out of all recognition or destroyed. However, some significant clusters survive, including groups of substantially intact architecturally and historically significant 20<sup>th</sup> century Cape Revival public buildings within the vicinity of the southern end of the street. On the positive side, Main Street has absorbed a lot of the town's pressure for commercial development, leaving significant 19th century period streetscapes such as Bain Street, largely intact.

Another example of grid development within the study area is the historic, though much altered core of Gouda, built next to a strategic railway siding, and servicing surrounding farms.

#### ***Historic informal development:***

Examples of historically informal development include the settlements of Pniel (1843) and Bains Kloof Village (Tweede Tol: 1851); the former having been developed as a mission village after the abolition of slavery, and the latter having been part of the construction of the Bains Kloof Pass (1853). Saron (1846) is an example of a settlement that began as an informal

development pattern, but which was later formalized when a furrow system for irrigating the settlement's domestic and agricultural allotments was introduced. Of these three settlements, only Bain's Kloof Village retains a significant number of surviving period structures. Some key buildings have survived in Saron, however, as has the church at Pniel. All three settlements have development patterns that are, still clearly evident.

### B.3 Architecture

The focus of the current heritage assessment is for statutory reasons, on structures. As a result the historical development of the architecture of the Drakenstein Valley is briefly examined century by century

#### B.3.1 Early Settler Architecture

Very few examples of frontier houses in Drakenstein have survived into the present. The typical pattern seems to have been simple thatched rectangular structures consisting of three rooms and an entrance at the one end. These were gradually rebuilt and altered in response to better technology and greater affluence. By the 18<sup>th</sup> century the normative 17th century three roomed dwelling sometimes formed the base from which the "T", "H" and (rarely in Drakenstein) "U"-shaped houses developed. Decorative gables indicating status and class emerged from the 1780's onwards. The late 18th and early 19th century is regarded as the apogee of the gabled farm architecture of the Drakenstein area. Over time buildings have been altered as farming needs and architectural trends have changed. This has resulted in a layering process often adding to the interest and patina of the buildings. However in many over-restored buildings this patina has disappeared and with it any real sense of age and historical layering.



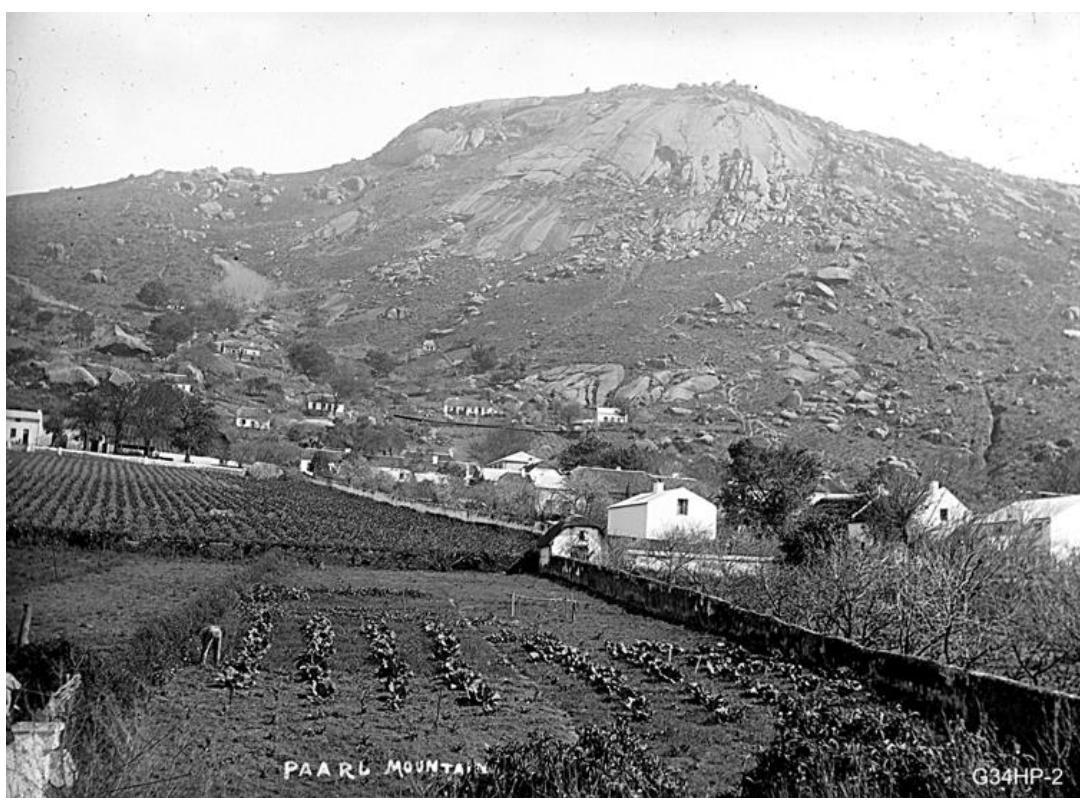
*Figure 9: Late 18<sup>th</sup> century architecture: Eenzaamheid, Agter Paarl region. Gable: 1785  
(Photo: Graham Jacobs, December 2005)*

The prosperity experienced by farmers at the end of the 18th century/beginning of the 19th century is reflected in not only the more elaborately decorated gables, but also in the expansion of the werf. Wine cellars, slave quarters, stables and the replacement of older dwellings with larger, often H-shaped homesteads characterized this period. Four patterns of werf layout

merged; i) the linear, ii) parallel, iii) splayed and iv) enclosed werf<sup>9</sup>. Babylonstoren for example, built in 1790, had a splayed werf with a H-shaped homestead at the apex with flanking wine cellars, slave quarters for 19 slaves, a smithy, a waenhuis and mill. The werf was set in vineyards often framed and defined by a low farm wall with the buildings placed in an ordered and hierarchical fashion.

The gabled architecture legibility of spaces and scenic context created assemblies of great distinction despite their primary functionality.

Following the occupation of the Cape by the British in 1806, and a policy change with regards to expansion, existing farms were enlarged through the acquisition of quitrent land. Extensive land parcels beyond the existing settlements and cultivated areas were opened up for expansion of particularly stock farms.



*Figure 10: Cultivated lots with workers cottages on the slopes of the Paarl Mountain (now demolished) Gribble Collection G34HP-2: Courtesy Heemkring Paarl*

The abolition of the slave trade in 1807 and the liberation of slaves in the Cape in 1834-1838 had a profound effect on the economic and the landscape of the Drakenstein Valley. Slaves had generally been housed either in the dwelling house (17th century) or in a separate building within the werf (18th and early 19th century). After the abolition, small cottages were built to house freed slaves. Photographs exist of some of these simple rental cottages on Paarl Mountain.

---

<sup>9</sup> E.g: i) Simonsvlei, ii) Boschendal, iii) Babilonstoren

On the farms, the cottages for emancipated slaves (now workers) were detached from the werf and established elsewhere sometimes in separate low density independent areas. Pniel is the only village close to the settlements of Paarl and Franschhoek, which was established specifically for freed slaves other than the mission village of Saron and Hermon. Many freed slaves chose to move to a number of mission stations rather than return to the farms on which they had previously lived<sup>10</sup>. Within the Drakenstein Municipal boundaries, mission stations were established at Hermon on the farm *Rondekliip* in 1833 and at Saron on the farm *De Leeuwenklip* in 1846.

### **B.3.2 Nineteenth century rural architecture**

Major periods affecting the changes to rural architecture, have been in the mid to late nineteenth century – the “Georgian” and Victorian” periods. This has resulted in changes in roof pitch fenestration, proportion and, in the case of some, the addition of a veranda to the front elevation.



*Figure 11: Victorianized Dutch Colonial homestead: Nabygelegen, Bovlei, Wellington.  
The earlier central and side gables were clipped and a corrugated iron roof and verandah added. (Photo: Graham Jacobs: August 2005).*

The economic boom of the early 19th century was reflected in the refashioning of houses and the replacement of earlier baroque styles with neo-classic style gables. A major change in the building development was occasioned by the presence of corrugated iron for roofing which was available from about 1870 onwards. This led to the loss of gables and the alteration of eaves, roof pitches and roof heights which had a major impact on the historic farm buildings. From 1880 new buildings were constructed particularly in the urban area using imported prefabricated building materials including prefabricated ironwork, and interior fittings as well as imported wood floorings and balustrades.

---

<sup>10</sup> The success of the Moravian mission stations largely paved the way for similar mission stations under the auspices of Mission Societies.

### B.3.3 Twentieth century rural architecture

Two major related influences affected Cape rural architecture. The first was the re-discovery and reinterpretation of the early cape style, a movement spearheaded by Cecil John Rhodes and Herbert Baker. Rhodes was in a powerful position of influence to change the architectural tastes of the Cape Town elite. He did so by the recognition of the power and beauty of the rural Cape vernacular and its re- interpretation as a form of an Arts and Crafts Style of architecture for the political elite. This found expression in the restoration and rebuilding of farmstead throughout the Drakenstein and Dwars River Valley.



*Figure 12: Historical layering: De Twyfeling, Bovlei, Wellington. (Photo: Graham Jacobs, May 2005)*

The second related Cape revival was evident after the resurgence of Afrikaner nationalism which asserted itself partly in language but also in a further revival of cape architectural styles. These were evident not only on farms but in towns where banks and police station were designed in Cape revival styles generally with a dominant gable. Such architecture dates from the 1930 and into the 1950's when the style became so overused that it lost its political impact.



*Figure 13: Late Cape Revival: Roosboek, Voor Groenberg, Wellington Region.  
(Photo: Graham Jacobs, November 2005)*

#### **B.3.4 Urban architecture**

The evolution of architectural styles in urban areas such as Paarl and later, Wellington, naturally occurred much more rapidly than was the case within the more remote rural areas. Originally, buildings within these settlements did not differ much from the simple thatched and limewashed vernacular structures in outlying areas. However, as these settlements began to establish themselves commercially, the size and scale of buildings began to increase, particularly within and around important public areas. In Paarl, the Strooidakkerk and surrounding precinct including Ou Pastorie are good early surviving examples.



*Figure 14: Main Road, Paarl, showing linear urban development and typical architectural forms.  
Gribble Collection: HP AD51: Courtesy Heemkring Paarl*



*Figure 15: Panorama of Paarl showing linear urban development within a cultivated landscape.  
Toringkerk is shown on the left. Gribble Collection MPAD1131 Courtesy Heemkring Paarl*

A number of other churches followed the establishment of the Strooidakkerk. These included the handsome neoclassical 'Het Gesticht' mission church, two mosques, both interestingly designed in the Gothic Revival style and the second DR Church (Die Toringkerk) also in Gothic Revival style. By then, the landmark DR Church had been dominating Church Street in Wellington for over 60 years, once again emphasising the importance of spiritual institutions in the lives, not only of town residents, but also the farming communities in outlying areas.



*Figure 16: Church Street, Wellington opposite the Coronation Arch 1903, and the DR Church as the main features of the streetscape, a position it retains today c 1920 MA CA*

The period from the latter half of the 19th century to the early 20th century saw Paarl in particular, evolve into an important regional industrial center, and consolidate its strategic position within the agricultural service sector. Single storey thatched roof buildings either gave way to larger double storied structures or (more likely) were extended, thereby incorporating earlier fabric. Loft ventilators became an important architectural trademark associated with the introduction of corrugated iron roofs and thatched roofs started disappearing from the townscape. Increasing prosperity from the late 19th century saw decorative cast iron making its appearance on commercial and residential facades, as did high quality joinery and shopfronts. In fact, the amount and quality of the surviving architecture of this period along parts of Paarl Main Road is testimony to this, even today. Good examples include the cast ironwork of St Pieter's Roche (Main Road, Paarl North) and the buildings of Zeederberg Square, as well as the good surviving shopfronts of no 266 Main Road and the Classberg Building (183-186 Main Road). Many of these new facades hide earlier frontages. In some cases, late 19<sup>th</sup>/early 20<sup>th</sup> century on-street developments obscure earlier late 18th and early 19th century buildings located further back on what would once have been the same property. An example of this is the old PM Cross Building (now Kika Bistro & Deli), 217 Main Road, which stands in front of an earlier 'T' shaped building with surviving late 18<sup>th</sup>/early 20<sup>th</sup> century internal joinery, which faces away from Main Road towards the Berg River.



*Figure 17: The Weiss St Mosque close to Berg River Boulevard, designed in the Gothic Revival style (Photo: Graham Jacobs, February 2007).*

Educational institutions in both Paarl and Wellington have made an important contribution to the architectural legacy of the sub-region. Most notable of these are the buildings of the former Huguenot University College in Wellington, (now part of the Huguenot Training College) and the Egyptian Revival Paarl Gymnasium in Paarl, with decorations said to have been inspired by illustrations from Napoleon's Egyptian campaign.

Continued prosperity saw more buildings of high quality constructed within the urban centres of both Paarl and Wellington during the 1930's, the latter having a particularly good collection of Cape Revival buildings on and around Church Street including the Post Office and Standard Bank Building. Public and commercial buildings in Paarl during the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century also include a number of interesting, if not as innovative Cape Revival buildings. These include Louw & Louw's KWV headquarters with its carved pediment inspired by the wine cellar of Groot Constantia, the Cape Winelands District Council offices (194 Main Road) with its front portico imitating the 'Kat' Balcony of Cape Town's Castle, and the Old Police Station (227 Main Road). Good representative Arts and Crafts buildings of around this period include villas at 5 Protea and 8 La Mode Streets.

Of arguably greater architectural period interest in Paarl are the landmark Art Moderne Protea Cinema and the International Style Droomers Garage (now with some unfortunate alterations). Both buildings display a degree of architectural daring generally uncharacteristic of the time, including in larger regional centres such as Cape Town. It is interesting that this architectural tradition has, more recently, been reflected in the work of local architect Christof Albertyn, of which 8 Riesling Street is an award-winning rare local example of late 20<sup>th</sup> century Deconstructivism.



*Figure 18: Art Moderne Protea Cinema, Main Road Paarl (Source: G. Jacobs, February 2007)*

#### B.4 Struggle for democracy

The twentieth century was defined by the struggle for democratic rights. This may not have had a significant result on the urban and architectural fabric but defined the way people viewed their environments. Places of association and memory, places associated with events, and sites associated with struggle heroes became the new places of significance. Heritage values moved away from age as a defining characteristic towards places of symbolic value and the repositories of memory. Post war (1945) Paarl largest resident community consisted of people classified as coloured. The community was both Christian and Muslim. The first mosque in Paarl was the Weiss St Mosque. The Madrassa added in 1917. This was the only Muslim school accessible to the early Muslim community in Paarl.

Paarl fell within a coloured labour preference area. By contrast the 5000 strong black community had been subject to severe hardship through the mechanisms of influx control.

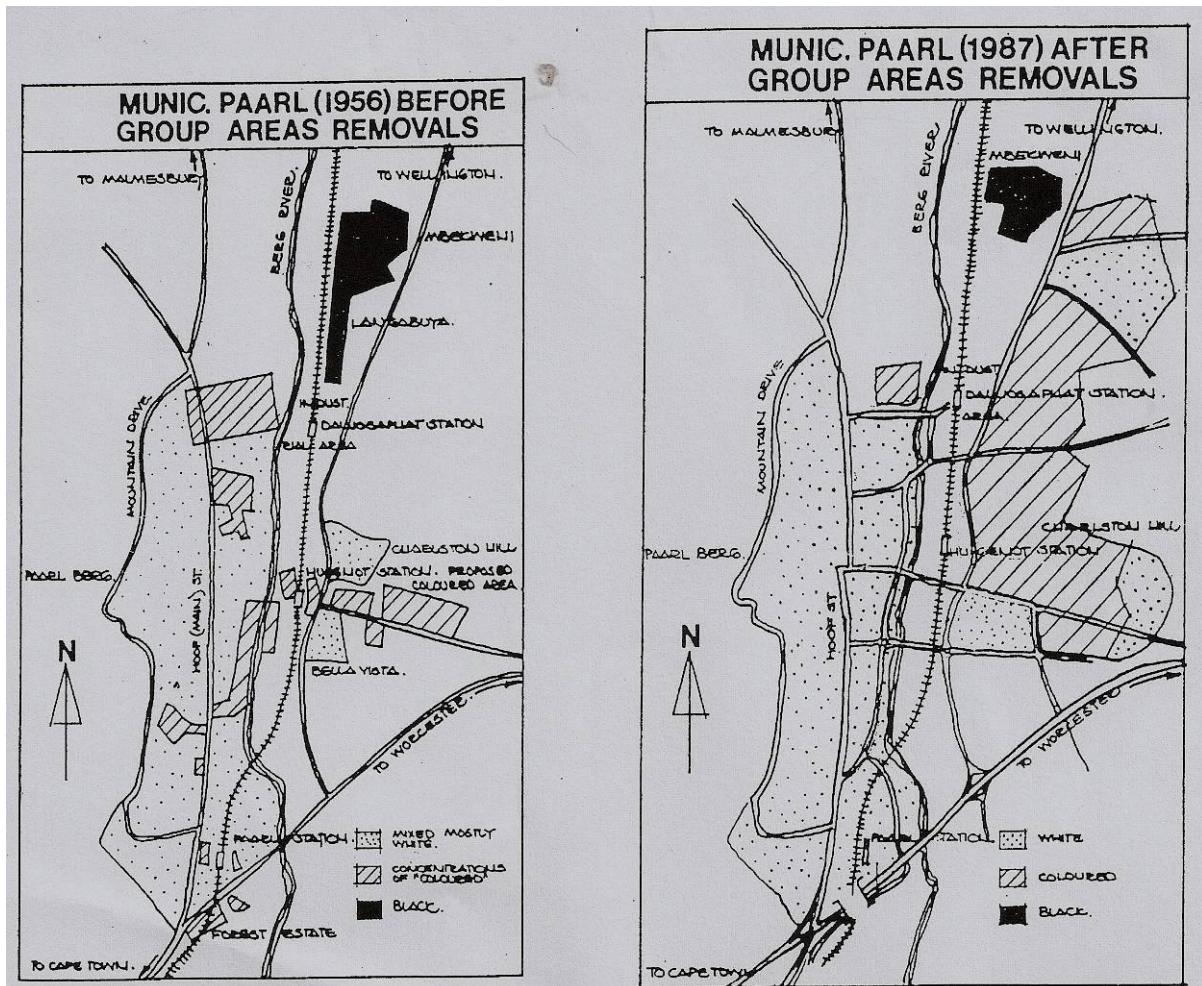


Figure 19: Diagrams indicating the effects of the Group Areas Act in Paarl between 1956 and 1987. During this period, the western boundary of the Coloured Group Area moved three times: from an initial line defined by the Berg River, to the railway line, and then to Van Riebeeck Road. Significant 'White' landholdings of the time, such as Nederburg, were notably excluded from the Coloured Group Area. A small number of White smallholding owners in Charleston hill did, however, have to vacate and sell their properties.

The Group Areas Acts (Act 69 of 1955) and Act 75 of 1957 began a process of human displacement based on racial lines. Areas west of the Berg River including the Ou Tuin areas predominantly settled by people of the Muslim faith were declared white group areas as well as the School Street area in north Paarl a predominantly "coloured" educational area. The Berg River itself became the racial divide with the area west of it declared a "white" area and the area east of the river a "coloured group area. Later, this boundary was moved eastwards to the railway line to exclude the Paarl industrial areas. This line was then moved again further eastward to Van Riebeeck Road. Interesting sub-text: Charlestone Hill, upon which the central residential portion of Paarl East was founded, was the subject of some forced white removals when the area was declared coloured. Extensive forced removals, widespread destruction of settled environments caused hardship and bitterness and communities which had been settled

for generations were destroyed. Often all that remained were the mosques, churches and graveyards; and institutional buildings such as schools.

Black Paarl residents had known little permanence in terms of settlement since 1928. Mbekweni was established in 1946, although it was identified for migrant labour only. By the 1950's the black Paarl residents either lived in Mbekweni or Langabuya (founded in 1951) or squatter settlements, sometimes under appalling conditions.

Paarl was a leader in the area in anti pass struggles as well as industrial actions from the early nineteen sixties. Paarl residents were involved with the PAC anti pass march in March 1960 in Cape Town. The armed wing of the PAC Poqo was active in Paarl where it drew on migrant and industrial workers for support. There were a number of incidences of violence in Paarl in 1962. On 22nd November 300 Poqo members attempted violent revolutionary action by targeted attacks on the police station in Lady Grey Street and the jail and later on houses in Loop Street Paarl. The uprising started in Langabuya, Mbekweni. There were significant fatalities for a town such as Paarl and this remains one of Poqo's most significant actions. Poqo cadres who fell are buried in the Heroes Acre in the Paarl cemetery.

By the 1970 incidents of unrest were increasing in the Boland areas including Paarl. This resulted in loss of life through clashes with the police and loss of property through arson. Paarl in the 1970's was characterised by racial tension and repression. The trade union movement provided a focus for political action culminating with the Fattis and Monis strike in 1978.

Tensions had deteriorated by the 1980's and in September 1983 a group of Mbekweni residents staged protest marches regarding rent increases. Mbekweni became a key focus for community unrest throughout the 1980's with violence erupting on 23rd November until December 1985. Numerous incidences of police brutality were reported and during the late 1980's people were detained in terms of the Governments state of Emergency regulations.

Sites associated with struggle include the site where ANC was founded in Paarl (1950). The tin shack which housed the headquarters has since been demolished, but the landmark gum tree on Public Open Space between Tenant and Regent Streets is still there and regarded as a potential heritage site. Sites of large scale pass burnings in 1962 included the corner of Smede & Market Streets behind the Magistrates Court, as well as the corner of Ambagsvallei & Van Riebeeck Rd. Langabuya was founded in 1951 with some of its earliest buildings nearly 60 years old. The old migrant hostel buildings are of potential heritage significance.

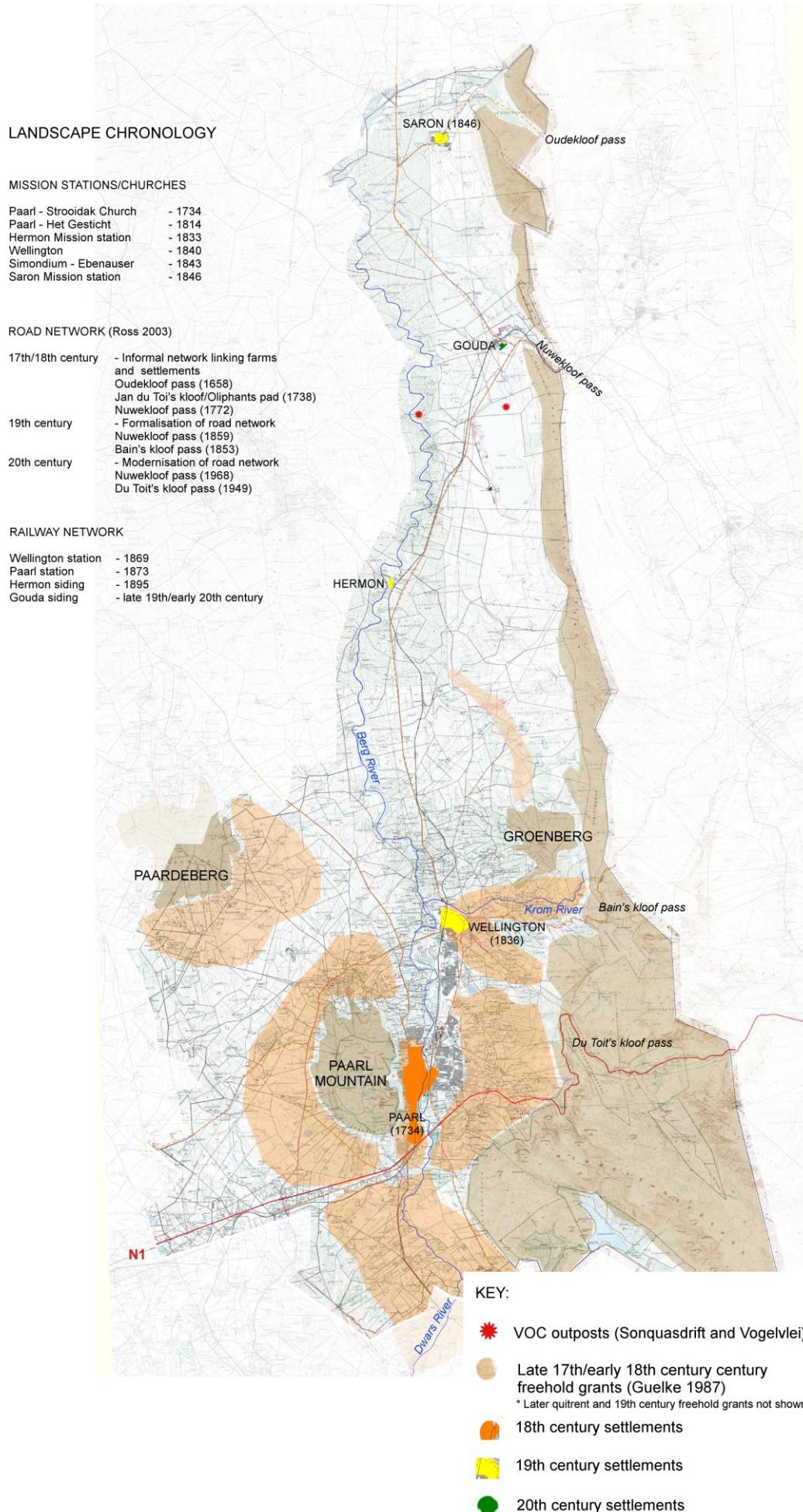


Figure 20: Diagram showing the evolution of the historical landscape and settlement patterns

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial  ESA MSA LSA Herder	Traditional grazing land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• From 30 000 years ago the area was occupied by hunter gatherers, descendants of the Bushmen.</li> <li>• About 2000 years ago the Khoekhoe or herders moved into the area resulting in competition for natural resources and eventual displacement of the Bushmen to the mountainous areas.</li> <li>• Khoekhoe groups known to frequent the area included the Cochoqua, Chainouqua and the Hawequa.</li> <li>• The Cochoqua was one of the strongest Khoekhoe groups outside the Peninsula and who grazed their cattle in an area stretching from north of Table Bay as far as the Oliphants River. They were divided into two branches, under the leadership of Odesoa and Gonnema. Gonnema's kraal was thought to be in the vicinity of Riebeeck Kasteel, while Odesoa's kraal was situated to the west of the Paardeberg.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pre-colonial history</li> <li>• Early contact history</li> <li>• Displacement</li> <li>• Conflict &amp; contestation</li> <li>• Routes &amp; transport</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stone artefacts dating to the ESA (700 000 years ago) and the MSA (150 000 – 30 000 years ago) have been found in agricultural fields, along river banks and mountain slopes.</li> <li>• Rock painting sites at Wemmershoek Dam and Bainskloof, as well as possible sites on Paarl Mountain have been reported.</li> <li>• The tension between the Bushmen and the Khoekhoe is illustrated by the names by which the Khoekhoe called the Bushmen. 'Oubiqua' in the Khoekhoe language meant 'murder'. The collective name given to the Bushmen by the Khoekhoe, San, is also a derogative term.</li> <li>• Mountain passes (Du Toit's Kloof, Sebastiaans Kloof, Elands Kloof Pass, and Roodezands Kloof) in all likelihood had their roots in the paths established by Khoekhoe herders and their seasonal pattern of movement.</li> <li>• Place names such as Sonquasdrift, and Hawequa- and Obiqua Mountain (to the north of the study area) are testimony to the indigenous inhabitants of the region.</li> </ul>

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Dutch: Mid 17 <sup>th</sup> C	Hunting and bartering expeditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expeditions were undertaken into the interior to barter for stock with the Khoekhoe herders.</li> <li>• The permanent presence of the VOC settlement resulted in increasing tensions between the Dutch and indigenous groups throughout the 17<sup>th</sup> century.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Early contact history</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• While the location of Khoekhoe kraals is shown on early 18<sup>th</sup> century maps of Drakenstein, physical evidence for these kraals has been difficult to locate. Khoekhoe society was characterized by high mobility. Whatever ephemeral evidence may have remained would be destroyed through agricultural activities.</li> </ul>
Dutch: Late 17 <sup>th</sup> 18 <sup>th</sup> C	Privatization of the land  Mixed farming (vine, grain and stock farming)  Early settler architecture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 1687, 23 farms were officially granted to freeburghers in the area bounded by Simonsberg and Paarl Mountain in the west, and the Drakenstein Mountains in the east. Of these 23 farms, only three succeeded; Kunnenberg (Simondium), Paarl Diamant and Slot van die Paarl.</li> <li>• The arrival of the French Huguenots at the Cape initiated a new wave of settlement. Between 1690 and 1694, 75 farms were granted coinciding with the development of Paarl, Daljosaphat and Franschhoek. Farms on average measured 60 morgen.</li> <li>• At the end of the 17<sup>th</sup> century, the population was relatively small, only 450 people, including slaves, free-blacks and artisans, but excluding those Khoekhoe who remained living in the area and occasionally working for freeburghers.</li> <li>• Between 1699 and 1713, a second phase of farm grants emerged. Farms on average measured 30 morgen as opposed to the usual 60 morgen.</li> <li>• By the early 18<sup>th</sup> century, the fertile areas of Drakenstein were largely under cultivation. The agricultural landscape was shaped by the demands of the VOC refreshment station. Initially, the planting of vines was restricted to ensure that enough grain was cultivated for the settlement's survival.</li> <li>• Freeburghers were encouraged by the VOC to plant trees to provide timber for fuel &amp; construction purposes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Early colonial settlement</li> <li>• Regional architecture settlement structure</li> <li>• Cultivation &amp; agricultural production</li> <li>• Role of water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The distribution of late 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> century land grants is shown in Guelke (1987) and the Le Roux Drakenstein Heemkring series.</li> <li>• A variation in the land pattern is evident e.g. a regular pattern of long rectangular grants within the Simondium area versus an irregular pattern within the Daljosaphat area. The pattern of land grants was largely informed by access to water.</li> <li>• Very few examples of the original frontier houses seem to have survived into the present. The typical dwelling house seems to have been a simple rectangular structure consisting of three rooms, a thatched roof and an entrance at the one end.</li> <li>• By the 18<sup>th</sup> century, T, H and (rarely in Drakenstein) U-shaped houses had developed with decorative gables emerging from 1760s onwards. Earlier 18<sup>th</sup> century fabric has survived in some places, largely embedded within subsequent layers.</li> <li>• Many historical homesteads are marked by the presence of oak and poplar trees.</li> </ul>

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
	Displacement of indigenous populations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Privatization of land for permanent settlement and agricultural purposes was central to the conflict that emerged between the early colonial settlers and indigenous groups.</li> <li>As the permanent settlement expanded, the indigenous populations were increasingly marginalized and alienated from land and natural resources.</li> <li>Initially, there was a strong resistance on the part of the Khoekhoe. Bushmen, living in the surrounding mountains, also regularly attacked the early farmsteads.</li> <li>During much of the 18<sup>th</sup> century commandos were organised by freeburghers to punish (effectively massacre) the Bushmen.</li> <li>The 1713 small pox epidemic had a devastating effect on the Khoekhoe living near the Cape.</li> <li>Freeburghers were also forbidden to trade with the Khoekhoe but this was blatantly ignored, often with violent consequences. In 1723, the Church Council of Drakenstein complained to the Political Council that some freeburghers were murdering the Khoekhoe to get hold of their cattle and sheep.</li> <li>Owing to disease and unequal access to land and resources, Khoekhoe living with the boundaries of the Cape were eventually no longer able to live independently and became drawn into Cape European society as labourers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Displacement</li> <li>Conflict &amp; contestation</li> <li>Slavery &amp; farm labour</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An early map c 1700 of the Drakenstein Valley shows a unique juxtaposition of two different and competing cultural and economic groups including private land grants and the kraals of the Khoekhoe.</li> </ul>
	Defense of colonial boundary (VOC outposts)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VOC outposts were established along the boundary of the colonial settlement at Sonquasdrift, Riebeek Kasteel and Vogel Vlei in 1700 to facilitate bartering with the Khoekhoe, and to defend the colonial settlement against attack from indigenous populations.</li> <li>These outposts were closed 5 years after establishment when the economic base of the Khoekhoe had been largely destroyed and the threat of attack had passed.</li> <li>The outposts then moved into the Tulbagh Valley.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Early colonial settlement</li> <li>Defense &amp; surveillance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The position of VOC outposts is indicated on the early maps of the Drakenstein Valley.</li> </ul>

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
	Establishment of the first church for the French Huguenots	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 1694 land was granted near the farm Babylonstoren for the purpose of building a church. The Rev Pierre Simond preached there since 1695. In 1716 this church was destroyed by a storm.</li> <li>A new church was established in Paarl (1717-1720).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Religion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The exact location is of the church at Simondium is unknown, but it is thought to have been situated near the present day Simondium station.</li> </ul>
	Development of Paarl as a village	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By the first decade of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the settlement was large enough to support a number of artisans; blacksmiths, milliners, wainwrights, tanners etc.</li> <li>Small grants of land were made to artisans to encourage them to settle in the more densely populated areas adjacent to the Berg River such as Paarl and Wamakersvallei (later Wellington).</li> <li>The establishment of a church in Paarl (1717-1720) determined that the cultural centre developed there and not at Simondium.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional landscape patterns</li> <li>Settlement structure</li> <li>Role of water</li> <li>Religion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Present day Paarl is a unique example of a historical linear settlement which has its origins in a pattern of early farm grants and route network related to the Berg River and defined by the topography of Paarl Mountain.</li> <li>The extent to which earlier 18<sup>th</sup> fabric has survived within Paarl/Wellington is subject to more detailed research but is most likely embedded within subsequent layers.</li> </ul>
.	Establishment of a signal system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By 1734 a system of signal cannons was established extending from Cape Town to the interior including Paarl Mountain, Wemmershoek and Simonsberg. This signal system was to call freeburghers to assist in the defense of the Cape and a means to call neighbouring freeburghers for assistance when farms were under attack. The Drakenstein freeburghers were permitted to form their own military commando for defense purposes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defense &amp; surveillance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paarl Mountain: The cannon was originally situated on Kanonkop, above the boundary of the farms Diamond and Bellvue, but is presently located on Britannia Rock.</li> <li>Simonsberg: The cannon was originally situated on Kanonkop on the farm Signal Hill but has been removed.</li> </ul>
Dutch: Late 18 <sup>th</sup> C	Colonial expansion & agricultural production  Evolution of a regional architecture and Cape farm werf tradition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By 1770 two thirds of the freeburghers were migrant stock farmers who subsisted through stock farming alone.</li> <li>Despite the restrictions on the planting of vines the production of wine continued to increase during the 18<sup>th</sup> century.</li> <li>A period of financial difficulty arose at the end of the century due to inflation, the cost of imported goods, and a chronic labor shortage. Wine prices also dropped. But wine farmers continued to make a reasonable living.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cultivation &amp; agricultural production</li> <li>Regional architecture &amp; settlement structure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The late 18<sup>th</sup>/early 19<sup>th</sup> economic boom is reflected in the architecture of Drakenstein; the improvement of the homestead and the expansion of the werf. (Refer also to comments below.)</li> </ul>

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
British: Early 19 <sup>th</sup> C	Rural settlement expansion & consolidation  Evolution of regional architecture and Cape farm werf tradition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The British occupation of the Cape was associated with a period of prosperity until the late 1820s and was associated with active expansion and consolidation of farmland and the colonial boundaries.</li> <li>• Farmers experienced unprecedented success during and after the Napoleonic Wars (1800-1815). In 1813 the British government reduced the import tax on Cape wine.</li> <li>• As a result existing farms were enlarged through the acquisition of quitrent land. Land in areas beyond the boundaries of the colonial settlement was opened up for settlement and expansion of particularly stock farms.</li> <li>• The prosperity experienced by freeburghers at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century/beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century is reflected in the refashioning of the houses, the more elaborately decorated neo-classical gables and in the expansion of the werf. Wine cellars, slave quarters, stables and the replacement of older dwellings with larger, often H-shaped homesteads characterize this period. Four patterns of werf layout emerged; i) the linear, ii) parallel, iii) splayed, and iv) enclosed werf.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regional landscape patterns</li> <li>• Regional architecture &amp; settlement structure</li> <li>• Cultivation &amp; agricultural production</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The distribution of early to mid 19<sup>th</sup> century land grants is shown in the Le Roux Drakenstein Heemkring series.</li> <li>• The Payne and Dixon Military Survey of Paarl &amp; Tulbagh c 1809 CA M1/2189-M1/2200) shows the distribution of early farms including buildings, owner's names, cultivated lands and routes.</li> <li>• The Drakenstein Valley possesses a collection of urban and rural architecture dating to the late 18<sup>th</sup>/early 19<sup>th</sup> century, largely embedded in subsequent layers.</li> <li>• Many of the grand historical farm werfs within the Drakenstein Valley were established during this period.</li> </ul>
British: Mid 19 <sup>th</sup> C	Establishment of Mission villages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abolition of slavery in 1824 led to the emancipation of slaves at the Cape in 1834. This had a profound impact on the cultural landscape. Prior to the abolition of slavery, slaves were housed either in the main dwelling (17<sup>th</sup> century) or in a separate building within the werf (18<sup>th</sup> and early 19<sup>th</sup> century). After the abolition, small cottages were built to house the freed slaves. On the farms, these cottages were removed from the werf. Many freed slaves chose to move to a number of mission stations, e.g. Saron (1846) and Hermon (1833).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Slavery &amp; farm labour</li> <li>• Regional landscape patterns</li> <li>• Regional architecture &amp; settlement structure</li> <li>• Religion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At Saron some key buildings have survived within the church precinct. Little historical fabric still survives within the village precinct. However the underlying structure, form and morphology still remains.</li> <li>• Rondeheuwel Village (Hermon) is a substantially intact, surviving former mission outstation of the Wellington Dutch Reformed Mission Church.</li> </ul>

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
	Establishment of Wellington	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 1840 the town of Wellington was established in the Wagenmakersvallei near a drift crossing the Berg River. It was established as a typical 'kerkdorp' with a formal grid layout.</li> <li>In 1840 the Paarl Municipality was also founded.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Civic functions &amp; administration</li> <li>Religion</li> <li>Settlement structure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A few mid 19<sup>th</sup> century buildings still survive within the town of Wellington including the landmark DR Church which dates to the 1840s.</li> <li>Bain Street is a relatively intact 19<sup>th</sup> century period streetscape.</li> </ul>
	Improvements in the road network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Between 1843 and 1858, major road building and the building of mountain passes was undertaken using mostly convict labour. The construction of Franschhoek Pass (1825) and Sir Lowry's Pass (1830) drew attention to the need for well maintained roads. However, it was only in 1843, with the appointment of John Montague as Colonial Secretary that a real attempt was made to improve the colonial roads.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Routes &amp; transport</li> <li>Settlement structure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Since the early 17<sup>th</sup> century travellers used the same route from Cape Town to the Drakenstein Valley which has been more or less preserved by the Old Road from Paarl to Cape Town (R101).</li> <li>The old wagon routes remained the basis for the 20<sup>th</sup> century road system. Apart from the widening and tarring of major roads, the position of the roads remained largely unchanged.</li> <li>Bain's Kloof Village developed as part of the construction of Bain's Kloof Pass in 1853.</li> </ul>
British: Mid to Late 19 <sup>th</sup> C	<p>Development of the rail network between CT &amp; the gold/diamond fields of the interior.</p> <p>Towns forming 'way stations' on rail route.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The development of the railways in the Cape Colony was launched by the Cape Town Railway &amp; Docks Company in 1853.</li> <li>The construction of a railway line from Cape Town to Wellington via Stellenbosch was completed in 1863 followed by a direct line to Paarl in 1874. Both routes assisted in the economic development of the towns.</li> <li>The discovery of diamonds and gold in the interior dramatically increased traffic on these routes and as a result a number of hotels and boarding houses were built adjacent to the stations.</li> <li>Wellington developed a transport supply sector including tanning and wagon industries.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Routes &amp; transport</li> <li>Settlement structure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wellington railway station is the oldest station precinct in Drakenstein.</li> <li>Other historical railway stations and associated railway precincts include the Huguenot and Daljosaphat Stations in Paarl, as well as stations at Gouda and Hermon.</li> <li>Surveyor General's Divisional Map of Paarl and Surrounds c1897 shows the railway line as well as a number of outspans along the Berg River.</li> </ul>

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
	Industrialization/ commercialization of farming	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The mid to late 19<sup>th</sup> century is marked by the development of industries related to the agricultural sector. A wool washery, various wagon building enterprises as well as a regional mill were already established industries by the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century.</li> <li>The period from the latter half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century into early 20<sup>th</sup> century saw Paarl develop into an important regional industrial centre.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Food &amp; wine processing</li> <li>Settlement structure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical evidence of these mid-to late 19<sup>th</sup> century industries still remains.</li> <li>The pattern of urban development along Paarl Main Road dates to the early 19<sup>th</sup> century when commercial and industrial activities started to emerge in response to the establishment of a regional mill and other agricultural service industries.</li> </ul>
	“Cape Georgian” or “Cape Victorian” architecture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Towards the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century many of buildings in Drakenstein were refashioned in the “Victorian style”: thatch was replaced by corrugated iron (available since c 1860), the eaves raised and loft windows inserted, gables clipped and verandahs and stoepkamers added.</li> <li>From the 1880s new buildings were constructed particularly in the urban areas using imported prefabricated materials including prefabricated ironwork, interior fittings, wood floorings and balustrades.</li> <li>At the end of the late 19<sup>th</sup> century when the rural economy was in decline, many homesteads fell into serious disrepair. Corrugated iron replaced thatch as a cheaper and more durable roof option.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional architecture</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drakenstein has high concentration of late 19<sup>th</sup> century architecture although a considerable number of buildings contain earlier fabric behind Victorian layering e.g. Paarl Main Road.</li> <li></li> </ul>

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
British: Late 19 <sup>th</sup> C	Deciduous fruit farming and related industries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 1882 the <i>Phylloxera</i> outbreak incapacitated a number of wine farms in the Drakenstein area. In 1897 Cecil John Rhodes and his agent, Mitchell, advised by Harry Pickstone bought 26 farms and consolidated them into Rhodes Fruit Farms. Rhodes, together with his architect Herbert Baker, was directly responsible for the restoration and reinterpretations of the Cape Dutch houses which were on the farms that he acquired.</li> <li>• At the same time, Piet Cillie (Piet Kalifornië) started planting deciduous fruit trees on his farm <i>Vrugtbaar</i> and encouraged other Wellington farmers to follow suite. About 80% of the vineyards in Drakenstein were destroyed by the <i>Phylloxera</i> virus. Vineyards were replaced by deciduous fruit trees. Grain production particularly along the Agter Paarl, Paardeberg and northern edges of the study area continued.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cultivation &amp; agricultural production</li> <li>• Regional landscape pattern</li> <li>• Settlement structure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surveyor General's Divisional Map of Paarl and Surrounds c1897 provides a topocadastral compilation based on land grants and deeds.</li> <li>• The present day agricultural landscape of the Drakenstein Valley is dominated by vineyards interspersed with orchards, wheatfield, and grazing land.</li> </ul>
	Afrikaans Language Movement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Genootskap van Regte Afrikaners was formed in 1875 in the town of Paarl. From 1876 the society published a newspaper in Afrikaans called <i>Die Afrikaanse Patriot</i> as well as a number of books, including grammar, dictionaries, religious material and histories. The newspaper was succeeded in 1905 by the <i>Paarl Post</i>. Paarl became the focus of Afrikaner nationalism.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Afrikaans Language Museum and the Language monument (1975) on Paarl Mountain are indicative of the significant role of Paarl in the struggle to get Afrikaans recognized as an official language, as well as the role of the language in Afrikaner nationalism.</li> </ul>
British Late 19 <sup>th</sup> / Early 20 <sup>th</sup> C	Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In 1874 Rev Andrew Murray established the Huguenot Seminary for the training of female missionaries. The oldest teachers training college in South Africa was opened in 1896. The Huguenot Seminary became a university college in 1916. This closed in 1950 but the DR Church continued to train missionaries and social workers there.</li> <li>• Wellington comprises numerous educational buildings dating from the late 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20th century.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Education</li> <li>• Regional architecture</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are strong associational linkages between tertiary educational facilities and the town of Wellington.</li> <li>• Educational facilities in Paarl and Wellington dating to the late 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> century have made an important contribution to the architectural legacy of the region.</li> </ul>

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
British: Early 20 <sup>th</sup> C	"Cape Revival" architecture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The early 20<sup>th</sup> century saw the introduction of the "Cape Revival" style spearheaded by Cecil John Rhodes and Herbert Baker and influenced by the Arts &amp; Crafts Movement. This found expression in the remodeling of number of farmsteads.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional architecture</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The restoration and rebuilding of farmsteads was undertaken throughout the Drakenstein areas and the Dwars River Valley many of which still survive.</li> <li>Wellington has a collection of architecturally and historically significant 1930s Cape Revival public buildings.</li> <li>Paarl has a good collection of Cape Revival (&amp; Deco) public and commercial buildings dating to the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century as well as good Arts &amp; Crafts residential buildings.</li> </ul>
	South African War	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During the South African War (1899-1902) a number of blockhouses were built to protect the railway line. The southernmost of these is just north of Wellington.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Military defense &amp; surveillance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There are 4 remaining Anglo Boer War blockhouses within the Drakenstein area.</li> </ul>
Union: 1910- 1948	Racial segregation & influx control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The 1901 Locations Act was the first legislation that forced segregated residential areas.</li> <li>The 1902 Native Reserve Locations Act, Urban Areas (Cape) regulated and controlled movement by means of a pass system.</li> <li>By 1909 a "native location" was proposed for Paarl.</li> <li>The 1913 Natives Land Act limited ownership of land by black people to the 'reserves', and was the beginning of increasingly restrictive legislation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Segregation &amp; displacement</li> </ul>	
	Co-operative wine farming	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 1905-1909 the Colonial Government made funding available for the establishment of co-operative cellars which resulted in the establishment of the Co-operative Wine Farmers Association of South Africa.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Food &amp; wine processing</li> </ul>	
	Post WW II industrial development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During the 1930/40 period and after World War II there was major industrial development in Paarl and to a lesser extent in Wellington. Industries were encouraged to locate around the stations which resulted in the industrial areas around Paarl Huguenot and Daljosaphat Stations.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Food &amp; wine processing</li> <li>Manufacturing &amp; trade</li> </ul>	

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Emerging Landscape Themes	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Apartheid era c1950 - 1990	Centre of political resistance & racial segregation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mbekweni established in 1946 for black migrant labourers. Langabuya was established in 1951. By the 1950s a number of squatter settlements existed around Paarl.</li> <li>The 1955 and 1957 Group Areas Acts began a process of human displacement on racial lines. Between the 1960s and 1980s extensive forced removals occurred in Paarl causing widespread destruction of settled environments and social networks. Paarl and Wellington became archetypical apartheid towns with dual towns and the victims moved to marginalized edges of the urban environments.</li> <li>Between the 1960s and 1990s Paarl became the centre of political action and the struggle for democracy. Paarl was a leader in the anti-pass struggles and industrial actions from the 1960s. The armed wing of the PAC was active in Paarl where it drew on the support from migrant and industrial workers. The trade union movement provided a focus for political action culminating with the Fattis &amp; Monis strike in 1978. Mbekweni became the focus of political unrest throughout the 1980s.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Segregation &amp; displacement</li> <li>Struggle &amp; contestation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mosques, churches and graveyards and institutional buildings such as schools are evidence of the communities that inhabited these areas prior to forced removals.</li> <li>Poqo cadres who fell in the Poqo uprising are buried in the Heroes Acre in the Paarl cemetery.</li> </ul>
Present	Largely agricultural landscape interspersed by towns of Paarl and Wellington, and villages of Saron, Hermon and Gouda.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Large corporations such as Distell, KWV and research institutes (Infruitec) are major role players in the viticultural sector.</li> <li>Wine farms have benefited from the tourism industry by opening to the public.</li> <li>The deciduous fruit sector is dominated by South African Dried Fruit (SAD) and canning and juicing factories.</li> <li>The area is agriculturally diverse including wine, deciduous fruit, meat, diary, wool and grain.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Food production &amp; wine processing</li> <li>Recreation &amp; tourism</li> </ul>	

### C. OUTCOME OF THE PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS

Open House meetings were held in Paarl and Wellington in 2005 as part of the public process for the Drakenstein Spatial Development Framework and Urban Edge Study. A second round of consultation was held in May 2010 to present the draft findings and recommendations of the heritage survey. Open House meetings were held in Paarl and Saron, and hard copies of the draft survey were made available in the Paarl and Saron libraries. Registered Interested & Affected parties including the Drakenstein Heritage Foundation and the Paarl 300 Foundation were provided with a full set of the documentation. The commenting period was held from the 22 April until the 24<sup>th</sup> May 2010. Written comments were received from the following individuals and organizations:

- Drakenstein Heritage Foundation
- 21 Rivers Mission Station Management
- Charl Tomlinson
- Wellington Stiging
- Paarl 300 Foundation
- Johan Pauw
- Wellington Heritage & Aesthetics Committee

The Drakenstein Heritage Foundation requested an extension to the commenting period. The Dakenstein Municipality decided not to grant a formal extension to the commenting period. However, it agreed to give the organization an opportunity to engage directly with the heritage consultants to discuss the contents of its written submission. A meeting was held at the Municipality on the 17<sup>th</sup> June and was attended by municipal officials, DHF representatives and heritage consultants.

A detailed listing and response to the comments received is attached as Appendix B.

#### C.1 Summary of Issues Raised

Outlined below is a summary of the issues raised in response to the draft heritage survey dated April 2010:

- The need to identify conservation-worthy streetscapes and the contribution of suggested Grade 3C heritage resources to a particular streetscape character (Drakenstein Heritage Foundation).
- A concern regarding the omission of certain sites within Wellington associated with prominent figures in Afrikaans Language Movement, the religious community of Wellington and the struggle against apartheid, e.g. the homes of Beyers Naude and M.L. de Villiers (Charl Tomlinson).
- A concern regarding the omission of Wellington Station and station master's house (Wellington Aesthetics Committee).
- A concern regarding the omission of certain sites within Wellington and Paarl which are not older than 60 years but yet have heritage value (Wellington Stiging, Paarl 300 Foundation).
- The need to make a distinction between suggested Grade 1 and 2 heritage resources (Paarl 300 Foundation).
- The need to include erf numbers in the database (Paarl 300 Foundation).

- The need to include photographs of existing Provincial Heritage Sites (Paarl 300 Foundation).
- The need to make reference to previous research and recommendations for further research (Paarl 300 Foundation).
- The need to review the existing Provincial Heritage Sites in accordance with the new grading system (Paarl 300 Foundation).
- The need for key open spaces to be graded, e.g. the area along the Berg River including the Paarl Arboretum (Paarl 300 Foundation).
- The need for Paarl Mountain to be declared a National Heritage Site (Paarl 300 Foundation).
- The need to clarify the boundaries of the Paarl Heritage Overlay Zone in relation to Groot Parys farm complex (Johan Pauw).
- The need for a clearly demarcated formally protected zone along the entire Berg River between Groot Drakenstein and Groenberg (Drakenstein Heritage Foundation)
- The need to identify those cultural landscapes which are of outstanding national and provincial heritage status (Drakenstein Heritage Foundation).
- The need to make reference to the findings and recommendations of the Paarl Farms Study.
- The need to include a map indicating the historical layering of Paarl dating from the earliest grants to the 1950s (Drakenstein Heritage Foundation).
- The need to extend the proposed Heritage Overlay Zone on the south west slope of Paarl Mountain down towards the R44 and the N1 in order to protect downward views and upwards views towards the Taal Monument.
- The need to include the Swawelstert area between Klein Drakenstein and Daljosaphat within a proposed Heritage Overlay Zone.

### C.3 Response to Issues Raised

Most of the issues addressed listed above have been addressed in the final heritage survey report. Some of the issues are regarded as beyond the scope of work of this heritage survey including the distinction between suggested Grade 1 and 2 heritage resources, the identification of conservation-worthy structures not older than 60 years and the review of existing Provincial Heritage Sites. All suggested Grade 3 heritage resources have been photographed, and most of the existing Provincial Heritage Sites. While the focus of this heritage survey has been on the grading of individual structures older than 60 years, conservation-worthy open spaces, streetscapes, landmark features, etc have been identified at the broader townscape/landscape scale.

A detailed chronology diagram or map indicating the historical layering of the Paarl-Wellington area dating from the earliest grants to the 1950s would have been useful product given the high concentration of heritage resources within this area. However, while no provision was made for this aspect in the terms of reference for this heritage survey, it is suggested that this be undertaken by way of second phase of work.

The boundaries of the suggested Heritage Overlay Zones have been amended to take into consideration some of the issues raised. However, the heritage consultants are of the opinion that the entire Berg River Corridor extending between Groot Drakenstein and Groenberg does not warrant heritage protection. In terms of the assessment criteria used for the study, the entire Berg River Corridor cannot be regarded as a distinctive landscape in its own right. In

some cases the river is a strong informant to the historical pattern of settlement, e.g. south of the N2, Paarl and Wellington. But in other cases a distinctive historical relationship and visual-spatial connection with the river is not apparent or has been degraded, e.g. Groenberg slopes. Similarly, the Swawelstert area cannot be regarded as a distinctive landscape in its own right and has therefore not been recommended for formal protection or inclusion within a Heritage Overlay Zone.

## D. OVERALL SIGNIFICANCE AND LANDSCAPE CHARACTER STATEMENTS

Overall significance statements are necessary to define the essential nature of the region and the qualities and character forming elements that are regarded as being worthy of preservation and enhancement. These statements provide the necessary focus to the survey by identifying those elements which define the character of the region and which make it distinct from other adjoining regions in the area such as the Swartland and Overberg regions. Statements of significance are necessarily framed at different scales, from the overall regional scale, to the precinct scale to individual sites and buildings.

The statements below are addressed at the broad regional scale and set the framework for subsequent statements at the precinct and site scale. They comprise three subsections. The first subsection provides an overall statement of heritage significance drawn from the assessment criteria contained in the NHR Act. The second identifies heritage themes characterizing the Drakenstein Valley. These themes are locally adapted from the Thematic Chart listed in the HWC guidelines for grading heritage resources which are intended to assist in the overall understanding of significance at a national, provincial and local level. The last subsection identifies distinctive landscape character zones at a regional scale.

### D.1 Overall Significance Statement

The Drakenstein study area has considerable heritage significance. Heritage significance relates to the area as a whole, specific precincts and individual heritage sites embedded within the larger whole. In terms of overall significance, the following elements have been identified.

- The considerable historical significance of the place as a pre-colonial grazing ground and as an early contact zone between Khoekhoe pastoralists and the European settlers.
- The high scenic quality of the area, which comprises dramatic mountain backdrops, fertile valley systems and open plains.
- The high concentration of historical farmsteads dating from the 18<sup>th</sup> century onwards. These farmsteads have significance both individually and as a collection. Their relationship to their settings is of particular significance.
- The strong association of the area with the formalization and nurturing of the Afrikaans language from the mid-nineteenth century onwards.
- The variation in topographical conditions, ranging from the mountain and valley context to the south, to the open Swartland condition to the north. Regional variations in architectural and building styles have emerged from these physical and climatic changes.
- The combination of a natural setting of high visual drama and landmark quality and the human-made response to these qualities, both in terms of patterns of cultivation, and the siting and architectural quality of the built form response, contributes to a cultural landscape of national significance.
- The ability of the landscape to demonstrate significant events in the history of the country and the region. These include:
  - The role of the river as a source of cultivation and in defining the limits to VOC pasturage (Limietrivier). River crossings had particular significance as outspan areas.
  - The series of blockhouses associated with railways and river crossings which mark the role of the area during the Anglo Boer War.
  - Early industrial activity evident in the lime mine off the R44 immediately north of Wellington and the stone quarries of the Agter Paarl in later years. Other examples

- include the subsequent role of the Wellington area in the fruit packing and canning industries.
- The high concentration of both secondary and tertiary educational institutions contributing to the significant role of education in the area.
- The changing pattern of agriculture and viticulture, which has responded to a range of forces over time.
- The variations and layered nature of building form and architecture, both urban and rural, which reflect both national and regional approaches over time.

## D.2 Themes Characterizing the Drakenstein Valley

Woven throughout the history of the Drakenstein Valley is a complex series of dynamics – in part determined by the landscape itself - and in part the result of historical, social and political forces. Equally, some significant historical dynamics are virtually invisible in material terms and are noteworthy for their absence in the historical record - such as the lives and roles played by substantial numbers of slaves who worked and lived in the Drakenstein Valley.

Various dynamics - some responses to historical events, technology, and society; and some the responses of technology on the landscape itself, are identified as “themes” and may be present to a greater or lesser extent in the cultural landscape.

Themes which characterize the Drakenstein study area and which need to be taken into consideration in the assessment of heritage significance include the following:

- **Pre-colonial history and archaeology**

The role of the area as a site of pre-colonial hunter-gatherer and herder occupation. (The pre-colonial period and archaeological resources did not form part of the scope of this survey.)

- **Early contact history**

The role of the area, particularly along the Berg River, as a site of contact and contestation between colonial settlers and indigenous groups during the latter half of the seventeenth century.

- **Early colonial settlement**

The role of the area in early colonial settlement during the 17<sup>th</sup> and early 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.

- **Slavery and farm labour**

The role of slavery, and its various manifestations, particularly with regard to the farm werfs and agricultural production to the mid-nineteenth century and the role of farm labour in its various manifestations from this period.

- **Cultivation and agricultural production**

The rich agricultural potential of the Valley and the patterns of cultivation and food production that have occurred over time.

- **Food and wine processing**

The significant role that food processing has played in the Paarl/Wellington area.

- **Use of water**

The significant role that water has played in the evolution of the place; as an arena for conflict during the early contact period to the contemporary role of the river as a major recreational resource.

- **Language**

The role that Paarl played in the formalisation of the Afrikaans language and the memorialisation of this in the form of the Taal Monument.

- **Education**

The role of the large number of secondary and tertiary educational institutes in Paarl and Wellington.

- **Religion.**

The role of the large number of religious buildings in the study area which reflect a wide range of religious practices and denominations and which frequently establish a significant landmark presence. Both Paarl and Wellington were founded, essentially, as 'kerkendorpe', while both Saron and Hermon were founded as mission settlements.

- **Ritual and tradition**

The large number of rituals and traditions associated with the place and which need to be subjected to further investigations.

- **Recreation and tourism**

The significant role of the study area for a wide variety of both active and passive forms of recreation.

- **Scenic beauty**

The high scenic quality of the area, comprising a wide variety of topographical conditions, from granite outcrops to river valleys in close juxtaposition, and the distinctive quality of the Paarl farms in the context of the Main Road.

- **Routes and transport**

The significant role of early wagon routes and the railway system in the development of the area.

- **Displacement**

The social significance of Group Area removals during the latter half of the twentieth century and the spatial fragmentation that resulted.

- **Struggle and Contestation**

The role of the area as a site of contestation during the latter half of the twentieth century, particularly in and around the old police station and jail in Paarl associated with the Poqo march in the early 1960s.

- **Regional landscape patterns**

The distinctive landscape pattern which is in sharp contrast to other landscape patterns in the broader region, for example the Swartland and the Overstrand.

- **Regional architecture and settlement structure**

The distinctive nature of the regional architecture and its characteristic forms in particular the development of the Cape farm werf tradition, the redevelopment of earlier buildings, notably with verandas and loft windows under raised corrugated iron roofs, and the particular nature of the settlement form that has evolved in relation to valley cross sections and riverine corridors.

- **Military defense & surveillance**

The role of the area during the South African War and a number blockhouses related to the defense of the railway line.

- **Manufacturing and trade**

The role of the area as a significant hub and large-scale employer in manufacturing activity.

- **Civic functions and administration**

The role of Paarl as a major civic and administrative centre.

### D.3 Identification of Landscape Character Zones

At the broader overall scale, three distinctive landscape character zones can be identified including the Upper Berg River Valley, the Lower Berg River Valley, and the area between Paarl Mountain to the east and Paardeberg to the west. The defining qualities of each of these landscape character zones are identified below.

#### D.3.1 *Upper Berg River Valley*

The Upper Berg River Valley includes the area stretching north of Wellington and Groenberg towards Saron. It is characterized by the following defining qualities:

- A broad, open, gently undulating valley landscape defined either side by the two parallel mountain ranges, i.e. the Elandskloof Mountains to the east and the Kasteel Mountains to the west.
- A pattern of cultivation defined predominantly by wheat fields interspersed with vineyards and associated with a zone of transition between the Swartland and Boland cultural landscapes.
- A dispersed pattern of settlement with clusters of farm buildings and the historical towns of Gouda, Saron and Hermon.
- A system of N-S historical linkages along the Valley floor formed by the railway line, Berg River and the R44.
- A landscape historically defined as existing “beyond” the boundaries of early colonial (Dutch) control.
- Generally an informal arrangement of simple farm buildings, typically under a hipped corrugated iron roof and without elaborate decorative features, e.g. without a prominent front gable.
- A distinctive pattern of gum tree plantings forming copses, windbreaks or clusters around farm buildings.
- Traversed by a railway link to the interior and associated with a collection of Anglo-Boer War blockhouses marking its river crossings.



*Figure 21: Representative images of the Upper Berg River Valley illustrating an open undulating landscape, a predominant pattern of wheat fields interspersed with vineyards, long distant views framed by mountains, simple farm buildings, a collection of Anglo Boer War block houses located along the railway line, and a pattern of gum tree planting.*

### D.3.2 Lower Berg River Valley

The Lower Berg River Valley is defined by the Drakenstein-Wemmershoek Mountains to the east and Paarl Mountain to the west. It includes the Paarl-Wellington urban corridor and surrounding rural areas, i.e. Groenberg, Bovlei, Blouvlei, Daljosaphat, Kein Drakenstein, Wemmershoek, Groot Drakenstein and Simondium. It is characterized by the following defining qualities:

- A dramatic, highly complex valley landscape defined by the prominent Drakenstein/Wemmershoek Mountains to the east and the iconic quality of the Paarl Mountain to the west and within which there are distinctive sets of urban and rural conditions operating at different scales, e.g. rooms, blocks, cells, corridors, ensembles, gateways, vistas.
- The existence of a strong linear pattern of urban settlement, i.e. the Paarl Wellington urban corridor, which is both informed by and reinforced by the alignment of the Berg River, and is framed by a strong historical rural pattern of settlement, and at a larger scale by the surrounding mountains.
- A juxtaposition of rural and urban landscapes arising from a variety of topographical conditions e.g. exposed slopes, riverine corridors, ridgelines.
- A rural pattern of cultivation defined predominantly by vineyards (interspersed with olive trees) and capturing the essence of the “Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape”.
- A typically formal and hierarchical arrangement of farm buildings, e.g. a linear layout, a layout around a central space, the use of axial alignments, the location of the main house at the head of the setting and the enclosure of the werf by low walls.
- A distinctive pattern of tree planting, usually oak trees, forming avenues, windbreaks or clusters/rows around farm buildings.

- A collection of “grand set pieces” possessing an ensemble of farm buildings and an ordering system with emphasis on the main buildings, e.g. the presence of a prominent front gable, decorative plasterwork, decorative verandah elements.
- Farm buildings reflecting a hybrid of architectural styles spanning the 18<sup>th</sup>/19<sup>th</sup>/20<sup>th</sup> C.



*Figure 22: Representative images of the Lower Berg River Valley illustrating a dramatic and complex valley landscape defined by the prominent Drakenstein-Wemmershoek Mountain ranges to the east and Paarl Mountain to the west, and characterized by an intensive pattern of urban and rural settlement related to the Berg River and regional route network, and a pattern of agricultural cultivation defined by mostly vineyards.*



*Figure 22a: Representative images of the Lower Berg River Valley illustrating a farm werf architecture which is typically more formal, ordered and decorative by comparison with the rural architecture of the Upper Berg River Valley in terms of the layout of farm building, the use of low walls to enclose the werf space, the presence of front and end gables, the use of later decorative veranda elements, and a pattern of oak tree planting around the werf.*

### D.3.3 Agter Paarl-Paardeberg

This landscape zone stretches from Paarl Mountain in the east to the Paardeberg in the west, and is characterized by the following defining qualities.

- An open, gentle undulating plain flanked by the slopes of Paarl Mountain to the east and the Paardeberg to the west.
- A dispersed pattern of rural settlement on the undulating plains flanked by a more intensive pattern of settlement on the mountain slopes.
- A pattern of cultivation consisting of wheat fields interspersed by vineyards on the undulating plain and flanked by an intensive pattern of vineyard planting on the mountain slopes. This reflects a pattern of overlap and interpenetration of the Swartland and Boland cultural landscapes.
- The landmark qualities of the Paarl Mountain, the Paardeberg and the Simonsberg.



*Figure 23: Representative images of the Agter-Paarl Paardeberg landscape zone illustrating an open undulating landscape flanked the slopes of Paarl Mountain to the east and Paardeberg to the west, long views towards the Simonsberg and a combination of wheat fields, vineyards and grazing land.*

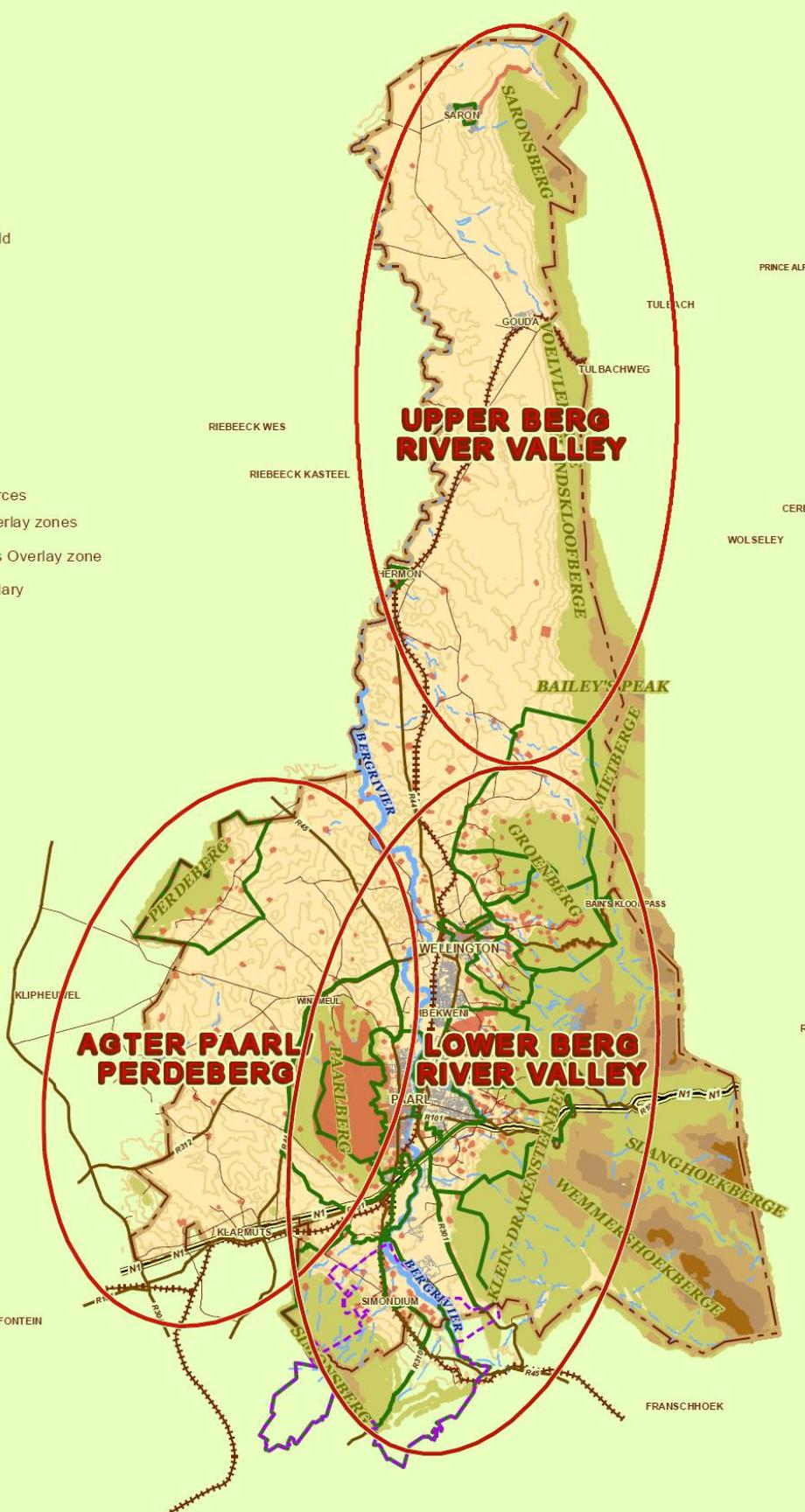
# DRAKENSTEIN HERITAGE

## Regional Landscape Character Zones

### Legend

**Legend Note:**  
Heritage Resources are conservation worthy build form (structures older than 60 years)

- Dashed blue line: Streams
- Blue line: River
- Black line: National Road
- Brown line: Main Roads
- Grey line: Other Roads
- Dotted black line: Railway
- Red: Heritage Resources
- Green: Drakenstein Overlay zones
- Purple: Cape Winelands Overlay zone
- Orange: Municipal boundary



**SPATIAL PLANNING GEO-INFORMATION**  
Date of issue: May 2012 (V2)  
Date of image:  
Date created: September 2011  
Created and compiled in ArcMap by  
JANINE PENFOLD  
GISc TECHNOLOGIST Reg.No G0584



Figure 24: Identification of Broad Landscape Character Zones

## E. IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT OF CONSERVATION-WORTHY BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

This section of the report provides an overview of individual buildings and structures older than 60 years and which have been identified as conservation-worthy. It also provides an explanation of the criteria and grading system used in the assessment of significance of individual buildings and sites.

### E.1 Assessment Criteria & Grading System

The assessment criteria used in this survey are based on the criteria and grading system outlined in the NHR Act, as well as the HWC guidelines for grading significance. For detailed reference purposes, a copy of these guidelines is attached as Appendix C. Outlined below is an explanation of how these criteria were adopted and adapted in practice.

#### E.1.1 Types of heritage significance

The NHR Act outlines broad criteria for assessing the heritage significance. The heritage significance of a place is based on its:

- Importance in the community or pattern in South Africa's history.
- Possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of South Africa's natural or cultural heritage.
- Potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of South Africa's natural or cultural heritage.
- Importance in demonstrating principal characteristics of a particular class of South Africa's natural or cultural places or objects.
- Importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group.
- Importance in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement during a particular period.
- Strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons.
- Strong or special association with the life or work of a person, group or organisation of importance in the history of South Africa.
- Significance in relating to the history of slavery in South Africa.

In practice, these criteria were abbreviated to reflect broad categories of significance, i.e. historical, architectural, aesthetic, social, technological and scientific values. These categories are similar to those outlined in the NHR Act definition of cultural significance. Outlined below is an explanation of how these broader categories were applied to individual buildings or sites in terms of typology, age/chronology and heritage themes, etc.

#### **Historical value:**

Historical value at an individual building or site scale was derived largely from an understanding of the age, chronology and typology of the built fabric. This understanding was based on existing site research, although often limited at an individual site scale, and field inspections (limited to building exteriors only and context). Historical value was also derived from an

understanding of the broader historical landscape or townscape context in terms of historical associations, settlement patterns, built form typologies, and emerging heritage themes.

The assessment of historical value was influenced by a number factors; intactness of historical fabric, rarity value, representational value, evidence for historical layering and authenticity. Undue emphasis was not given to any particular period, e.g. the "Dutch" period. However, the presence of intact 18th century fabric influenced the assessment of heritage value in terms of its relative rarity value and its ability to demonstrate the role of the Drakenstein Valley as a place of early colonial settlement and the emergence of the Cape farm werf tradition.

Major emphasis has been placed on the principle of historical layering and authenticity. Numerous historical buildings and farm werfs within the Drakenstein Valley have been subject to heavy restoration and reconstruction techniques based on outdated conservation practice. Given the negative impact of these types of interventions on authenticity, such places have generally been assigned a lower heritage value. By comparison, many of the historical farm werfs within the Bovlei area have been subject to minimal interventions over the last 60 years, and given their high degree of intactness and often strong evidence of rich historical layering, are considered to be of outstanding examples of their type and period.

Historical associations with a building or site with past events, people or groups were taken into consideration based on the availability of documentary (largely published) research material. For example, direct associations with the history of slavery and the Afrikaans Language Movement were identified with respect to a number of buildings and sites. However, it is accepted that associational links with persons and groups is complex and often contestable. Generally, associations with people or groups were not considered in isolation to the significance of physical fabric itself. This is largely due to the emphasis of the survey on structures older than 60 years and the absence of detailed social historical research. The Groenberg School outside Wellington is a rare example of where associational significance was deemed to be of higher significance than physical fabric itself. The building has little intrinsic historical value. However, it was assigned Grade I/II heritage status due to its close association with C.P. Hoogenhout, who was key figure in the Afrikaans Language Movement during the 1870s.

#### **Architectural value:**

A major emphasis of the survey has been on the assessment of architectural value including the presence of period or stylistic features, design quality, fine detailing, use of materials, and/or the work of a major architect. Given the focus of the survey on buildings older than 60 years, the emphasis has been on historical architectural value. However, a handful of modernist and post modern building have also been included. Architectural value has been assessed in conjunction with the principles outlined above, i.e. intactness, rarity value, representational value, historical layering and authenticity. The survey has taken into account stylistic typologies where appropriate, e.g. Cape Dutch, Victorian, Georgian, Cape Revival, Arts & Crafts, Art Deco, Modernist Movement. But in some instances it has been difficult to assign stylistic typologies given the historical layering and hybridized character of many buildings.

#### **Aesthetic value:**

Aesthetic value has been assessed in conjunction with architectural value but the emphasis has been on place character and relationship with context. In the case of urban areas, factors mostly taken into consideration included the presence of landmark qualities and contribution to

streetscape qualities in terms of scale, form, edge conditions, etc. In the case of rural areas, factors mostly taken into consideration included views and vistas, contribution to landscape context and relationship to setting. The formal aesthetic qualities typical of the Cape farm werf tradition have also been taken into consideration in terms of the principles of scale, orientation, hierarchy, enclosure, patterns of planting, etc.

### **Social value:**

Social value including symbolic and spiritual value has not been adequately assessed in this survey and as a result is largely under-represented. Again, this is largely due to the historical built environment focus of the survey and the absence of detailed social research. However, certain types of sites were automatically assigned social significance. This includes religious sites (churches, mosques) and cemeteries. Paarl Mountain (PHS) is an example of a site of major social significance in terms of its recreational role and associated public memory, and in terms of the Taal Monument as a symbol of the Afrikaans Language Movement. Similarly, Nelson Mandela's house at Drakenstein Prison (NHS) has major social significance as a symbol of the history of the Freedom Struggle.

### **Scientific/technological value:**

Scientific and technological values have not been adequately assessed throughout the study area. However, in certain instances, the apparent absence of sufficient information to make an adequate assessment and thus the need for further research (i.e. documentary or detailed fabric analysis) was highlighted. Technological value was assigned to largely engineering works such as the Bains Kloof Pass and Saron leiwatert system. Other examples include the stone quarries of the Agter Paarl.

### **Built form typologies:**

A broad range of built form typologies is represented in the building inventory including farm werfs, farm cottages, civic and administrative buildings, educational buildings (primary, secondary and tertiary facilities), residential buildings (cottages, semi-detached houses, terrace houses, free-standing houses), commercial buildings, burial sites, religious buildings (churches and mosques), industrial sites, blockhouses, roads, railway structures, monuments and memorials.

### **Built form chronology:**

A wide range of chronological periods is also represented dating from the 18<sup>th</sup> century to the pre World War II period. Probably the largest collection of conservation-worthy heritage resources dates to the late 19<sup>th</sup>/early 20<sup>th</sup> century period and are concentrated within the urban areas of Paarl and Wellington.

### **Heritage themes:**

Heritage themes were not recorded for each building or site, yet they played a key role in assigning significance at various scales. Heritage themes represented in the building inventory include early colonial settlement, slavery and farm labour, regional architecture, food and wine processing, manufacturing and trade, civic functions and administration, use of water,

education, language, religion, recreation, routes and transport, struggle and contestation, and military defense.

### ***E.1.2 Grading System***

The NHR Act three tier grading system adopted for this survey makes provision for Grade 1 (national significance), Grade II (provincial/regional significance) and Grade III (local significance). In accordance with the HWC guidelines for grading, Grade III or local heritage resources have been divided into three subcategories, i.e. IIIA, IIIB and IIIC. Outlined below is an explanation of how this grading system has been applied to the heritage survey.

#### **Existing National and Provincial Heritage Sites:**

There are two existing National Heritage Sites within the Drakenstein Municipal area, namely Nelson Mandela's House at Drakenstein Prison, and the SAHRA owned properties in Daljosaphat. These were both declared in 2010.

The Drakenstein Municipal area possesses some 140 Provincial Heritage Sites, all of which are former national monuments. Many of these sites are not worthy of PHS status but a review of their status is envisaged to form part of a separate study initiated by HWC.

#### **Grade I & II:**

A number of heritage resources have been identified as suggested Grade I or II given their outstanding national and/or regional heritage value based on a range of criteria. Given that the focus on this survey is on Grade III or local heritage resources, generally no distinction has been made between whether a heritage resource is worthy of Grade 1 and II status. It was envisaged that this would form part of the separate exercise initiated by HWC and SAHRA. Examples of suggested Grade 1 or II heritage resources are provided below.



**Saron church core (Grade II)**

Considerable social historical significance related to the establishment of the Rhenish Missionary settlement in 1846 for freed slaves and indigenous inhabitants, many of whom had been displaced by colonial settlement. The buildings comprising the religious/civic node at the head of Church Street have architectural significance.



**Taal Monument (Grade I)**

A monument erected in 1975. A symbol of the Afrikaans Language and Language Movement. Of architectural design significance and an important landmark.



**Bain's Kloof Pass, Wellington (Grade II)**

Of regional historical & technological significance dating to the mid 19th C



**Groenberg School, Wellington (Grade II)**

Of regional significance related to the First Afrikaans Language Movement dating to the late 19th C.



**Blockhouse, Hermon (Grade II)**

Of regional historical significance related to the South African War. Of landmark value and part of a collection of block-houses related to the railway line.

Figure 25: Representative examples of Grade 1 and 2 heritage resources

### Grade IIIA:

Grade IIIA heritage resources include buildings and/or sites that are highly representative, excellent examples of their kind, rare/unique, etc and which should receive maximum protection at local level. Examples of suggested Grade IIIA heritage resources within the Drakenstein Heritage Survey are below.



**London Missionary Society Cemetery, Bosman St, Paarl:**  
*Great local historical significance in terms of its associations with the history of missions and slavery. Good surviving period fabric within picturesque rural setting.*

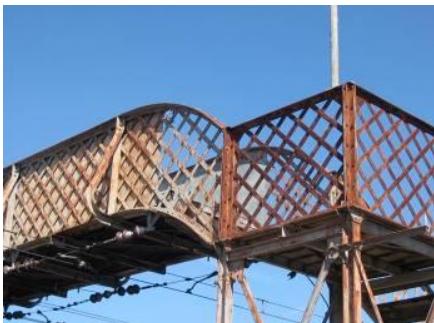


**La Mode St, Paarl:**  
*Good, substantially intact late Arts and Crafts example.*



**Riesling St, Paarl:**  
*Not older than 60 years, but an award winning architectural example of its period. Stylistically rare, albeit recent.*

Figure 26: Representative examples of Grade 3A heritage resources



**Hermon Station pedestrian bridge:**  
Rare surviving period example of a 20E steel lattice railway pedestrian bridge. Provides symbolic focal point to Station Rd/Main Rd.



**Main Rd, Paarl**  
Fine, substantially intact Victorian example. Includes rare intact period shopfronts.



**Art Moderne theatre, Main Rd Paarl:**  
Fine, rare substantially surviving architectural period piece



**Muslim cemetery**  
Mid 19th century cemetery on the slopes of Paarl Mountain. First Makbara for the Paarl Muslim community. In use till 1936. Associated with early post emancipation Muslim community centered around Oranje Street where many prominent Muslim communities lived prior to Group Areas Act.



**Heroes Acre Klein Parys**  
Landmark cemetery unveiled in 2004 for fallen liberation cadres. Currently with 15-20 graves. Adjoins Heroes Acre for fallen SADF soldiers of the Border and Angolan Wars (6 graves and obelisk memorial)

Figure 26a: Representative examples of Grade 3A heritage resources

### Grade IIIB:

Grade IIIB heritage resources include buildings and/or sites of a marginally lesser significance than Grade IIIA, which are relatively intact and which require regulation related to the external envelope only to retain significance. Examples of suggested Grade IIIB heritage resources within the Drakenstein Municipal area are provided below.



#### **Doolhof homestead, Bovlei**

*Of some local architectural & historical significance. Recent alterations detract significantly from otherwise substantial surviving fabric.*



#### **Mossop's Tannery, R44, Wellington.**

*Architecturally altered tannery complex of local historical significance.*



#### **Old Freemason's Lodge building, off Main Rd Paarl.**

*Substantially surviving modest architectural period piece with some local historical significance.*



#### **Berg en Dal St, Wellington.**

*Of some architectural significance in good garden setting: Portions of stoep roof missing, but has good surviving period windows.*

Figure 27: Representative examples of Grade 3B heritage resources

### Grade IIIC:

Grade IIIC heritage resources include buildings and/or sites where significance is in large part one that contributes to the character or significance of the environs. Examples of suggested Grade IIIC heritage resources within the Drakenstein Municipal area are provided below.



#### **Farm labourers cottages, Bovlei**

*Contributes to the visual character of the area in terms of form, massing and landscaping.*



#### **Old Police Station, Station Rd, Hermon**

*Contributes to the area in terms of overall massing, scale & typology.*



#### **Church St, Wellington**

*Heavily altered, but nonetheless contributes to the character of the streetscape. Good surviving decorative period parapet.*



#### **Kerkstraat, Gouda**

*Much altered, but forms part of a surviving period streetscape in terms of overall massing & scale.*

*Figure 28: Representative examples of Grade 3C heritage resources*

## E.2 Overview of Findings and Recommendations

Approximately 3200 individual sites were inspected of which 1661 were identified as conservation-worthy. These buildings and sites reflect a broad range of heritage values, building typologies, chronological periods and heritage themes. A breakdown of the various gradings is as follows:

Existing National and Provincial Heritage Sites:	111
Suggested Grade I or II:	87
Suggested Grade IIIA:	175
Suggested Grade IIIB:	384
Suggested Grade IIIC:	904

The main concentration of heritage resources is situated within the Paarl - Wellington corridor and surrounding agricultural context. The number of individual heritage resources and suggested gradings within the various urban and rural areas are tabulated below.

**Table 1: Urban Areas**

Area Name	N or P	Suggested N or P	3A	3B	3C	Total
Paarl & Paarl Farms	82	14	84	186	520	886
Wellington	14	6	23	107	171	321
Saron	0	9	1	0	60	70
Gouda	0	0	0	2	9	11
Hermon	0	0	6	3	9	18
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>298</b>	<b>769</b>	<b>1306</b>

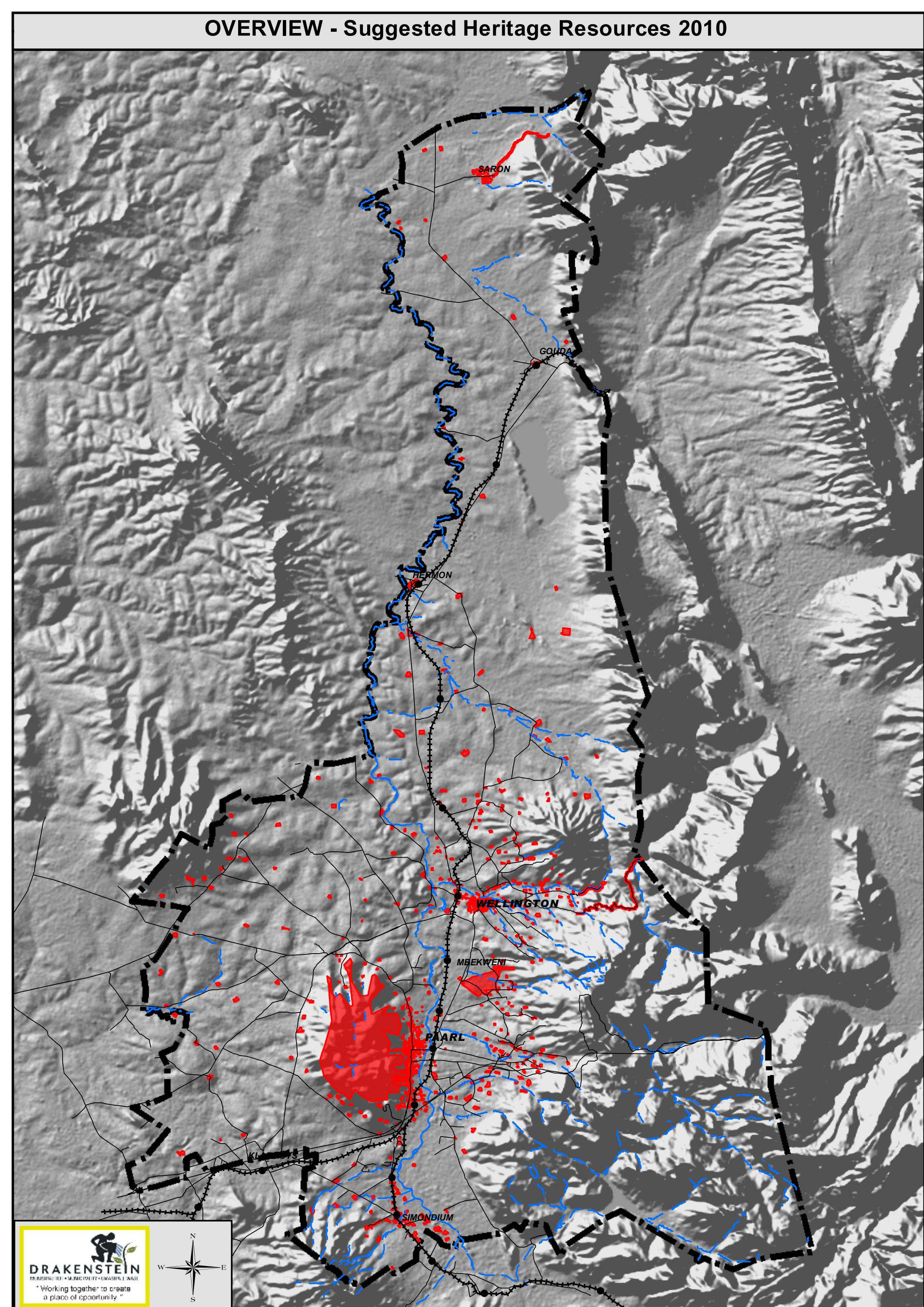
**Table 2: Rural Areas**

Area Name	N or P	Suggested N or P	3A	3B	3C	Total
Bovlei	1	13	10	5	6	35
Blouvlei	0	4	7	2	6	19
Groenberg	0	10	2	8	17	37
Daljosaphat	4	0	2	8	0	14
Klein Drakenstein	4	5	5	14	21	49
Agterpaarl	1	7	7	6	8	29
Paardeberg	0	1	2	2	6	11
Simonsberg slopes	0	3	4	5	12	24
Dwars/Bergriver corridor	4	2	1	9	8	24
Wemmershoek	0	1	1	0	1	3
Other	1	12	20	27	50	111
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>335</b>

<b>TOTAL RESOURCES</b>		<b>1661</b>
----------------------------	--	-------------

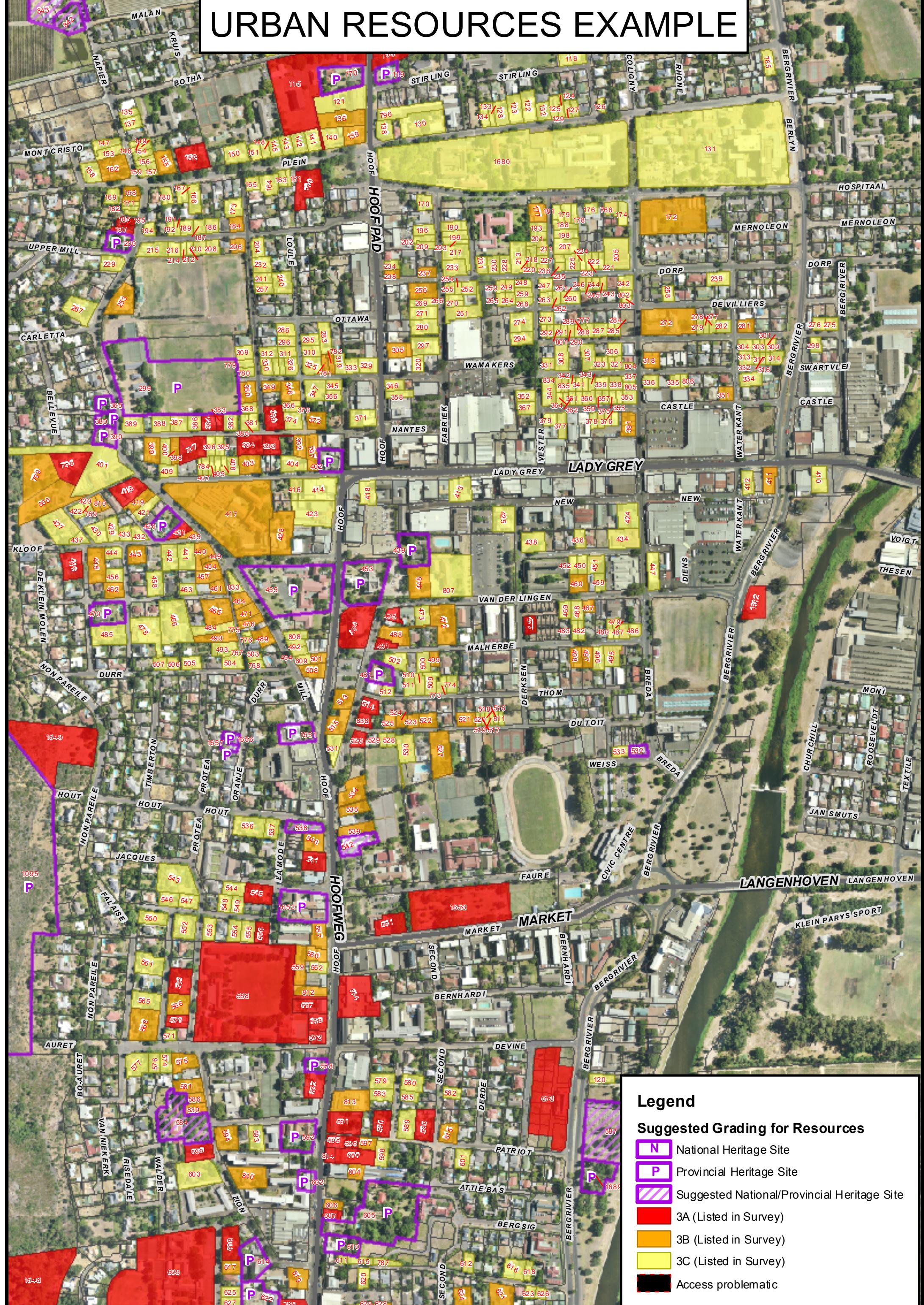
*Figure 29: Overview of Heritage Resources (Extract from Volume II Map Book)*

# OVERVIEW - Suggested Heritage Resources 2010



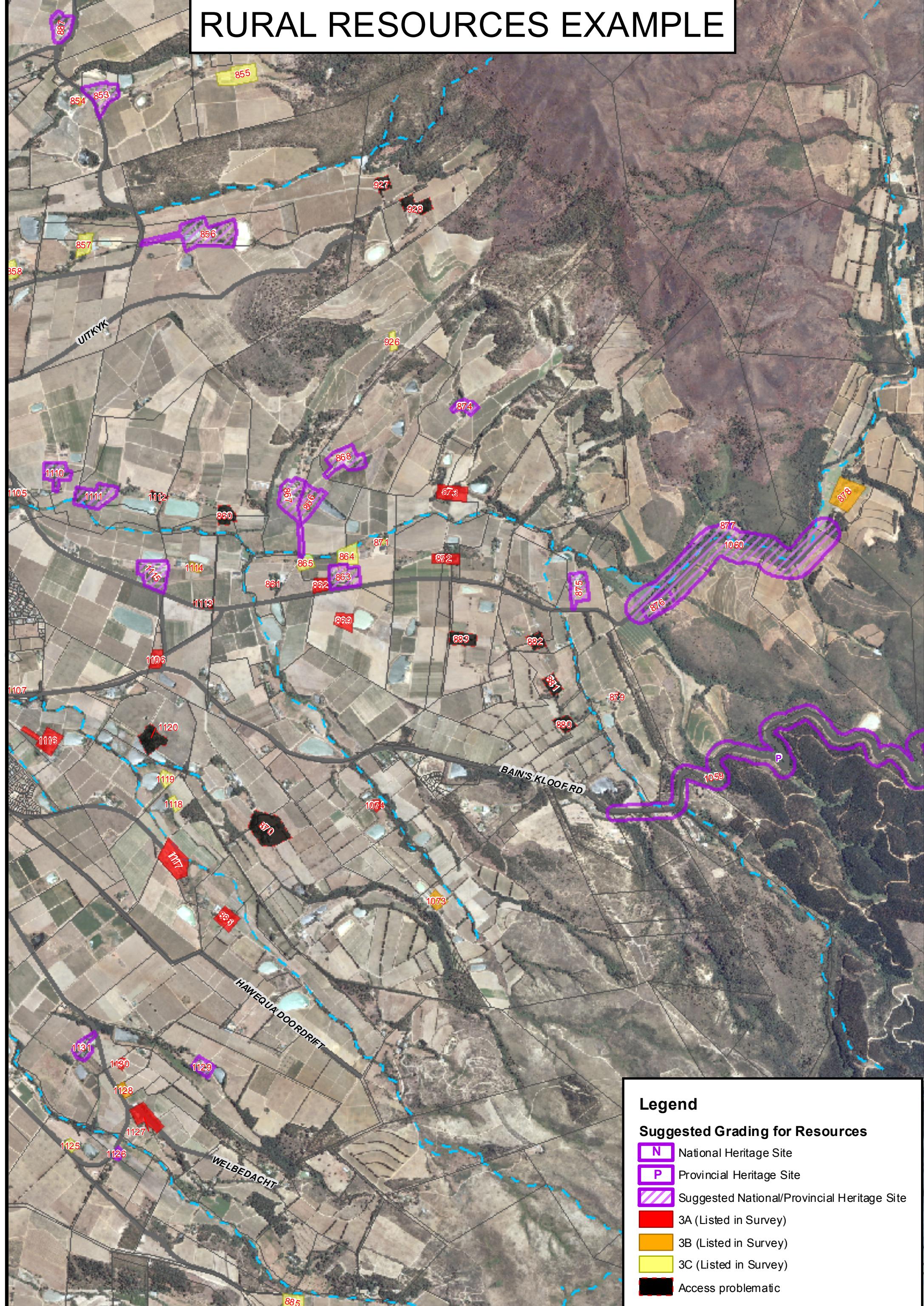
*Figure 30: Grading of Heritage Resources using the urban example of Paarl (Refer to Volume II Map Book for complete Heritage Resource Map Series)*

# URBAN RESOURCES EXAMPLE



*Figure 31: Grading of Heritage Resources using the rural example of Bovlei (Refer to Volume II Map Book for complete Heritage Resources Map Series)*

# RURAL RESOURCES EXAMPLE



## F. IDENTIFICATION OF CONSERVATION-WORTHY LANDSCAPES

This section of the report provides an overview of rural landscapes and urban areas worthy of formal protection. These landscapes are referred to collectively as proposed “Heritage Overlay Zones”, although the appropriate legal mechanism for protecting these zones is varied according to whether they are of suggested Grade 1/2 or Grade 3 heritage significance.

### F.1 Assessment Criteria and Grading

Criteria for grading landscapes have not yet been developed by SAHRA and HWC. In the absence of such criteria, the identification of proposed Heritage Overlay Zones was based on a combination of factors:

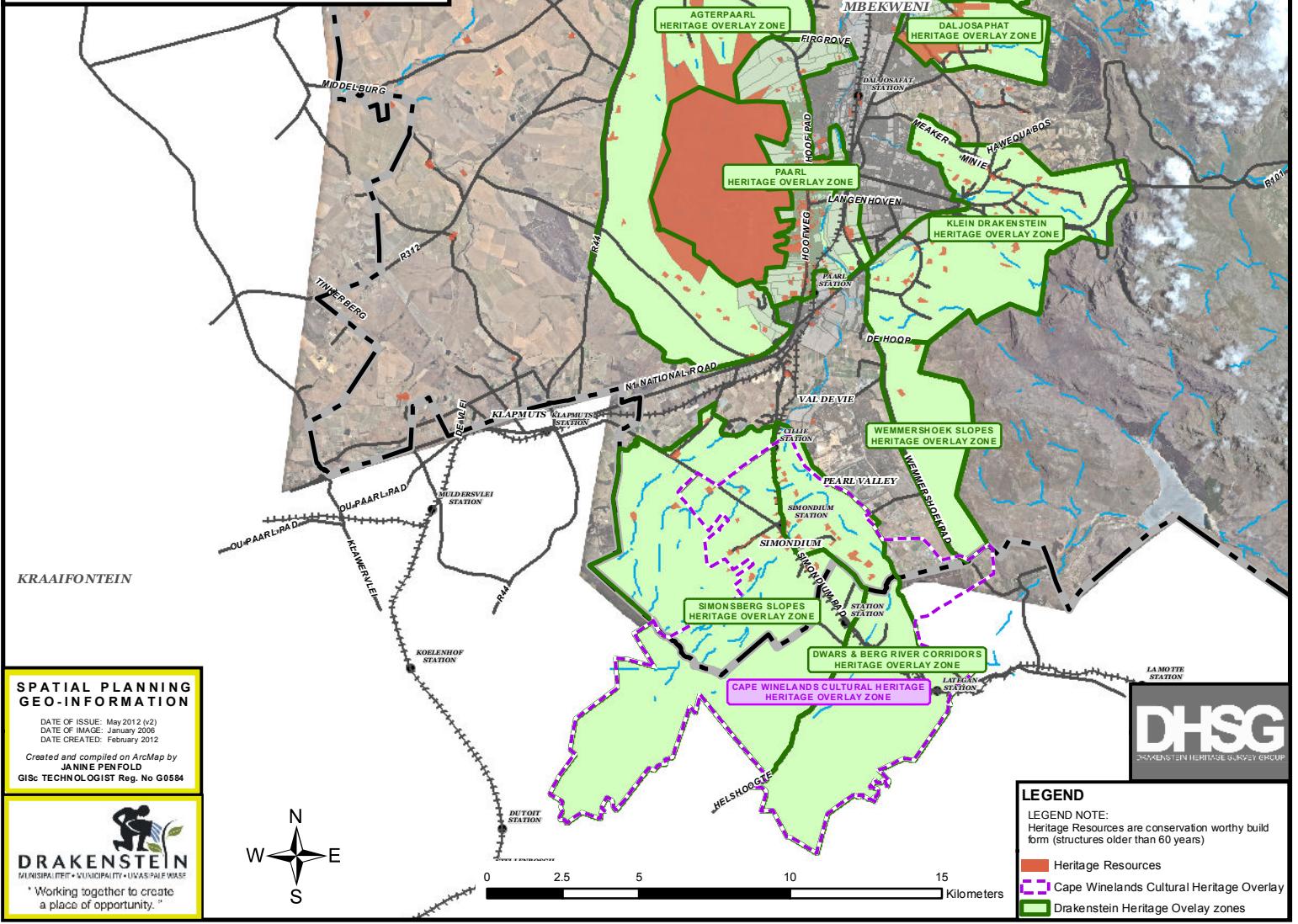
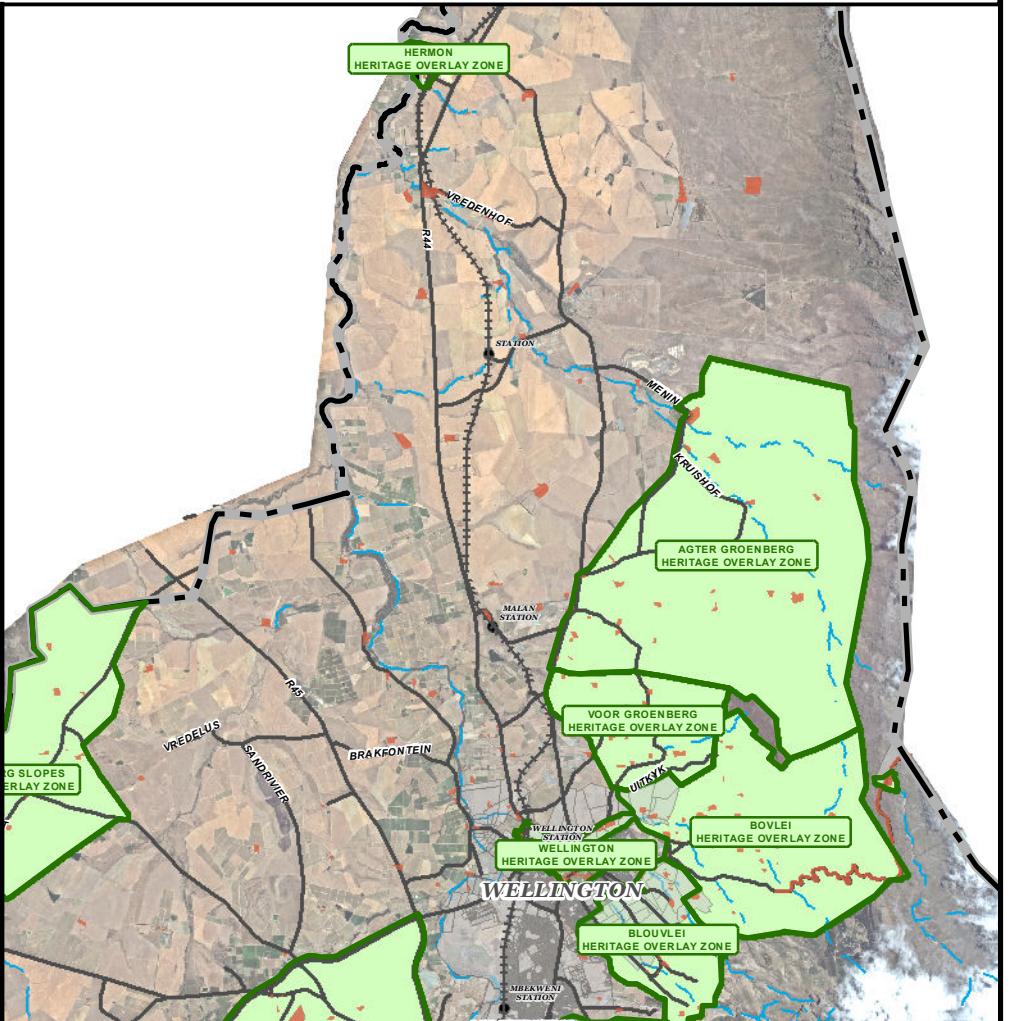
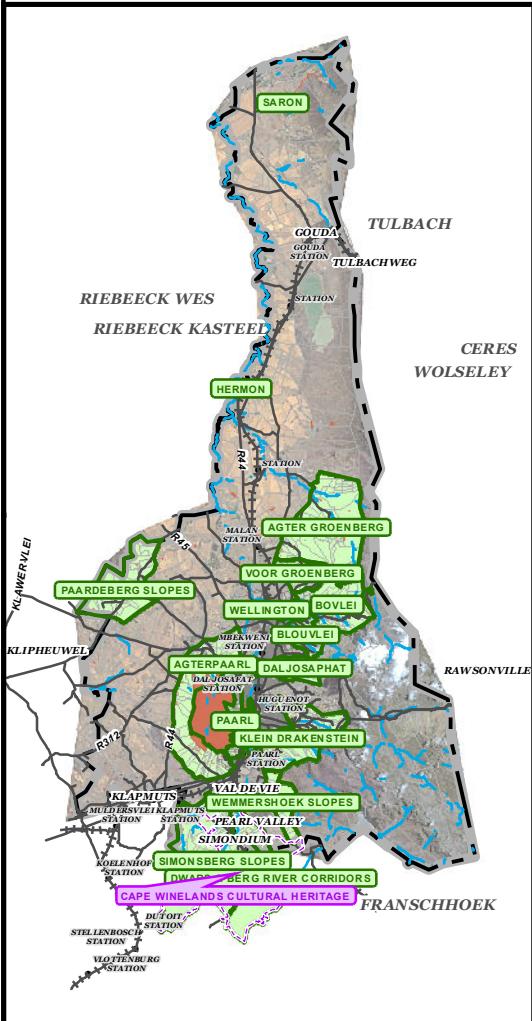
- Concentrations of conservation-worthy structures.
- Strong associations of the area with a major event, person or group.
- Representation key heritage themes or periods.
- Degree of authenticity, integrity and historical layering.
- Distinctive landscape or townscape qualities (legibility, vividness and uniformity) arising from a combination of natural setting, historical patterns of settlement and built form, historical patterns of cultivation, formal aesthetic qualities (edge conditions, landmarks, gateways, axes), scenic route conditions and quality of the public realm.

With the exception of a number of outstanding landscapes identified to be of possible Grade 1 or Grade 2 heritage status, the majority of the proposed Heritage Overlay Zones are identified to be of suggested Grade 3 or local heritage status.

The boundaries of these proposed Heritage Overlay Zones are subject to detailed refinement at implementation stage. The management implications of designating a Grade 1 or Grade 2 landscapes are unclear, especially in terms of how to appropriately manage different components and levels of significance within a highly complex landscape. It is envisaged that this would need to be resolved by way of a joint agreement between SAHRA, HWC and the Drakenstein Municipality.

*Figure 32: Overview of Heritage Overlay Zones (Refer to Volume II for Heritage Overlay Zone Map Series)*

# OVERVIEW - SUGGESTED HERITAGE OVERLAY ZONES



## SPATIAL PLANNING GEO-INFO

DATE OF ISSUE: May 2012 (V2)  
DATE OF IMAGE: January 2006  
DATE CREATED: February 2012

Created and compiled on ArcMap by  
JANINE PENFOLD  
GISc TECHNOLOGIST Reg. No G0584



\* Working together to create  
a place of opportunity."



0 2.5 5 10 15 Kilometers



## LEGEND

LEGEND NOTE:  
Heritage Resources are conservation worthy build  
form (structures older than 60 years)

■ Heritage Resources

□ Cape Winelands Cultural Heritage Overlay

■ Drakenstein Heritage Overlay zones

## F.2 Heritage Overlay Zones

The proposed Heritage Overlay Zones include the urban areas of Paarl, Wellington and Saron. These also include the rural areas of Bovlei, Blouvlei, Groenberg, Daljosaphat, Klein Drakenstein, Wemmershoek, Berg River Corridor, Simondium slopes, Agterpaarl and Paardeberg. A detailed unpacking of the defining qualities relating to each of these areas is included in Appendix D. Outlined below is a statement of heritage significance and justification of the proposed boundaries of each of the recommended Heritage Overlay Zones. Reference is also made to existing "Areas of Significance", as is the case in Paarl and Wellington.

### F.2.1 Paarl

An urban cultural landscape of outstanding heritage significance in terms of the following:

- An urban landscape based on a linear development pattern laid out along the banks of the Berg River; spanning more than 300 years thus making it one of the oldest in the country along with Cape Town and Stellenbosch.
- Its highly legible, intact and historical settlement pattern uniquely combining both urban and rural components that survive side by side to this day, together with associated patterns of cultivation and planting. Also the embedded nature of the built form within this landscape.
- The scenic quality of its historic townscape integrating built and plant forms with agricultural areas: all within a spectacular valley setting defined on one side by the iconic Paarl Mountain, and on the other by the Klein Drakenstein and other mountain ranges.
- Its strong layering of architectural form and landscape pattern based on incremental growth over more than three centuries around the activities of the church, agriculture and manufacturing industry.
- Its concentration of architecturally and historically significant buildings representing periods from the 18<sup>th</sup> to the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Particular attention is drawn to oak lined Paarl Main Road, where examples include: The Strooidakkerk and Pastorie; Het Gesticht; the 'Toringkerk'; various surviving thatched gabled homesteads such as no's 52, 155, 186, 189-191, 216 and others; the ornate Victorian houses in Zeederberg Square and the homestead of St Pieters Roche; 20<sup>th</sup> Century landmarks such as the Cape Revival Old Police Station, Cape Winelands District Council Offices, Paarl Municipal Offices and KWV Headquarters Building, as well as the International Style Droomers Garage and the Art Moderne Protea Cinema Building.
- Its concentrated high diversity of exotic tree species within the Paarl Arboretum on the banks of the Berg River.
- Its associations with early industry, with the area becoming a major industrial center during the late 19<sup>th</sup> century through milling, distilleries, tanning, wagon building and stonemasonry; and later through other industries including the export of wine in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century by the KWV.
- Its associations with slavery through the surviving slave church on De Nieuwe Plantatie (now Grand Roche hotel), and slave cemetery on the slopes of Paarl Mountain. Also its associations with the DR Mission churches, both pre and post emancipation, such as 'Het Gesticht' on Main Road and the early cemeteries on the slopes of Paarl Mountain.
- Its associations with the Group Areas Act, with the Berg River becoming the first major formal divide between white and non-white citizens of the town.
- Its associations with the struggle for democracy, particularly from the early 1960's, when Paarl became a leader in the national anti-pass protests.

- Its associations with education through the historic Paarl Gymnasium, Islamic madrassa and other church schools in the area.
- Its associations with the recognition of Afrikaans as a written language with the founding of 'Die Genootskap vir Regte Afrikanders' and the publication in the area of the first Afrikaans newspaper in the country. Also the area's historic development as focal point for Afrikaner nationalism.
- Its status as a major regional tourist destination associated mainly with its history, winelands and scenic beauty.

**Suggested Grading: 1 or 2 (in conjunction with Paarl Mountain)**

**Existing Heritage Overlay Zone:**

An Area of Exceptional Significance has been designated in terms Part 12 (Clause 63 (26) of the Paarl Zoning Scheme Regulations. This makes provision for all exterior new building work and maintenance, restoration and decoration of existing buildings and structures above ground on erven or portions of new erven within the area to be subject to the approval of Council. This excludes wire fencing on lateral and rear boundaries, burglar bars on windows and doors, flagposts, and temporary structures, for example, children's play apparatus and planters. Such controls are of particular relevance within the existing 'Areas of Significance' mapped on the Heritage Overlay Zone for Paarl: Map 13 Sheets 1&2.

It also makes provision for introducing special controls on new development within strategic undeveloped open space between the existing 'Areas of Significance' and the boundaries of the Heritage Overlay Zone. This includes areas deemed particularly vulnerable to insensitive development, e.g. some of the newer development against the mountainside where controls in terms of the present agricultural zones have clearly not been sufficient. These areas would be regulated using simpler mechanisms, (i.e. focusing on landscaping, overall scale, envelope configuration and massing), than would apply in the case of the 'Areas of Significance' nested within the Heritage Overlay Zone.

A Heritage Advisory Committee has been established in terms of Part 11, Clause 59 (2) of the Paarl Planning Scheme Regulations to advise Council on development applications within this area. There are no conservation guidelines for Paarl.

**Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:**

The proposed overlay zone in broad terms is an area extending from the Paarl Mountain Nature Reserve on the west, to parts of the Berg River and beyond to the east (including Parys and the Paarl cemeteries); and from the area at the northern end of Paarl Road in the vicinity of De Hoop Farm to the N1 freeway that forms a distinct barrier to the south. Farmland further south including Firwood and De Zoete Inval will of course continue to be governed by the Paarl Farms policy document and Section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act, amongst others. The proposed Heritage Overlay Zone includes, at its core, the established Paarl Main Road Heritage Area and the existing 'Areas of Significance' as mapped.

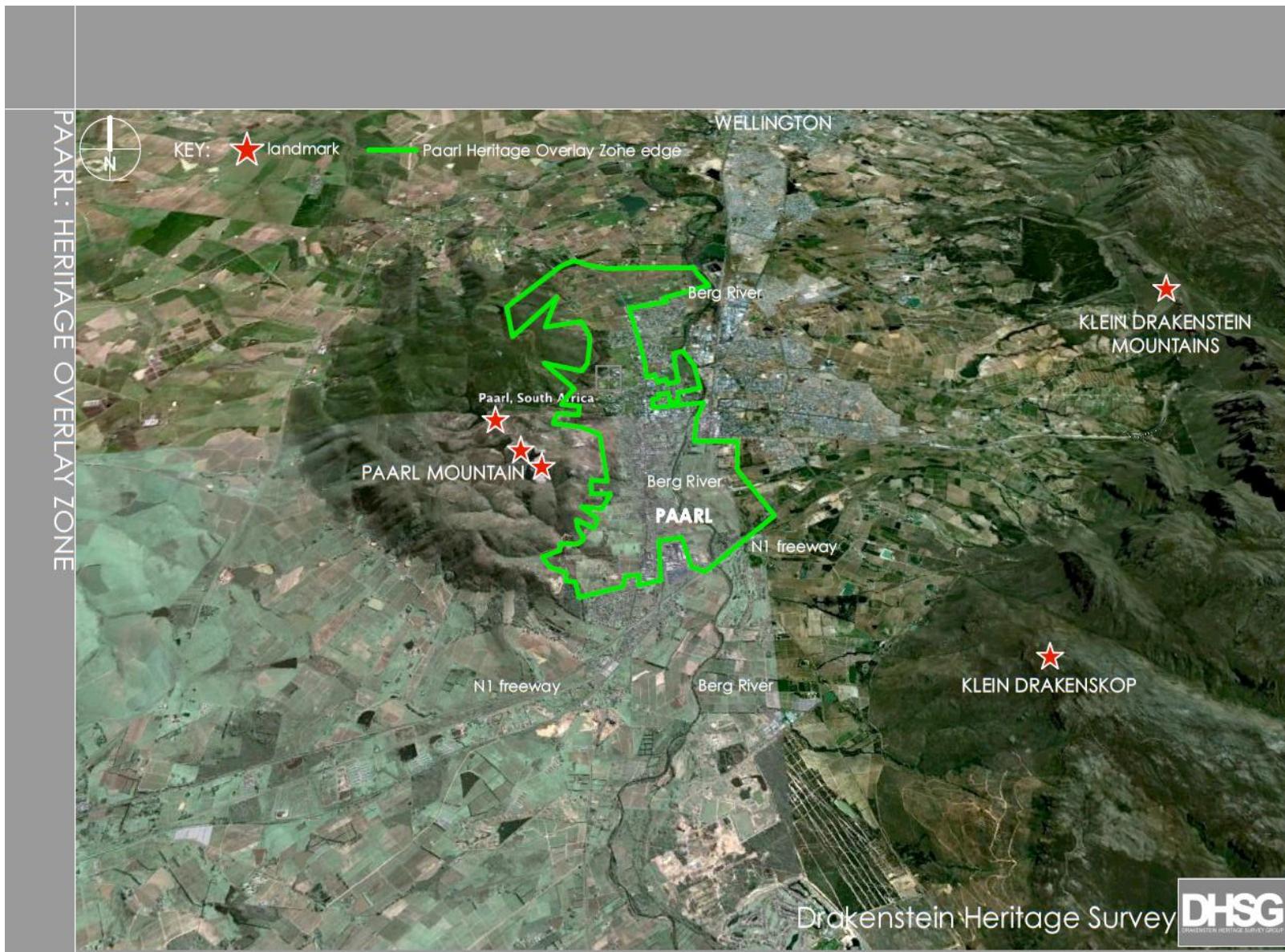


Figure 33: Paarl Heritage Overlay Zone

### **F.2.2 Wellington**

An urban cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- Its urban landscape, which is based on the intersection of two linear geometries meeting at its landmark historic DR church.
- Its origins as a kerkdorp dating to 1838 and the enduring dominance of the church as a landmark feature in the town at the head of Church Street.
- Its architecturally and historically significant buildings, mainly representing periods from the late 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. These include: the Old 'Sendingsinstituut' (Huguenot College building); Cummings Hall; Bliss Hall; Ferguson Hall; House Murray; Goodnow Hall; concentrations of good residential buildings, mainly in Bain Street; and a number of good Cape Revival buildings in Church Street that include the post office and Standard Bank building. Other historical buildings survive in the vicinity of the station. A number 18<sup>th</sup> early 19<sup>th</sup> century homesteads are located adjacent to the riverine corridor, i.e. Versailles, Olyvenhout and Onverwacht.
- Its green edge provided by the Krom Rivier and associated viticulture to the north and the presence of historical homesteads and educational facilities along this edge.
- The encircling mountains and surrounding agricultural landscapes in particular those of Bovlei, Blouvlei and Groenberg.
- Its associations with educational institutions particularly the Huguenot University College founded by Rev Andrew Murray; and related teacher training facilities from the early decades of the twentieth century.
- Its associations with early industry through dried fruit, tanning, leather goods, milling, winemaking and later through piano building. In its time, the piano factory was the only one of its type in the country.
- Its associations with the agricultural service industry, particularly after the arrival of the railway, Wellington being the terminal of the first railway in the Cape Colony.
- Its associations with international figures and local residents such as Beyers Naude and Breyten Breytenbach who played prominent role in the anti-apartheid movement during the later half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.
- Its association with the emergence of the Afrikaans Language Movement.

**Suggested Grading: Grade 3**

**Existing Heritage Overlay Zone:**

A Special Area has been designated in terms of Addendum C, Section 4.9.3 of the Wellington Zoning Scheme Regulations in order to protect and conserve the historical and architectural character of the historical core. Building development is subject to special controls within this area. A Heritage Advisory Committee has been established to advise Council on applications for development within this area.

**Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:**

The proposed Overlay Zone in broad terms is defined by the Krom River to the north, Gen Hertzog Blvd to the southeast, the area to the southwest of Main Road, and the railway station precinct to the west. The main distinction between the boundaries of the proposed Heritage Overlay Zone and the existing Heritage Area is a smaller conservation area to the south-west

of Main Street. The boundaries of the proposed Heritage Overlay Zone include the agricultural setting along the banks of the Krom River.



Figure 34: Wellington Heritage Overlay Zone

### **F.2.3 Saron**

#### ***Significance:***

Saron has considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- Its social historical significance related to the establishment of the Rhenish Missionary settlement in 1846 and its associations with the history of slavery. Also in terms of the enduring role of the historical church core as the social focus of the village.
- Its aesthetic qualities in terms its relationship with its setting within a flat open agricultural landscape and dramatic mountain backdrop.
- The legibility of its settlement structure, form and morphology: a distinct geometric order in the form of a grid pattern with Church Street as the main axis and the religious/civic node at the head of this axis; the streets and water furrows laid out in response to topography; the alignment of dwellings along the street edge with garden allotments behind; the presence of green hollow street blocks; and trees lining the street edges contributing to a green framework.
- The high aesthetic value of the church core in terms of its open, public nature and the qualitative nature of a series of smaller, defined and more intimate spaces, namely the cemetery, the walled garden to the pastorie and tree-lined avenues. Also in terms of the koppie to the south of the church core which together with the stature of the church are landmark features within a flat open landscape.
- The architectural value of the buildings situated within historical church core. They also form a coherent group together with the cemetery and tree-lined avenue. While the buildings have lost some of their original joinery and features, the buildings remain relatively intact. Very few of the original domestic dwellings still remain.
- The mill building which represents a significant aspect of Saron's agricultural and industrial history. While no longer in use, some of the machinery still remains.
- Its leiwater system which has considerable social, technological and aesthetic significance: the fundamental role of the leiwater system as a means of subsistence (food production) since its inception; its integral role in the social life of the village (rituals and ceremonies) and fostering community governance (management, maintenance, equality and self-reliance); its contribution to the character of the village and the interdependent nature of its natural and cultural heritage (religion, agriculture and water); and demonstrating a technical achievement relating to the channeling and distributing water.

***Suggested Grading: Church Core (Grade 2); Historical Settlement (Grade 3)***

#### ***Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:***

The historical church core is a suggested Grade 2 heritage resource. A “Protected Area” to the south of the church core is recommended in order to protect the setting of this Grade 2 heritage resource. It is also recommended that the remaining historical settlement be designated a Heritage Overlay Zone.



Figure 35: Saron Heritage Overlay Zone

#### **F.2.4 Hermon**

##### ***Significance:***

A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- Its historic role as a landscape of missionary settlement/religion after emancipation, with particular reference to its role as an outstation of the Dutch Reformed Mission Church in Wellington.
- The distinctive, legible, and substantially intact mission settlement pattern of Rondeheuwel Village, even though not having reached full maturity as such.
- The legible, intact surviving townscape pattern of Hermon Village as a rural settlement established around a railway station rather than a church; and as important service centre serving the surrounding agricultural industry.
- Its historical layering of built form and development pattern established on early 19<sup>th</sup> century quitrent underpinnings (Hermon is still not registered as a township), and a diversity of historical uses. These include its role as 19<sup>th</sup> Century mission settlement with school (but no church); late 19<sup>th</sup> Century railroad node with hospitality facilities; and as agricultural centre serving the surrounding region.

##### ***Suggested Grading: Grade 3***

##### ***Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:***

The proposed overlay zone in broad terms is an area that includes Hermon town, Rondeheuwel Village, and a portion of the R45 that now separates these two settlements. It extends from the Berg River in the west to the railway line in the east, and from the northern outskirts of Hermon town, to the south beyond the Rondeheuwel Farm homestead.



Figure 36: Hermon Heritage Overlay Zone

### **F.2.5 Gouda**

***Significance:***

Generally of low to no heritage Significance. Possibly of some minor interest relating to the expansion of the railway in order to service the rural agricultural hinterland during the early 20<sup>th</sup> century.

***Suggested Grading: None***

***Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:***

No Heritage Overlay Zone or Special Area is proposed.

### **F.2.6 Bovlei**

***Significance:***

A cultural landscape of potential national heritage significance in terms of the following:

- An enduring, productive agricultural landscape located outside the metropolitan area spanning more than 300 years.
- Its role in the history of winemaking spanning more than 300 years. On a national and provincial level, the Bovlei is regarded as worthy of inclusion as part of the Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape, even if not as yet on the tentative list for World Heritage Site Status.
- Its role in the history of the fruit industry spanning more than 150 years with significant early experimentation having occurred in the area (e.g. at Welvanpas under Harry Pickstone, and at Vrugbaar). More recently, also as a significant center for the propagation of vine cuttings for the viticultural industry.
- Its concentration of highly significant historical homesteads, werf complexes and associated rural settings dating from the 18<sup>th</sup> century onwards. Examples include Bella Vista, Hexenberg, Lelienfontein, Onverwacht, De Groenfontein, Groenendal, Optenhorst, Vrugbaar, Groenberg, De Twyfeling, Nabyglelgen, Welvanpas and Doolhof.
- Its highly legible, intact and enduring historical pattern of settlement in terms of historical farmstead placement along the banks of the Bovlei and higher slopes of the Groenberg, as well as their associated patterns of cultivation and planting. Also the embedded nature of the built form within this landscape.
- Its high scenic quality including spectacular valley settings and dramatic mountain backdrops, some of which remain unchanged since the late 19<sup>th</sup> Century. This applies in particular to the scenic stretch between Welvanpas and Doolhof with its system of contained vineyard and orchard settings.
- Its strong layering of architectural form and landscape pattern dictated by agricultural use over centuries, as typified by farm werfs such as Vrugbaar, Onverwacht, De Twyfeling and Welvanpas.
- Its role in the architectural history of South Africa strongly reflecting the evolution of the Cape Dutch farm werf tradition. Also, its range of architectural forms and stylistic periods, including mid 19<sup>th</sup> century mission settlement.
- Its role as a landscape of missionary settlement/religion after emancipation, e.g. the historic mission settlement at Wagenmakersvallei.

- Its strong associational links with prominent Huguenot families such as the Retiefs whose family farm, Welvanpas, is still owned by the descendants of Piet Retief.

**Suggested Grading: Grade 1 or 2**

**Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:**

The proposed overlay zone in broad terms is the area along the Bovlei River along the southern slopes of the Groenberg and in the valley settings to its south and southeast. The area is separated from the Agter Groenberg zone by a mountain spur extending to the southwest off the Groenberg along the Uitkyk Road.

Refer to Figure 37 below.

**F.2.7 Voor Groenberg**

**Significance:**

A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- Its historical farmsteads located on the lower plains and foothills of the western side of the Groenberg. Homesteads and farm werfs of high heritage significance located within this area include: Cordiesrus, Slangrivier, Jahalsvlei, and Groenvlei.
- It possesses a distinctive, legible, intact, and enduring pattern of historical farm werfs, set in vineyard and orchard landscapes, and, as in the case of the archetypal Slangrivier werf, terminating an approach axis flanked by vineyards and framed by the backdrop of the Groenberg.
- Its high scenic quality, including views looking up towards the Groenberg, and down towards the west, across open plains over a changing topography in the direction of the Paardeberg and the Swartland.
- Its strong rural sense of place close to a substantial developed urban center (Wellington).

**Suggested Grading: Grade 1 or 2**

**Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:**

The proposed overlay zone in broad terms is defined by two spurs: one running to the southwest off the Groenberg, separating it from the Bovlei heritage overlay zone, and the other running westward off the Groenberg, separating it from the Agter Groenberg zone. Its eastern edge is defined by the Groenberg Nature Reserve on the upper reaches of the mountain. The western edge is defined by the road roughly concentric with the outline of the Groenberg, and to the east to the railway line following the R44.

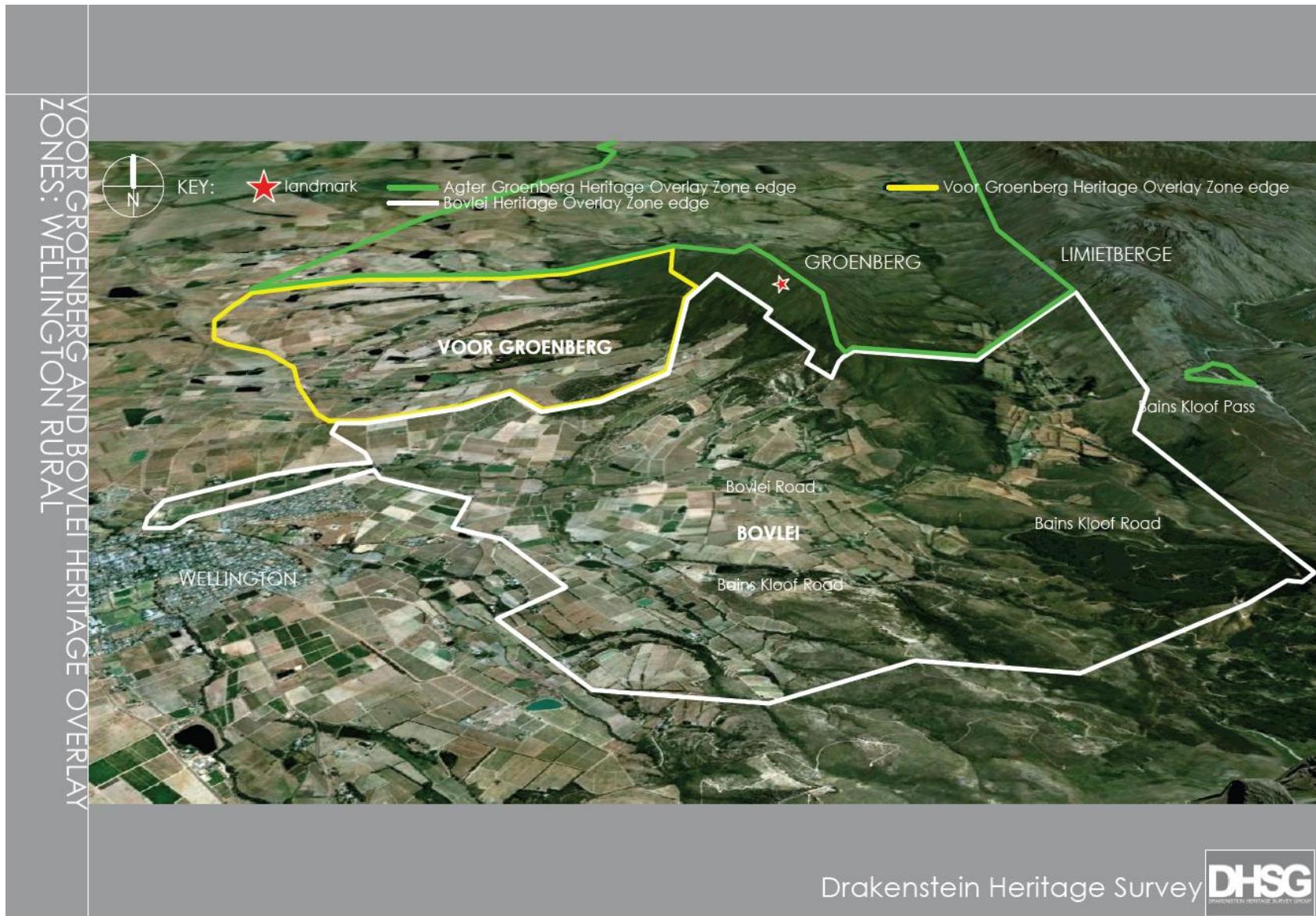


Figure 37: Bovlei & Voor Groenberg Heritage Overlay Zones

### **F.2.8 Blouvlei**

#### ***Significance:***

A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- Its historical farmsteads located both within and around this shallow valley between the outskirts of Wellington and the foot of the Hawekwas Mountains. Homesteads and farm werfs of high heritage significance located within this area include Oude Woning, Rhebokskloof, Nietgedacht, Welbedacht, Nartia, Welgegund and Bloubloemmetjieskloof.
- Its distinctive, legible, intact, and enduring pattern of historical farm werfs on the residential edge of Wellington, set in vineyard and orchard landscapes, mostly within the shallow valley of the Blouvlei, and framed by the backdrop of the Hawekwas Mountain foothills.
- Its high scenic quality, including views looking down into the shallow Blouvlei River valley from most parts of the Blouvlei ‘horseshoe’ Road’.
- The accessibility of this scenic area, which is immediately adjacent to the eastern urban edge of Wellington.
- Its combination of elements representative of the Cape Winelands Landscape, including farm werfs, vineyards, orchards, farm dams and mountain backdrops on the very edge of Wellington.
- Its historical associations with the development of olive farming in South Africa (at Rhebokskloof) and the development of the citrus industry. (The parent grapefruit tree in the country is located on Nartia).

#### ***Suggested Grading: Grade 3***

#### ***Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:***

The proposed overlay zone in broad terms includes the shallow valley of the Blouvlei River including the loop of the Blouvlei Road, and defined by suburban edges of Wellington along its northwest side; the crests of the vine-covered hillsides on the northeast and southwest sides of the area; and the lower slopes of the Hawekwas Mountains to the southeast.

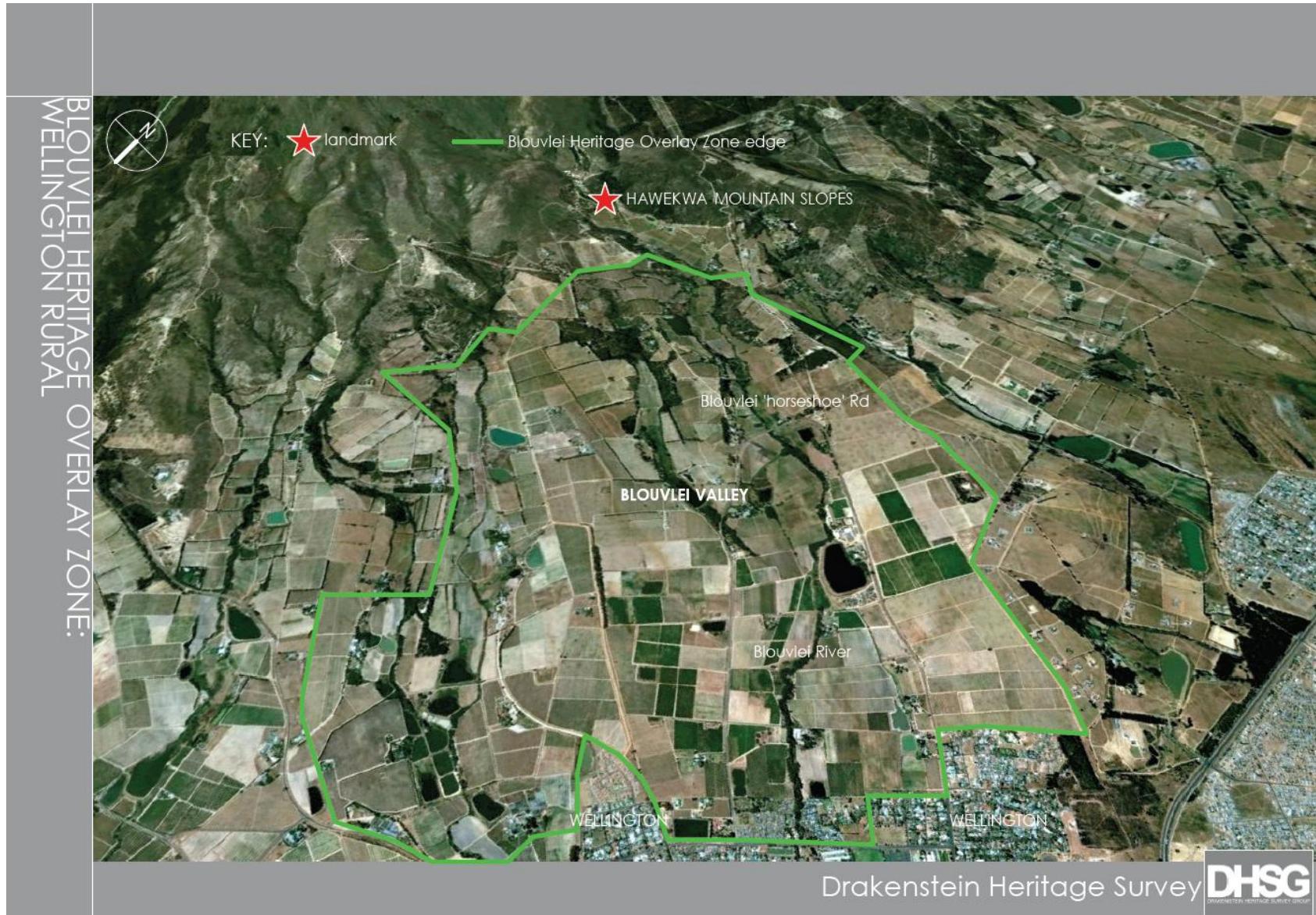


Figure 38: Blouvlei Heritage Overlay Zone

### **F.2.9 Agter Groenberg**

#### ***Significance:***

A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- Its number of historical farmsteads located in the plains to the north of the Groenberg, some of which are very early. Homesteads and farm werfs of high heritage significance located within this area include Rooshoek, Boplaas, and Kruishof, with its historic spring located on an early route into the interior.
- Its distinctive, legible, intact, and enduring pattern of historical farm werfs set in vineyard and orchard landscapes framed by the dramatic mountain backdrops of the Groenberg and Limietberge.
- Its dramatic sense of rural solitude with its extended, largely undeveloped open plains defined by the dramatic sheer linear face of the Limietberge, and the dramatic contrast between this sense of place and that of the well established urban center of Wellington a relatively short distance away.
- Its combination of elements representative of the Cape Winelands Landscape, including farm werfs, vineyards, and dramatic mountain backdrops within a transition zone between the Cape Winelands and the more open and undulating wheat field landscapes of the Swartland.
- Its historical associations with the development of Afrikaans through CP Hoogenhout, who taught at a (still surviving) rural school located in this area.

#### ***Suggested Grading: Grade 3***

#### ***Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:***

The proposed Overlay Zone in broad terms comprises the area from the northern slopes of the Groenberg to the open plains extending northwards between the Limietberge to the east, and the R44 to the west.

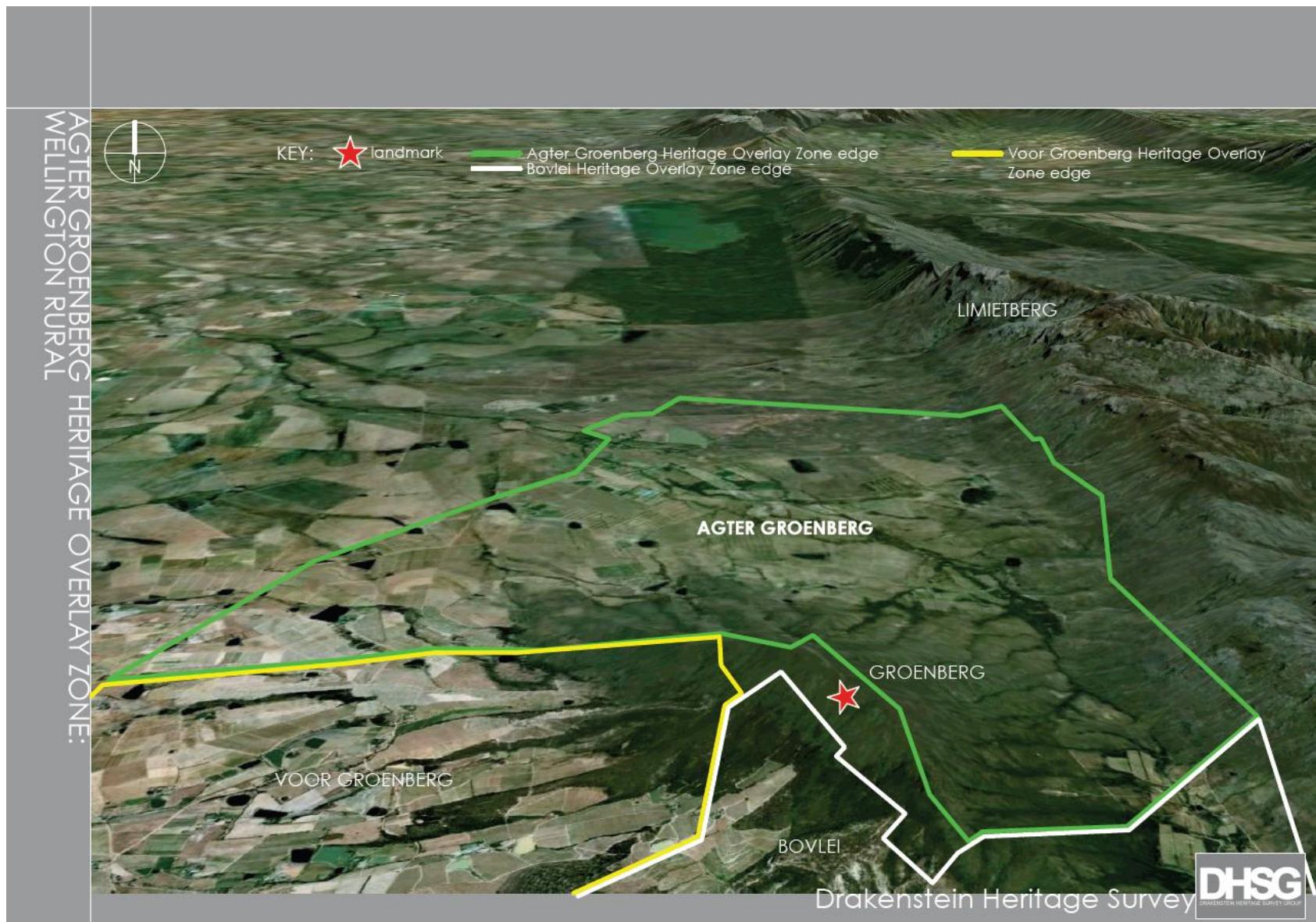


Figure 39: Agter Groenberg Heritage Overlay Zone

### **F.2.10 Daljosaphat**

#### **Significance:**

A landscape of high heritage significance in terms of the following:

- A high concentration of historical farm werfs of Grade 1 and Grade 2 status including Non Pareil (granted 1694), Roggeland (granted 1691, the original Dal Josofat), Schoongezicht (granted 1694), Kleinbosch (granted 1692) and Valencia (1818). The SAHRA owned properties including Roggeland and Non-Pareil are a declared National Heritage Site.
- Its strong associational value in terms of the relationship with the early Huguenot settlers in the valley.
- Its strong association, in particular Kleinbosch, with the origins of the Afrikaans Language Movement, the “Genootskap van Regte Afrikaners” (1875) and the editorship of the journal “Die Afrikaanse Patriot, (1876). The Huguenot Memorial School (1893) and an associated graveyard is located on the farm.
- The visual spatial quality of the area predominantly in terms of the vivid mountain backdrop to the east.

#### **Suggested Grading: Grade 1 and 2**

#### **Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:**

The SAHRA owned properties including Roggeland and Non-Pareil are a declared National Heritage Site (2009). It is proposed that the surrounding valley context incorporating a number of other significant homesteads be designated as a Heritage Overlay Zone. The proposed Overlay Zone defined in broad terms is the topographical dish formed by the Hawequas Mountains and nature reserve to the east and subtle ridgelines to the north and east, and the R303 to the west.

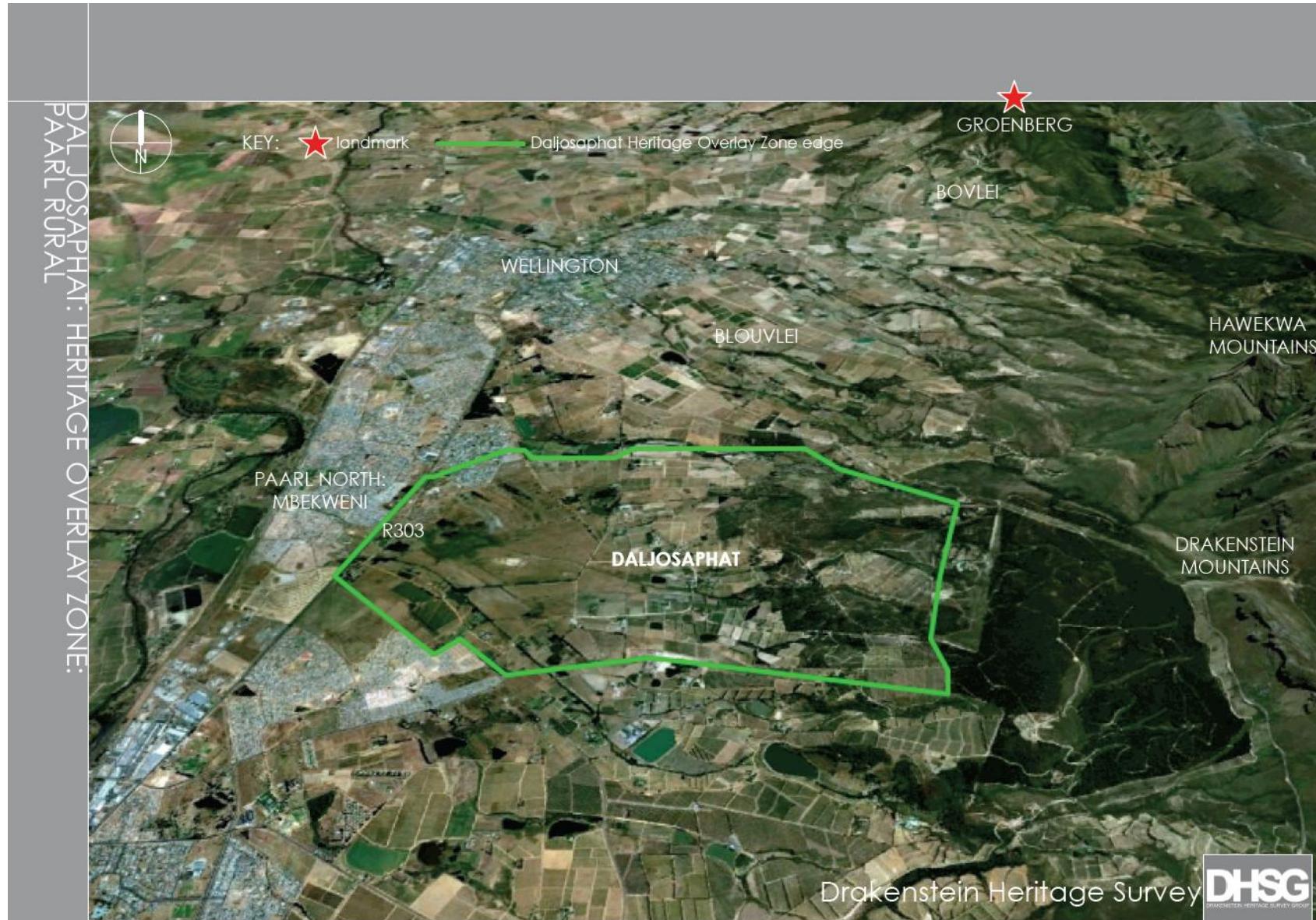


Figure 40: Daljosaphat Heritage Overlay Zone

#### **F.2.11 Klein Drakenstein**

##### **Significance:**

A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- Its high concentration of historical farmsteads located in a broad valley setting with dramatic mountain ranges to the north and south. Homesteads and farm werfs of high heritage significance located on the lower mountain slopes include Nederburg, Languedoc, Amstelhof, Wildepaardejagt, Salem, Lustigaan, Ronwe and Dekkersvlei.
- Its high scenic value in terms of dramatic upwards views towards the Klein Drakensteinberge from the raised bridge of the N2 towards the Du Toitskloof tunnel.
- The combination of a range of elements representative of the Cape Winelands Landscape, including farm werfs, vineyards and orchards with tree-lined windbreaks, and dramatic mountain settings at a major threshold or point of entry between the Cape Boland area and the flat Klein Karoo landscape to the east.
- It represents a highly distinctive, legible, intact, enduring pattern of historical farm werfs set in vineyard settings with a dramatic mountain backdrop.
- Its strong associational value in terms of the relationship with early Huguenot settlers in the valley.

##### **Suggested Grading: Grade 3**

##### **Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:**

The proposed overlay zone defined in broad terms is the topographical dish formed by the Wemmershoek Mountains and the two ridgelines framing the N2 to the north and south. It is the area between the existing urban edge of Paarl and the mountain slopes and is thus significant in providing the agricultural and rural frame to the town. More specifically it is bounded by the Wemmershoek Mountains and nature reserve to the east, the ridgeline to the north of Meaker and Languedoc Roads to the north, the urban edge of Paarl and the N2 to the west and the farm De Hoop and the Wemmershoek Heritage Overlay Zone to the south.

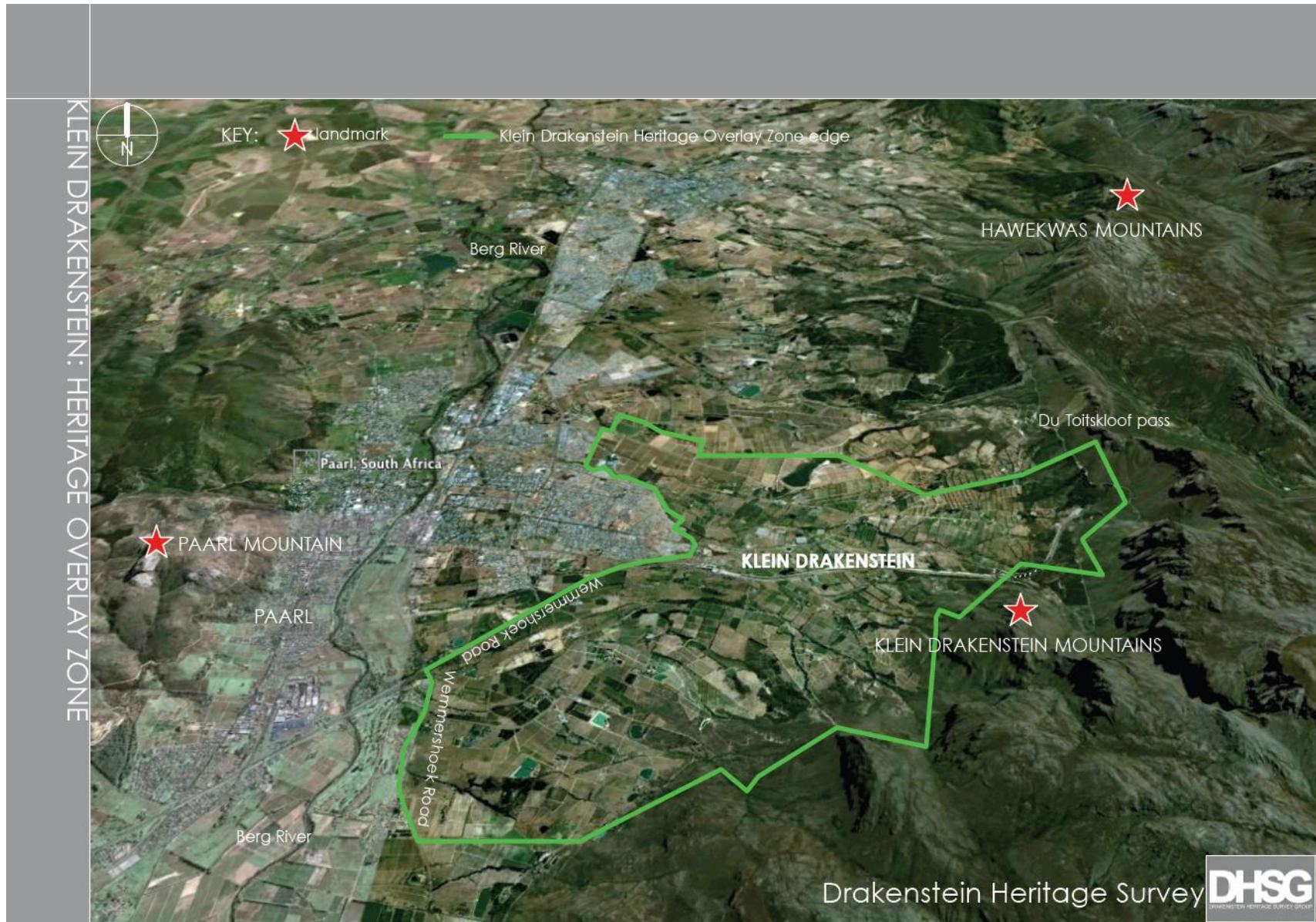


Figure 41: Klein Drakenstein Heritage Overlay Zone

### **F.2.11 Wemmershoek**

#### ***Significance:***

A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- It possesses a number of historical homesteads located within a distinctive and dramatic setting on the slopes between the Berg River and the Wemmershoek Mountains. A landmark example of an early nineteenth century homestead in a vineyard setting with a pristine mountain backdrop is De Hoop, first granted in 1692. The homestead dates from 1840 and is highly representative of *opstalle* built at the foot of mountain slopes. Outbuildings in such locations are typically not around an enclosed farmyard but are aligned in a row along the contour with a long distinctive *werf* wall holding the group together immediately in front of the complex.
- Its high scenic value in terms of views upwards toward the Klein Drakenstein slopes from the R303. Scenic values relate primarily to the relationship between the vineyard setting in the foreground and the dramatic mountain backdrop and the relatively intact, undisturbed nature of this landscape.
- It represents a highly distinctive, legible, intact enduring pattern of historical farm *werfs* in vineyard settings located between a river course and a mountain setting.
- Its strong associational value in terms of the relationship with prominent Huguenot families in the vicinity such as the Roux family from Nantes.

#### ***Suggested Grading: Grade 3***

#### ***Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:***

The proposed overlay zone in broad terms is the area established by the foothills of the Wemmershoek Mountains which is distinct in visual spatial terms from the riverine corridor formed by the Berg River to the west of the Wemmershoek road. More specifically it is bounded by the Klein Drakenstein Nature Reserve to the east, the R303 (Wemmershoek Road) to the west, the Drakenstein Municipal boundary to the south and Farm Hartebeeskraal 847 and the proposed Klein Drakenstein Overlay Zone to the north.



Figure 42: Wemmershoek Heritage Overlay Zone

### **F.2.12 Dwars and Berg River Corridors**

#### ***Significance:***

A historical rural landscape of high heritage significance in terms of the following:

- It is highly representative of the Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape in terms of the visual dominance of a productive agricultural landscape and pattern of vineyards, dramatic mountain-valley setting, and collection of historical farm werfs.
- Its dramatic valley setting and sense of containment created by the sheer mountain slopes of the Simonsberg and Drakenstein Mountains.
- Its key role in the history of the fruit industry with Groot Drakenstein being one of the most important export fruit growing regions in the Cape Colony. More specifically its direct association with Harry Pickstone who was a key figure in the development of the export fruit industry at the turn of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. Also its role in the establishment of Rhodes Fruit Farms as an important experiential centre for the development of the export fruit industry and the continued presence of this major corporate institution until recently.
- Its concentration of highly conservation-worthy historical farm werfs dating from the 18<sup>th</sup> century, e.g. Boschendal, Le Rhone, Lekkerwijn, Delta, Weltevreden, Meerust, Bien Donne, Watergat, Watervliet and Riverside.
- Its role in the architectural history of South Africa strongly reflecting the evolution of the Cape farm werf tradition, the influence of the Arts and Crafts Movement and the work of one of South Africa's foremost architects, Herbert Baker.
- Its strong historical layering of its built form and agricultural related pattern of land use; farm werf, farm villages, mission settlement, agro-industry and railway network, social facilities, farm prisons and agricultural research.
- Its distinctive historical pattern of settlement which has evolved over time in response to natural land form, water courses and the movement network, and the intersection of two Valley systems. In particular, a distinctive and highly representative pattern of agricultural settlement with farm werfs strung along the Berg and Dwars Rivers and overlooking an intensively cultivated riverine terrace.
- Its relationship with the regional scenic route network, i.e. R310 and R45, and variation of views ranging from dramatic distant views towards the mountains and focused views towards landmark buildings, e.g. Boschendal.
- Its role in the history of farm labour, i.e. slavery, indentured labour, wage labour, prison labour and migrant labour, and the related shifts from a feudal to a corporate to a democratic order.
- Its direct associations with the history of slavery in terms of the settlements of Pniel and Ebenhauser Church in Simondium which were established as missionary institutions during the post emancipation period.
- The high national symbolic significance of Drakenstein Prison where Mandela was held during the last two years of his incarceration, and where negotiations took place regarding the conditions of his release and the Government of National Unity.

#### ***Suggested Grading: Grade 1 or 2***

#### ***Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape:***

In 2005 SAHRA provisionally protected the “Cape Winelands Cutlural Landscape” including Idas Valley and Groot Drakenstein. This provisional protection lapsed in 2007. In 2007 SAHRA

notified relevant landowners of its intent to proceed with the declaration of this area as a National Heritage Site. This process has not yet been concluded. A large portion of the area identified in this heritage survey study as the Berg River and Dwars River Corridors falls within this Grade 1 Cultural Landscape.

***Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:***

The boundaries of this landscape zone are contiguous with the landscape associated with the Simonsberg slopes. The southern and south-west boundaries of this landscape zone fall within the Stellenbosch Municipal area, and thus the exact boundaries thereof are subject to further investigation at a broader regional scale<sup>11</sup>.

In general terms the proposed Overlay Zone includes the north-south riverine corridor situated between the R45 and the Lower Berg River south of the N2, and the east-west riverine corridor situated between the R310 and the Dwars River. It incorporates the intersection of two Valley systems, and their associated river courses and movement systems which define the Valley floor.

---

<sup>11</sup> The extensive work undertaken as part of the HIA process for Boschendal Farmlands provides valuable information in order to define more clearly these boundaries.

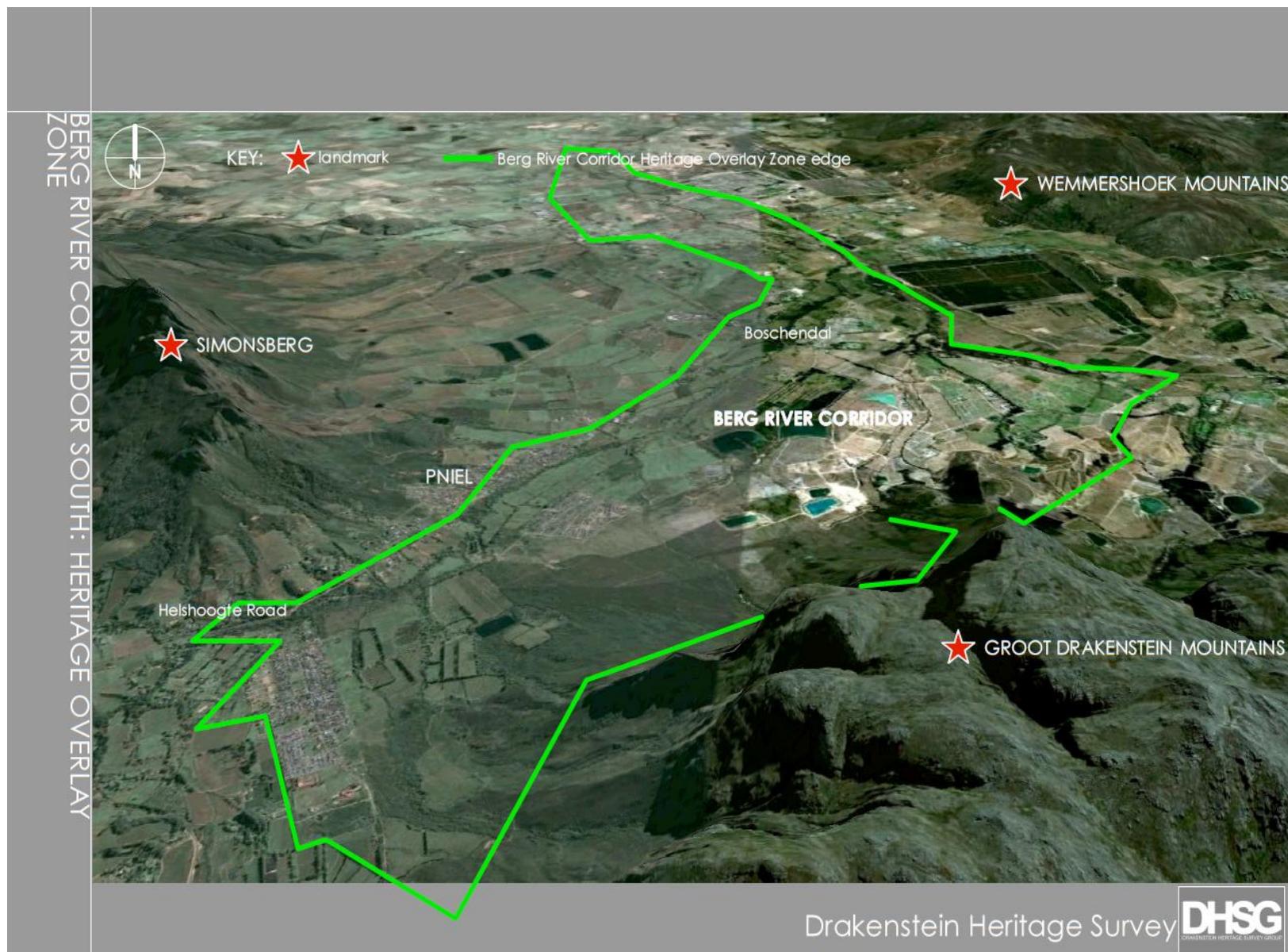


Figure 43: Dwars and Berg River Corridors Heritage Overlay Zone

### **F.2.13 Simonsberg Slopes**

#### **Significance:**

A cultural landscape of high heritage significance in terms of the following:

- It is highly representative of the Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape in terms of a dramatic mountain-valley setting, the visual dominance of a productive agricultural landscape and related pattern of vineyards, and collection of historical farm werfs.
- The high iconic value of the Simonsberg and its associated wilderness upper slopes and broad agricultural sweep.
- Its role as a productive agricultural landscape spanning more than 300 years; particularly in terms of its roles in the history of the wine and fruit industries.
- It has a legible and intact historical pattern of settlement reflected in the Valley section, i.e. wilderness upper slopes, steeper mid slopes with limited human impact in terms of built form (e.g. forestry), lower slopes with agricultural development and where the majority of settlement has occurred, and the valley floor with its river courses and related intensive pattern of farming. The harmonious relationship between settlement and the land. The limited built footprint contributes to the visual dominance of wilderness and agricultural landscapes.
- The high architectural significance of a number of historical farmsteads which strongly reflect the evolution of the Cape farm werf tradition spanning the 18<sup>th</sup>, 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, e.g. Babylonstoren, Donkershoek, Simonsvlei, Plaiser de Merle, Vrede en Lust and La Motte. The dramatic valley and agricultural settings of these werfs and contribute substantially to their high degree of heritage significance.
- Its relationship with the scenic route network, i.e. the R45, R310, and R44, ranging from dramatic upward views towards the mountains, distant views across the Valley and focused views towards landmark buildings, e.g. Babylonstoren.

#### **Suggested Grading: Grade 1 or 2**

#### **Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape:**

In 2005 SAHRA provisionally protected the “Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape” including Idas Valley and Groot Drakenstein. This provisional protection lapsed in 2007. In 2007 SAHRA notified relevant landowners of its intent to proceed with the declaration of this area as a National Heritage Site. This process has not yet been concluded. A large portion of the area identified in this heritage survey study as the Simonsberg Slopes falls within this Grade 1 Cultural Landscape.

#### **Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:**

The boundaries of this landscape zone are contiguous with the landscape zone associated with the Dwars and Berg River Corridors. The south-west boundaries of this landscape zone fall within the Stellenbosch Municipal area, and thus the exact boundaries thereof are subject to further investigation at a broader regional scale<sup>12</sup>.

---

<sup>12</sup> The extensive work undertaken as part of the HIA process for Boschendal Farmlands provides valuable information in order to define more clearly these boundaries.

In general terms the proposed Overlay Zone includes the east facing upper, mid and lower slopes of the Simonsberg. It extends down to the R45 to the east and the R310 to the south. The northern boundary is defined by a ridgeline in the north-west corner and extends eastwards to include the ridge behind Simonsvlei but to exclude the Santé Winelands Estate and agro-industrial activities related to the N1.

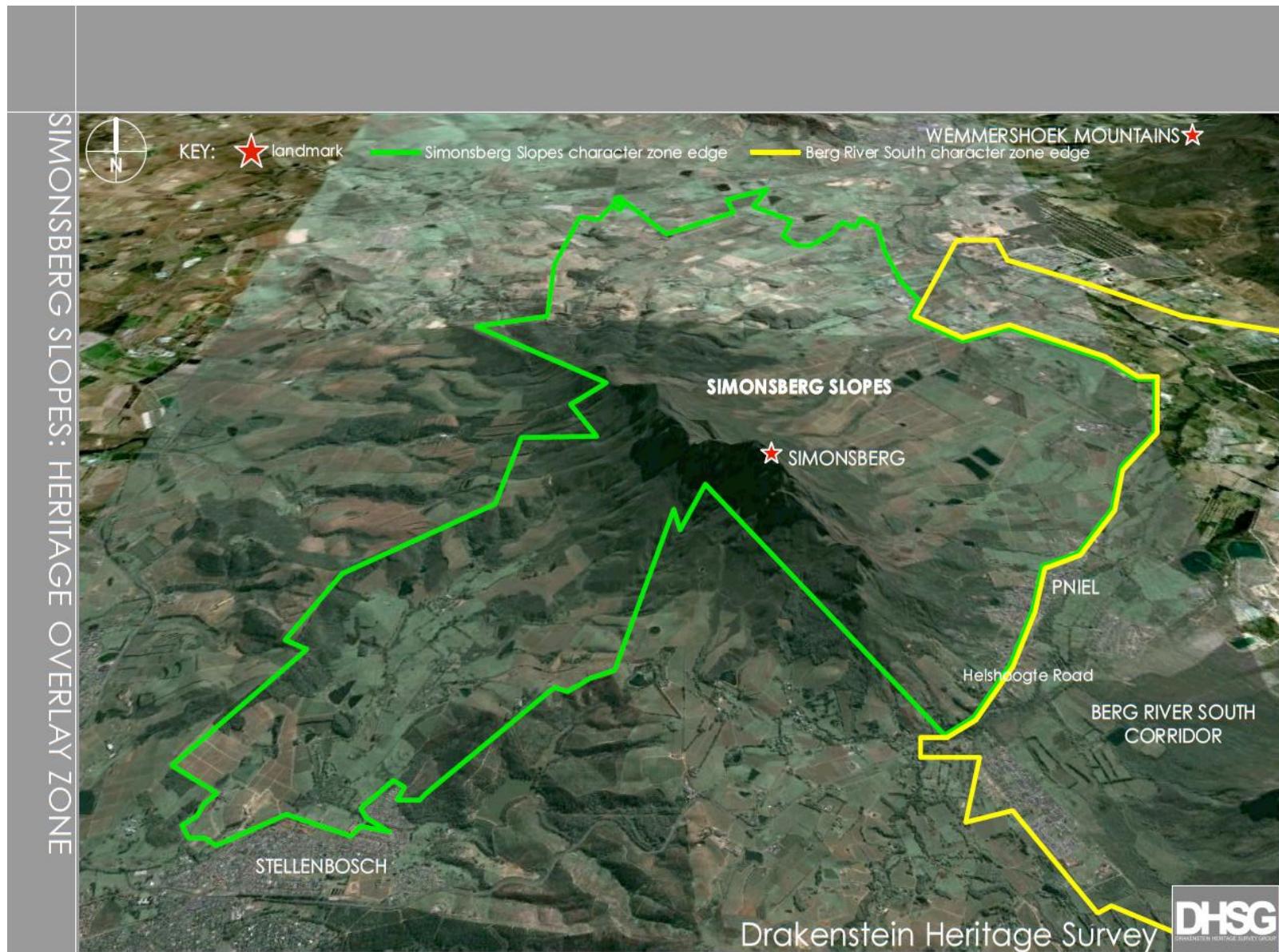


Figure 44: Simonsberg Slopes Heritage Overlay Zone

#### **F.2.14 Agter Paarl**

##### ***Significance:***

A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- Its concentration of historical farmsteads, a significant number of which are located against the southern, western and northern slopes of Paarl Mountain. Many have spectacular outlooks into broad valley settings. Homesteads and farm werfs of high heritage significance located within this area include Zandwijk, Sandwyk (Klein Draken), Seidelberg (Den Leeuwenjacht), Landskroon, Fairview, Diamant, Rhebokskloof and St Martin.
- Its distinctive, legible, intact and enduring pattern of historical farm werfs set in a vineyard landscapes with dramatic mountain backdrops.
- Its high scenic value as part of the Paarl Mountain landscape which is of at least regional, if not national significance. Also in terms of its relationship with the scenic route network, i.e. R44, R43 and MR218, ranging from dramatic views towards Paarl Mountain, distant views across the valley and focused views towards landmark buildings.
- The high iconic heritage value of Paarl Mountain in terms of its visual dominance, distinctive granite outcrops and historical associations as a place of recreation, refuge and reflection, and having been formally declared a “historical monument” in 1963 due to its “outstanding natural beauty” and a Nature Reserve in 1975.
- Its combination of elements representative of the Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape, including farm werfs, vineyards and a dramatic mountain setting of great historical significance.
- The role of the northern Agterpaarl area in becoming one of the most important table grape areas in South Africa from the mid 20<sup>th</sup> century onwards.

##### ***Suggested Grading: Grade 3***

##### ***Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:***

The proposed overlay zone in broad terms comprises the north, west and southern slopes of Paarl Mountain bounded by the Agter Paarl Road (R44) up to the Malmesbury Road intersection to the north, and the Paarl Mountain Nature Reserve on the summit of Paarl Mountain.



Figure 45: Agterpaarl Heritage Overlay Zone

### **F.2.15 Paardeberg**

#### ***Significance:***

A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:

- Its high scenic qualities due to the open, gentle, undulating plain, flanked by the slopes of Paarl Mountain to the east and the Paardeberg to the west.
- The dispersed pattern of rural settlement on the undulating plains flanked by a more intensive pattern of settlement on the Paardeberg mountain slopes.
- The pattern of cultivation consisting of wheat fields interspersed by vineyards on the undulating plain flanked by an intensive pattern of vineyard planting on the mountain slopes. The landscape reflects a pattern of overlap and interpenetration of the Boland and Swartland cultural landscapes.
- The natural landmark qualities of the Paardeberg.
- Its high concentration of historical homesteads located on the mountain slopes such as Staart van Paardeberg, Schoone Oord and Vondeling.
- The legible, relatively intact and enduring historical pattern of settlement in terms of the siting of homesteads, access alignments and planting patterns.

#### ***Suggested Grading: Grade 3***

#### ***Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone:***

The proposed overlay zone in broad terms is the area formed by the foothills of the Paardeberg which define the visual catchment area of the western boundary of the study area. It is highly visible from the R44 and the Agter Paarl area. The area comprises the more intensely cultivated farmland area in the interface zone between the broad flatland plain characterized by wheatlands and the wilderness area of the Paardeberg to the west. More specifically, the proposed overlay zone is bounded by the Paardeberg and municipal boundary to the west, the lower plains (approx. below 120m contour line to the east), the municipal boundary and the farm Keersfontein to the north, and the municipal boundary and the farm Slent to the south.

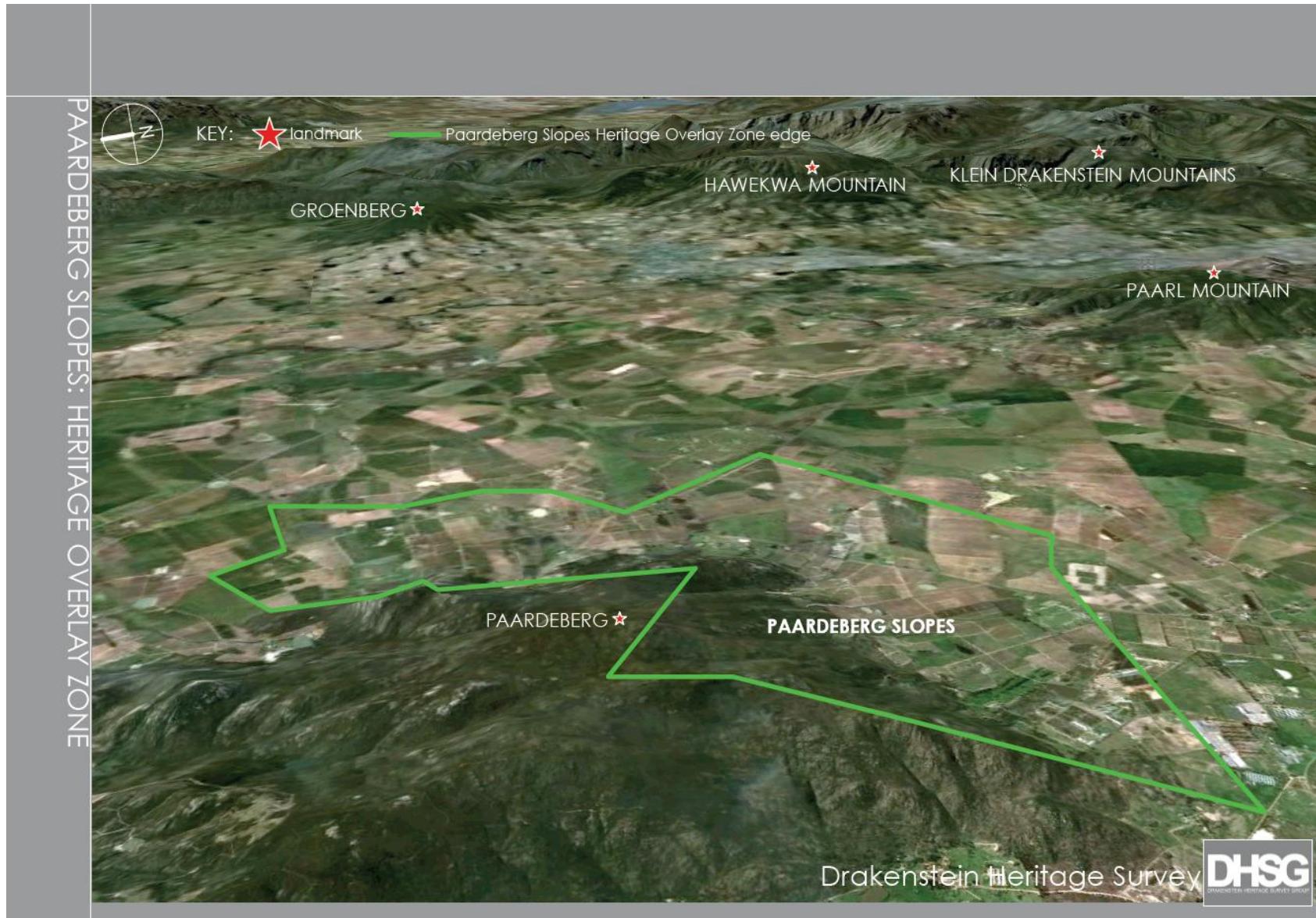


Figure 46: Paardeberg Heritage Overlay Zone

## **G. IMPLEMENTATION OF FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

This section of the report identifies steps required to implement the findings and recommendations of the heritage survey with respect to the protection and management of suggested Grade 3 heritage resources and the assumption of local authority responsibilities for managing these resources.

As mentioned in Section F, the management implications of designating Grade 1 or Grade 2 landscapes are unclear, especially in terms of how to appropriately manage different components and levels of significance within a highly complex landscape. It is envisaged that this would need to be resolved by way of a joint agreement between SAHRA, HWC and the Drakenstein Municipality.

### **G.1 Assumption of Local Authority Management Responsibilities through Competency**

In order for Drakenstein Municipality to achieve competency from HWC to manage its heritage resources of local significance in terms of Section 26 of the NHRA, a number of management mechanisms need to be put in place. (This is discussed later in this section). An inventory of heritage resources is a fundamental requirement for achieving competency in terms of the NHRA. Closely linked to this is the identification of the Heritage Overlay Zones (refer Section F). These zones not only identify landscapes that are of heritage significance in their own right, but also contextualize the majority of individual sites recognized in the heritage survey. Together, the inventory of individual sites and the Heritage Overlay Zones identify the spatial heritage within the municipal area. However, the achieving local authority competency relates only to the management of heritage resources of local significance as identified in the heritage survey.

The implications for local authority management systems and staffing can be considered in terms of two distinct categories, namely statutory mechanisms, and human resource mechanisms. These are discussed in more detail in the following subsections.

#### ***G.1.1 Statutory Mechanisms for Discharging Responsibilities through Competency***

There are numerous sections of the Act which set out what the local authority should do, including powers that can be conferred once the local authority is deemed competent. Specific sections of the NHRA make provision for:

- The designation and management of heritage areas [Section 26(1), 31(1)(5)(7), 34(1), 47];
- The identification of heritage resources [Section 30(5)];
- The integration of heritage into planning [Section (31(8), 28(6)];
- The protection of heritage resources [Section 31(7)]; and
- The interpretation and use of heritage resources [Section (31(8), 44(1)].

At the local level, the most flexible and time efficient means for declaring Heritage Areas/Heritage Overlay Zones has been through amendments to the local zoning scheme. This was the mechanism used for declaring Cape Town's Urban Conservation Areas, for example. However in this instance, the Drakenstein Municipality favors the use of municipal by-laws rather than the zoning scheme.

Similarly, local by-laws are the Drakenstein Municipality's preferred mechanism for the protection of individual buildings and sites identified in the heritage survey. The result would be two levels of by-laws: the first, dealing with the declaration of its Heritage Areas/Overlay Zones, and the other dealing with individual buildings and sites.

*Preferred mechanism for the protection of local heritage resources*

The Drakenstein Municipality has reviewed appropriate mechanisms for protection of local heritage resources, and is of the opinion that it is not practical or realistic to amend the current four zoning schemes applicable in the Drakenstein Municipal Area, being the Paarl Zoning Scheme, the Wellington Zoning Scheme, the Mbekweni Zoning Scheme and the Section 8 Zoning Scheme. The Municipality has only just embarked on the process of combining the various zoning schemes of its inherited substructures into one single integrated zoning scheme. This integration process is expected to continue for at least two years which is longer than the Municipality is prepared to wait for its own Heritage Overlay Zones to be formally designated in compliance with the requirements of Section 37 (1) of the NHRA.

Taking into account that the decision-making authority of amendments to all Zoning Schemes does not vest with Council, but with Provincial Government: Western Cape, this is likely to further delay timeframes for the protection of local heritage resources.

The compilation of by-laws for the protection and management of local heritage resources is an internal process, which can be approved by Council. Should amendments be required to a by-law, such amendments can be done internally within a relatively short period of time. The Drakenstein Municipality has also appointed a permanent Legal Advisor to assist with the drafting of by-laws. The Municipality is also confident that it has sufficient human resources to manage and implement the directives of a by-law.

An existing electronic system and Geographical Information System are available to handle the administration of heritage issues and heritage complaints. An internal Appeal Body and appeal administration system are also in place to enforce the directives of the by-law.

Local by-laws would consequently address the following:

- The demarcation of a Heritage Overlay Zone deemed to be of Grade 3 significance.
- Development management provisions including Council's consent and factors that Council must consider before granting consent within such a zone.
- Principles for the control and guidance of development within such a zone.
- The protection and management of buildings, structures and other elements deemed to be of Grade 3 heritage significance.
- Conservation and design guidelines.

Complementing the above would be the development of principles and policies for heritage management. These should include:

- The identification within Council of the agencies responsible for implementing these policies, and the processes clarified for ensuring effective, sustainable heritage management.
- Development of an overall Vision Statement for each area, and how the municipality would seek to conserve and enhance it.

- A general section on guiding principles for heritage management and criteria for heritage significance in terms of the NHRA.
- Other general policies relating to heritage management that would include:
  - Access.
  - Authenticity.
  - Community Participation.
  - Context and Scale.
  - Cultural Diversity.
  - Development and economic growth.
  - Environmental sustainability.
  - Integration.
  - Interpretation.
  - Tangible and intangible heritage etc.

### **G.1.2 Human Resource Mechanisms for Discharging Responsibilities through Competency**

#### **i) Municipal Staffing**

The management structure responsible for local heritage resources and implementing policies must be clearly identified and systems put in place for regular monitoring and review as the understanding of significance changes over time, as do conservation philosophies and techniques. Given that a heritage management structure already exists within the planning department of the Drakenstein Municipality, the issue is one of expanding existing human resources rather than establishing such resources from scratch.

However, in order to deal with the increased demands of the heritage scrutiny on the building plan and planning application process, the current heritage office would need to be expanded from the single heritage officer currently employed, to a staff complement that would be sufficient, and adequately skilled for dealing with heritage submissions. This could include the part-time (if not full-time) engagement of at least one architect with heritage experience to scrutinize building plans and planning submissions and conduct site visits.

The expanded heritage management staff complement would need to work closely with the municipal building survey division, and particularly its building inspectors, who should be provided with heritage training to familiarize them with the heritage – related aspects of development control.

Fortunately, the screening of building plans and planning submission is facilitated by the municipality's well - resourced GIS system and associated heritage database.

#### **ii) Heritage Advisory Committee**

Depending on the nature of staffing of the municipal heritage resource management team, HWC may require that a heritage advisory committee be established to provide input on planning applications, particularly where specialist comment is required falling outside the normal experience of municipal heritage officials.

The purpose of such a committee would be to:

- Advise Council on the appropriateness of development applications in heritage overlay zones and graded sites of local significance;
- Advise Council either to approve or refuse such an application; or
- Make mitigation recommendations as conditions of approval so as to retain heritage significance.

## **G.2 Management of Buildings and Sites to be listed on the Provincial Heritage Register**

Once the heritage survey has been submitted to and approved by HWC, it must consult the owners of the properties proposed to be listed on the provincial heritage register and gazette the listing [NHRA Section 30(7) and (9)]. Thereafter, and within six months of the gazetting, the local authority must provide for the protection and regulation of the listed buildings and sites. Normally this would be through provisions in its zoning scheme although it is noted that the Drakenstein Municipality intends to do this by means of municipal by-laws to avoid delays while it revises its existing zoning scheme.

It is suggested that local authorities use the model clauses from HWC's Guide to Grading outlined below for such purposes. The model clauses provide for the protection and management of Grade IIIA and IIIB buildings and sites, and also include a model clause creating Conservation Area/Heritage Overlay Zones and regulating development within such areas. It is, however, advised that the Grade IIIB model clause be used with caution where permitting the demolition or alteration of internal walls. Given that inspections of interiors of Grade IIIB buildings did not form part of the heritage survey (as is the case with most other heritage surveys too), it is recommended that proposed alterations to interiors of Grade IIIB buildings be subject to inspection as is recommended for Grade IIIA buildings. It is noted that buildings and sites of suggested Grade 3C should only be protected and regulated *if the significance of the environs is sufficient to warrant protective measures*. In other words, these buildings and/or sites will only be protected if they are within declared conservation or heritage areas.

<b>Grade IIIA      Proposed Municipal By-law Clause</b>
No Grade IIIA building or structure and/or listed on the Provincial Heritage Register shall be demolished, altered or extended nor shall any new building or structure be erected on the property occupied by such building or structure without the Municipality's special consent; the Municipality shall take account of the provincial heritage resources authority's requirements; and the Municipality shall not grant its special consent if such proposed demolition, alteration, extension or new building or structure will be detrimental to the character and/or significance of the building or structure.
<b>Grade IIIB      Proposed Municipal By-law Clause</b>
No Grade IIIB building or structure and/or listed on the Provincial Heritage Register, other than an internal wall, surface or component, shall be demolished, altered or extended nor shall any new building or structure be erected on the property occupied by such building or structure without the Municipality's special consent; the Municipality shall take account of the provincial heritage resources authority's requirements; and the Municipality shall not grant its special consent if such proposed demolition, alteration, extension or new building or structure will be detrimental to the character and/or significance of the building or structure.

### **Conservation Area Proposed Municipal By-law Clause**

- (1) The following provisions shall apply within an area listed in the Table hereunder and depicted on the Zoning Map as being a Conservation Area :
- (i) no building or structure other than an internal wall or partition therein shall be demolished or erected unless written application has been made to the Municipality and the Municipality has granted its special consent thereto;
  - (ii) the Municipality shall not give its special consent if such demolition, alteration, extension or erection, as the case may be, will be detrimental to the protection and/or maintenance and/or enhancement of the architectural, aesthetic and/or historical character and/or significance, as the case may be, of the area in which such demolition, alteration, extension or erection is proposed.

### **G.3 Exemptions from the need to Obtain Permits ito Section 34 (the Sixty-Year Clause)**

Once the heritage survey has been submitted to and approved by HWC, it may exempt the property owners in the surveyed area from the need to make applications for permits to undertake works on buildings and structures more than sixty years old but not graded in the area surveyed:

#### **Section 34(3)**

*The provincial heritage resources authority may at its discretion, by notice in the Provincial Gazette, make an exemption from the requirements of subsection (1) within a defined geographical area, or for certain defined categories of site within a defined geographical area, provided that it is satisfied that heritage resources falling into the defined area or category have been identified and are adequately provided for in terms of the provisions of Part 1 of this Chapter.*

It should be noted that, apart from the obvious advantages of the simple *identification* of heritage resources and their relative significances to all parties, the exemption of ungraded properties from heritage-related scrutiny *must be a considerable benefit to property owners, to the local authority and to the heritage resources authority alike.*

### **G.4 Management of Applications for Buildings in proposed Heritage Overlay Zones**

The scrutiny and planning approval process for development applications in proposed heritage areas requires the involvement of personnel skilled in heritage management. As opposed to the management of special areas where clear cut parameters are established, approval processes for heritage areas require relatively complex negotiation processes regarding what might be regarded as contextually appropriate, and the need for mitigating measures to minimize potential impacts.

## H. GENERAL CONCLUSIONS

The overall purpose of this survey is to facilitate the assessment of applications for the alteration and demolition of buildings older than 60 years located within Drakenstein Municipality.

All buildings older than 60 years are protected in terms of the general provisions of Section 34 of the NHRA that is currently the management responsibility of the provincial heritage authority (HWC). This heritage survey is a fundamental step towards achieving competency by the Drakenstein Municipality for the management of historical buildings located within its urban areas and rural areas, and which have been formally graded as Grade 3 or local heritage value.

Of the 3200 individual sites inspected, 1661 were identified as conservation-worthy. These buildings and sites reflect a broad range of heritage values, building typologies, chronological periods and heritage themes. The main concentration of heritage resources is situated within the Paarl - Wellington corridor and their surrounding agricultural contexts. The overwhelming majority, i.e. 88% of these heritage resources are of suggested Grade 3 status including 175 sites of suggested Grade 3A status, 384 sites of suggested Grade 3B status, and 904 of suggested Grade 3C status.

Despite the building-by building focus of this heritage survey, the study has also included an assessment of the broader cultural landscape context within which these individual resources are embedded, and which are historically, thematically and spatially linked. Particular attention has been given to the presence of distinctive townscape and landscape qualities arising from a combination of remaining historical fabric, topographical conditions, water networks, movement routes, land use patterns, patterns of planting, street edge conditions, public spaces and architectural forms. In this regard, a number of Heritage Overlay Zones have been proposed. These include the historical urban areas of Paarl, Wellington and Saron. These also include the rural areas of Bovlei, Blouvlei, Groenberg, Daljosaphat, Klein Drakenstein, Wemmershoek, Berg River Corridor, Simondium slopes, Agterpaarl and Paardeberg.

With the exception of a number of outstanding landscapes identified to be of possible Grade 1 or Grade 2 heritage status, the majority of the proposed Heritage Overlay Zones are identified to be of suggested Grade 3 or local heritage status.

The management implications of designating a Grade 1 or Grade 2 landscapes are unclear, especially in terms of how to appropriately manage different components and levels of significance within a highly complex landscape. It is envisaged that this would need to be resolved by way of a joint agreement between SAHRA, HWC and the Drakenstein Municipality.

## I. SOURCES

- Anon. 1999. Spotlight on the past. Paarl Post 25 November 1999.
- Bredenkamp, HC 1981. Van veeverskaffers tot veewagters. Bellville: Instituut vir Historiese Navorsing, UWK.
- Bulpin, TV 2001. Discovering Southern Africa. Cape Town: Tafelberg Publishers.
- Clift, H 1995. The assimilation of the Khoikhoi into the rural labour force of Paarl, Drakenstein District. Unpublished dissertation. Hons (Archaeology), University of Cape Town.
- Clift, H 2005. Historical Overview of the Drakenstein Municipal Area; Chronology of Events, Unpublished report prepared for the Drakenstein Landscape Group.
- De Wet, CG 1987, White settlement in the Drakenstein Valley up to 1700. IN: Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Forbes, VS 1986. Carel Peter Thunberg – Travels at the Cape of Good Hope 1772-1775. Cape Town: Van Riebeeck Society (17)
- Fouche, L 1970. The diary of Adam Tas 1705-1706. Cape Town: Van Riebeeck Society. Second Series 1.
- Franken, JLM 1938. Duminy diaries. Cape Town: Van Riebeeck Society.
- Fransen, H 2004. Old buildings of the Cape. Cape Town: Jonathan Ball Publishers.
- Guelke, L 1982. Die blanke setlaars, 1652-1780. IN: Giliomee, H. & Elphick, R. 1982. In Samelewing in wording: Suid Afrika 1652-1820. Kaapstad: Longman Penguin.
- Guelke, L 1987. The south western Cape Colony 1657-1750 freehold land grants (map). Waterloo: Dept Geography Publications Series.
- Jacobs, G & Atwell, M 2003. Rondeheuwel Village, Hermon HIA Stage 1. Unpublished report for Kantey & Templer (Pty) Ltd Consulting Engineers.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Agter-Groenberg. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Bovlei. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Daljosaphat. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Drakenstein se Meul. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Franschhoek. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Groot Drakenstein. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Klein Drakenstein. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Noorder-Paarl. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.

- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Suider-Paarl. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Voor-Groenberg. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Wellington - Blouvlei. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Lodge, Tom 1979. The Paarl Insurrection. Unpublished document, Paarl Museum Information Files (Politics).
- Malherbe, VC 1987. Paarl – the hidden story. Published by the Black Sash.
- Manhire, T & Yates, R 1994. Rock paintings at Wemmershoek Dam. Digging Stick Vol 11 (1). SA Archaeological Society.
- Mossop, EE 1972. Old Cape highways. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Ltd.
- Naidoo V, van Wyk M, Giliomee G, Smit J, Smit E, Malan DE, Jansen van Vuuren A, Schneider T, Rust W, Du Toit J, Steyn D, Zietsman E, Wagenaar M, Cupido C en Van der Merwe D. 2002. Die Geskiedenis van Wellington en Distrik. Wellington Museum: Available on CD.
- Orton, Jayson 2004 Personal communication.
- Shell, R. 1994. Children of bondage. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press.
- Sleigh, D. 2004. Die Buiteposte VOC-buiteposte onder Kaapse bestuur 1652-1795. Pretoria: Protea Boekhuis.
- Smith, A.B., Sadr, K., Gribble, J. & Yates, R. 1991. Excavations in the south-western Cape, South Africa, and the archaeological identity of prehistoric hunter gatherers within the last 2000 years. The South African Archaeological Bulletin 46 (154):71-91.
- Van Breda, P. Communication. IN: Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Van Zyl, DJ. Economics. IN: Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Visagie, JC 1987. Local government institutions. IN Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Van der Merwe, H 1983. Die tradisionele wamakersbedryf in Suid Afrika met spesifieke verwysing na die Paarl. Unpublished MA dissertation, Dept Kultuurgeskiedenis, University of Stellenbosch.
- Walton, James 1989. Old Cape Farmsteads. Cape Town: Human & Rousseau.
- Winter, S 1998. Heritage conservation component of the structure plan for Saron. Unpublished report compiled by National Monuments Council in partnership with the Saron Heritage Committee.
- Winter, S 2000. Groot Drakenstein-Simonodium Spatial Development Framework. Unpublished report for Taylor van Rensburg & van der Spuy Planners & Architects.
- Winter, S & Baumann, N 2006. Heritage Impact Assessment of Founders Estates, Boschendal Farmlands.
- Winter, S & Baumann, N 2007. Saron Leewater Heritage Impact Assessment
- Winter, S & Baumann, N 2007. Two Rivers Farm Heritage Impact Assessment

---

APPENDIX A: HISTORICAL OVERVIEW

## DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY HERITAGE SURVEY

### HISTORICAL OVERVIEW OF SETTLEMENT AND ACCESS ROUTES:

#### Evolution of the Cultural Landscape:

##### **Pre-colonial period**

The study area has a long history of human occupation. Stone artefacts dating to the Early Stone Age (700 000 years ago) and the Middle Stone Age (150 000 – 30 000 years ago) have been found in agricultural fields, along river banks and mountain slopes. From 30 000 years ago the area was populated by people who lived in caves and shelters and hunted wild animals and gathered wild plant foods (Bushmen or San). At about 2000 years ago, Khoekhoe or herders moved into the region. The Khoekhoe herds competed directly with the wild game for grazing and gradually the Bushmen were displaced, moving to mountainous areas unsuited to the Khoekhoe and their herds.

The study area has not been systematically surveyed to locate Later Stone Age sites (30 000 years ago), but rock painting sites at Wemmershoek Dam and Bainskloof, as well as possible sites on Paarl Mountain have been reported. The relationship between the Bushmen and the Khoekhoe seems to have been strained. On a bartering expedition in 1699, Hieronymous Cruse came across a group of Bushmen, the Oubiqua, with a herd of stolen cattle. The name ‘Oubiqua’ in the Khoekhoe language meant ‘murders’. The collective name given to the Bushmen by the Khoekhoe, San, is also a derogative term<sup>1</sup>.

The success of the refreshment station at the Cape, especially in its formative years, relied heavily on the goodwill and trade with the Khoekhoe. VOC records describe numerous expeditions into the interior to track down Khoekhoe kraals with the aim of bartering stock. The high degree of mobility of the Khoekhoe, often meant that the kraals were hard to find. The Cochoqua, one of the strongest Khoekhoe tribes outside the Peninsula grazed their cattle in an area which stretched from north of Table Bay as far as the Oliphants River. They were divided into two branches, under the leadership of Odesoa and Gonnema. Gonnema’s kraal was thought to be in the vicinity of Riebeeck Kasteel, while Odesoa’s kraal was situated to the west of the Paardeberg. Khoekhoe passing through the Paarl Valley named Paarl Mountain, ‘Tortoise Mountain’ (Mossop 1972:45).

##### **17<sup>th</sup> century**

In 1657 Abraham Gabbema ‘discovered’ the Paarl Valley while on an expedition looking for Khoekhoe to trade with. It was only in 1687 that farms were officially granted in the area bounded by Simonsberg and Paarl Mountain in the west, and the Drakenstein Mountains in the east. The area was named Drakenstein, in honour of Hendrick Adriaan van Reede tot Drakenstein, Lord of Mydrecht. Land was granted free of charge, with seed, oxen on loan from the VOC and farmers were allowed to buy farm implements at a reasonable price, on condition that the farm be made viable within three years. Wheat, barley and rye had to be planted and surplus produce had to be brought to Cape Town and sold to the VOC. Of the 23 farms that were originally granted in 1687, only three succeeded: *Kunnenberg* (Simondium), *Paarl Diamant* and *Slot van die Paarl*.

---

<sup>1</sup> The relationship between the Dutch and the Bushmen was marked with mutual aggression. The Bushmen, already under environmental pressure from the Khoekhoe herds, fiercely defended what was increasing becoming their last strongholds. When the stock farmers started encroaching into the interior, they were attacked and their cattle stolen. During much of the 18<sup>th</sup> century commandos were organised by farmers, to punish (effectively massacre) Bushmen groups that were seen to be harassing farming settlements.

The arrival of the French Huguenots at the Cape, initiated a new wave of settlement in the Drakenstein valley. Between 1690 and 1694, 75 farms were granted, coinciding with the development of Paarl, Daljosaphat and Franschhoek. Farms on average, measured 60 morgen (Guelke 1987).

At the end of the 17<sup>th</sup> century, Drakenstein was under cultivation. The population was relatively small, only about 450 people, including slaves, freeblacks and artisans, but excluding those Khoekhoe who remained living in the area and occasionally working for farmers. Initially, there was a strong resistance on the part of the Khoekhoe to the permanent settlement of land by the farmers in Drakenstein. Farmers regularly complained about Khoekhoe camping in fields planted with vines, or grazing cattle in the wheat fields. Bushmen, living in the surrounding mountains, also regularly attacked early farmsteads. The system signal cannons, one of which was erected on Paarl Mountain, was established, not only to call farmers to muster in the defence of the Cape, but also as a means to call to neighbouring farmers for assistance when farms were under attack. The VOC also allowed the Drakenstein farmers to form their own military commando in order to defend themselves. Farmers were further also forbidden to trade individually with the Khoekhoe, a regulation which was blatantly ignored, often with violent consequences.

#### Architecture:

Very few examples of frontier houses in Drakenstein have survived into the present.

The typical pattern seems to have been simple rectangular structures consisting of three rooms with thatched roofs and an entrance at the one end. The early farm grants were usually located close to each other, so that they could offer mutual support in times of attack from Bushmen or Khoekhoe.

#### Access routes:

In 1687, the first farmers in Drakenstein followed the wagon route from Cape Town to Stellenbosch and entered into the valley via the Helshoogte Pass. The route followed by Gabbema has been more or less preserved by the Old Road from Paarl to Cape Town (R101). Until the mid 19<sup>th</sup> century, local landdrost and inhabitants were responsible for the maintenance of roads. For this reason, the roads largely remained little more than a network of tracks.

#### 18<sup>th</sup> century

Between 1699 and 1713 a second phase of farm grants emerged. These farms were issued by Willem Adriaan van der Stel. At the time he was under scrutiny for allegations of corruption. These farms were granted to new farmers, mostly in the Wamakersvallei, in an attempt to gain their support against the letter of complaint penned by Adam Tas. The farms measured on average 30 morgen and the deeds were not signed immediately. The shape of the farms are also distinct. Farms granted in freehold during the earlier phase were usually rectangular. In those cases where the farmers did not support van der Stel, the title deeds were not signed until 1716, when de Chavonnes became governor.

By the first decade of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the settlement was large enough to support a number of artisans who did not depend solely on agriculture for their livelihood; blacksmiths, milliners, wainwrights, tanners etc. The VOC also started granting small parcels of land to artisans to encourage them to settle in the more densely populated areas such as Paarl and Wamakersvallei (later Wellington). The establishment of a church in Paarl in 1717-1720 determined that the cultural centre developed there and not at Simondium<sup>2</sup>.

---

<sup>2</sup> In 1694 land was granted near the farm Babylonstoren, for the purpose of building a church. The Rev Pierre Simon preached there since 1695. In 1716 this church was destroyed by a storm. The exact location is unknown.

Traditionally the Drakenstein area is associated with wine farming, but initially, the production of vines was restricted in order to ensure that enough grain was cultivated<sup>3</sup>. For every one morgen of vines planted, a farmer had to plant 6 morgen of grain. Despite the restrictions, the production on wine continued to increase.

Towards the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the economic hardship, which was the result of the monopoly of the market at the Cape by WA vd Stel and his cohorts, came to an end. In addition to this, the establishment of the French garrison at the Cape lead to an increased market (especially for wine). This economic boom is reflected in the architecture; the improvement of the homestead and the expansion of the werf.

#### Architecture:

The three roomed dwelling which was the norm during the previous century, in many cases formed the base from which T, H and (rarely in Drakenstein) U-shaped houses developed. Decorative gables came 'into fashion' from 1760s.

The prosperity experienced by farmers at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century/beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century is reflected in not only the more elaborately decorated gables, but also in the expansion of the werf. Wine cellars, slave quarters, stables and the replacement of older dwellings with larger, often H-shaped homesteads characterised this period. Four patterns of werf layout merged; i) the linear, ii) parallel, iii)splayed and iv) enclosed werf<sup>4</sup>. Eg: Babilonstoren c1790, had a splayed werf with a H-shaped homestead at the apex with flanking wine cellars, slave quarters for 19 slaves, a smithy, waenhuis and mill.

#### 19<sup>th</sup> century:

Following the occupation of the Cape by the British, and the change in policy with regards to expansion, existing farms were enlarged through the acquisition of quitrent land. Land in areas far beyond the boundaries of the settlement (under the VOC) was opened up for settlement and expansion of particularly stock farms. Until the 1820s, farmers at the Cape enjoyed a period of prosperity.

The abolition of slavery in 1824 and the liberation of slaves in the Cape in 1834 had a profound effect on the architecture of the landscape. Prior to the abolition of slavery, slaves were housed either in the dwelling house (17<sup>th</sup> century) or in a separate building within the werf (18<sup>th</sup> and early 19<sup>th</sup> century). After the abolition, small cottages were built to house the freed slaves. On the farms, these cottages were removed from the werf. It has been said that a freed slave community lived along Bosman Street. This has however not been researched and it is unclear as to whether this was an 'independent community or whether it was associated with *De Nieuwe Plantatie*. Pniel is the only village close to the settlements of Paarl and Franschhoek, which was established specifically for freed slaves. Many freed slaves chose to move to a number of mission stations rather than return to the farms on which they had previously lived<sup>5</sup>. Within the Drakenstein Municipal boundaries, mission stations were established at Hermon on the farm *Rondekliip* in 1833 and at Saron on the farm *De Leeuwenklip* in 1846.

---

<sup>3</sup> It must be remembered that until the First British Occupation, the Cape was first and foremost a VOC refreshment station. Only one market existed and it was controlled by Company officials. Farmers were forbidden to trade independently. The restriction on individual trade with the Khoekhoe was also routinely ignored.

<sup>4</sup> Eg: i) Simonsvlei, ii) Boschendal, iii) Babilonstoren and iv) ?

<sup>5</sup> The success of the Moravian mission stations largely paved the way for similar mission stations under the auspices of Mission Societies.

In 1840 a town was established in the Wamakersvallei. It was named Wellington, in honour of the Duke of Wellington<sup>6</sup>. The railway line reached Wellington in 1863. The line ran from Cape Town via Stellenbosch. A direct line from Cape Town to Paarl was only completed in 1874. The discovery of diamonds in Kimberly and gold in the Witwatersrand dramatically increased the traffic on these railway lines and as a response, a number of hotels and boarding houses were built nearby the stations.

The mid to late 19<sup>th</sup> century is marked by the development of industries related to the agricultural sector. In the 1830s the first wine co-operatives and brandy distilleries were established. A woolwashery, various wagon building enterprises with the related paintshops and upholsterers as well as a mill were already established industries by the end of the the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

At the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the *Phylloxera* outbreak incapacitated a number of wine farms in the Drakenstein area. In 1896, Harry Pickstone, pioneered deciduous fruit farming in Groot Drakenstein, one of the areas badly hit by the *Phylloxera* outbreak. He bought *Meerlust*, *Lekkerwijn*, *Delta*, *Watervliet* and *Nuwedorp* and established fruit tree nurseries. Together with Cecil John Rhodes, Pickstone established Rhodes Fruit Farms, after persuading Rhodes to buy up an additional 26 farms in the area. Rhodes was directly responsible for the restoration of the Cape Dutch style houses which were on the farms that he bought. At the same time, Jan Cillie started planting deciduous fruit trees on his farm *Vrugtbaar* and encouraged other farmers to follow suite.

#### Architecture:

The economic boom of the early 19<sup>th</sup> century was reflected in the refashioning of houses and the replacement of earlier gable styles with neo-classic style gables. From c1816 elaborate gable decorations were also to be found on wine cellars. Semi-circular and segmental heads were introduced in cellar windows. Corrugated iron for roofing was available from c1860.

By the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century and beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century many of the houses in Drakenstein were refashioned in the Victorian style: thatch was replaced by corrugated iron, the eaves raised and loft windows inserted, gables clipped and Victorian verandahs and stoepkamers added.

#### Access routes:

The wagon routes largely formed the basis for the 20<sup>th</sup> century road system. With the exception of widening and the tarring of major roads, the position of the roads largely remained unchanged. In 1846 the Central and Divisional Road Boards were established and attention given to the construction of hard roads along the major routes. The construction of routes over the mountains were slow. Du Toit's Kloof pass in the 1970s was still only passable on horseback.

A significant change was the disappearance of outspans at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

The development of the railways in the Cape Colony was launched by the Cape Town Railway & Docks Company in 1853. The construction of a railway line from Cape Town to Wellington via Stellenbosch was started in 1859 and was completed in 1863. Wellington Station was situated on a portion of Versailles. Paarl Station was built on farm land belonging to J de Villiers (Picardie/Laborie). A direct line from Cape Town to Drakenstein was completed in 1874, cutting out the 22 km detour via Stellenbosch.

#### 20<sup>th</sup> century onwards

During the Anglo-Boer War, a number of blockhouses were built to protect the railway line. The most southerly on these blockhouses are found to the north of Wellington.

---

<sup>6</sup> Wellington was instrumental in the defeat of Napoleon at Waterloo.

The early 20<sup>th</sup> century is characterised by a marked increase in industry. The early attempts at establishing wine and spirit co-operatives finally succeeded in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century with the establishment of Co-operative Wine Farmers Association of South Africa (KWV). H Jones & Co jam and canning factory was built in 1910 near Paarl Station. The Government investment in the improvements in the Colonial road system during the late 19<sup>th</sup>/ early 20<sup>th</sup> century also stimulated the stone industries. By 1905 stone quarries and stone working industries were already established.

After the Second World War industries were encouraged to develop near the railway station. The areas around Paarl Huguenot Station and Daljosaphat Station were developed as an industrial area. Wellington did not develop as a major commercial and industrial centre.

The Group Areas Act, 1961, had an immense impact on the social landscape. In Paarl, the town was divided in two, with the Berg River as the divide. About 10 000 people were relocated. New neighbourhoods were created in which people of colour were relocated;eg ‘The Flats’ in Paarl East. The ‘Ou Tuin’, along the Berg River, close to Lady Grey Street was demolished, all that remains is the Mosque.

Presently the tourism industry is the largest growing industry in the Drakenstein municipality. This is reflected in the increasing numbers of restaurants, guesthouse, B&B’s and wine estates that are open to the public for tastings and picnics.

### **Precincts: Historical Overview**

#### **1) Paarl Valley, including Paarl Mountain, Paarl urban area and Paarl farms**

In 1689 six farms were granted in the Paarl valley. These farms measured 60 morgen and stretched from the slopes of Paarl Mountain to the Berg River: *Picardie, Laborie, La Concorde, Goede Hoop, Nantes and Bethel*. Between 1692 and 1699 *De Zoete Inval, Pastoriegronde, St Martyn, Honswyk, Vredenhof, Wittenberg and Optenbosrt* were granted. The erection of a church in Suider Paarl in 1720 and the establishment of the mill were the catalysts for the formation of the town. During the early 18th century a number of small farms (not larger than 5 morgen, but on average 2) were granted to artisans which further encouraged the development of a town. Paarl developed spontaneously and was not formally laid out.

Paarl's mill, situated along Mill Street, was already in production by 1700. By 1796 it was in private ownership and by the 19<sup>th</sup> century was owned by the De Villiers family. In 1907 it was known as the Nantes Roller Flour Mills. The importance of the mill in the development of the town is clearly illustrated by the original route of the wagon road (which later became Main Street) which veered off towards the mountain (now Mill Street) to pass by the mill before returning to its original position roughly at Lady Grey Street.

During the mid 19th century Paarl started developing its industrial interests. The town had one water mill (Mill Street), a horse mill, two distilleries (Iles, Jones & Co Brandy Distillers, near Paarl station and Paarl Wine and Brandy Co, in Main Road, opposite 193 Main Street), 2 tanneries and a number of wagon builders. The area between Orange and Kloof Streets, known as the 'Droëriem', was the location of many of the paint shops, smiths and wagon upholsteries. By the 1890s most wagon making industries were concentrated in Lady Grey Street near what used to be known as 'Ou Werf'<sup>7</sup>. Wamakers Plein and Jan Phillips<sup>8</sup> Plein associated with the wagon making industry. During the 19<sup>th</sup> century Paarl retained most of its character of mixed residential and business premises. This characteristic is also reflected in the retention of a number of farms that are presently situated within the urban area<sup>9</sup>.

In 1838 the Paarl Mountain commonage (Erf 1)<sup>10</sup> was granted to Daniel van Ryneveld, and his successors, as the principal magistrate of the District of Paarl to be used for the benefit of the inhabitants of Paarl.

In 1876 the first Afrikaans newspaper was published, *Die Afrikaanse Patriot*. Paarl became the focal point of Afrikaans nationalism.

During the early 20<sup>th</sup> century attempts at establishing wine and spirit co-operatives finally succeeded with the establishment of Co-operative Wine Farmers Association of South Africa (KWV). H Jones & Co (now Tiger Brands) jams and canning factory was built in 1910 near Paarl Station. The Government investment in improvements in the Colonial road system during the late 19<sup>th</sup> early 20<sup>th</sup> century also stimulated the stone industries. By 1905 nine stone quarries were operational in Paarl. The largest was Joseph Allen and JA Clift situated near Paarl Station, as well as Jacobs & Muller (PTY) Ltd near Huguenot Station.

---

<sup>7</sup> Possibly Ou Tuin

<sup>8</sup> Well known wagon maker

<sup>9</sup> Forming the focus of the Paarl Farms Study

<sup>10</sup> In 1963, under the National Monuments, Relics and Antiquities Act 1 of 1934, Paarl Mountain, in its entirety, was declared a historical monument. The main reason for the declaration was the mountain's exceptional natural beauty.

During the 1930/40 there was a marked increase in the industrial development of Paarl. Well known packaging businesses, *Bakke Industries* and *Jiffy Packaging Co Pty Ltd* had factories near Huguenot and Daljosaphat stations respectively. The woolwashery at De Zoete Inval which was established already in 1878 formed the *Paarl Textile Industries* in 1948. The Tobacco Growers Association had their offices and warehouses near Paarl Station and had been in operation since 1913. In 1948, the tobacco company, *Rembrandt*, opened a factory near Huguenot Station.

In 1928 Jan Phillips Mountain Drive was opened, named after one of the well known wagon makers of Paarl.

Paarl was one of the last towns to be declared under the Group Areas Act and was perhaps the reasons why it attracted in a large squatter community. In 1945-1951 Mbekweni was established to house incoming black migrant labour with the bulk of housing essentially single male hostel accommodation. Paarl was declared a White Area in 19161 with the Berg River forming the physical divide between racial groupings and over 10 000 people being moved. New neighbourhoods were created for people of colour resulting in old social networks being broken. Neighbourhoods were alienated from schools, churches, civic centres and support systems. Langabuya Emergency Camp was established as a temporary place for people to stay after they had been moved. The camp was demolished in 1965. Paarl became a site of political struggle during the 1960s and 1980s as is outlined in detail in Section B.5 of this report.

In 1963 Paarl Mountain was declared a National Monument in its entirety. The main reason for its declaration was the mountains exceptional beauty. In 1975 the Afrikaans Language Monument of Paarl Mountain was opened to commemorate the birth of the Afrikaans language in 1875.

Lady Grey Street has changed dramatically in the last 50 years. It is likely to have its roots as a commercial centre in the late 19th century. In 1943 the *OK Bazaars* was opened. The present shopping centre-type configuration dates to the late 1970s.

#### **Access Routes:**

Paarl Main Road: follows the old wagon route with detour via the mill (Mill Street) before continuing northwards towards Wellington and Malmesbury. Access to the Berg River was important and a number of 'doordrift' were established to allow public access (also for cattle) to Paarl Mountain (which was used as commonage) and the Berg River. Treurnich, Burg, Patriot and Market Street are examples.

#### **2) Klein Drakenstein – (i) Area straddling the N1 and (ii) slopes of the Wemmershoek Mountains (R301)**

Klein Drakenstein was officially settled in 1692, although there were instances of farmers settling there without the sanction of the VOC. Between 1692 and 1694 *Languedoc*<sup>11</sup>, *Switserland*<sup>12</sup>, *Minie*, *Dekkersvlei*, *Keerweder*, *Geelbosvlei*, *Hartebeestekraal*, *Salomonsvlei*, *Lustigaan*, *De Hoop*, *L'arc d'Orleans*, *Winterhoek* and *La Roque* were formally granted.

In 1699 *Wildepaaardejagt*, *La Paris*, *Parys* and *Orleans* were granted. These four farms were part of the 30 odd farms that Willem Adriaan van der Stel granted in the Drakenstein area.

<sup>11</sup> Already settled by Jean Imbert since 1689

<sup>12</sup> Already settled by Johann Jurgen since 1690

During the mid 20<sup>th</sup> century two prisons were established in the Drakenstein area. These prisons were used as a source of cheap farm labour. In the 1950s Drakenstein Farm Prison was established on the farm Bien Donne. During the same period, Wemmershoek was chosen as a suitable site for the location of a large-scale model facility, namely Victor Verster Prison, now Drakenstein Prison. A large number of political prisoners were incarcerated here during the apartheid era. Nelson Mandela spent the last three years of his incarceration at Victor Verster and it was here that preliminary negotiations took place regarding the conditions of his release and the Government of National Unity. The house where he lived during this period is a declared National Heritage Site.

### **3) Groot Drakenstein – (i) Dwars and Berg River Corridors and (ii) slopes of the Simonsberg Mountains (R45)**

Fourteen farms were granted along the Berg River corridor in the period 1689 to 1690, only the following survived the first three years: *Nuwedorp* (portions 1-3)<sup>13</sup>, *Sandvleit*, *Lekkerwyn*, *Bossendal* (portions 1 & 2) and *Meerlust*. In 1691 and 1692 *Nuwedorp* (portions 4 & 5), *Rhone*, *Languedoc*, *Eenzaamheid* and *Goede Hoop* were reissued.

Along the slopes of the Simonsberg, *Stellengift*<sup>14</sup>, *Babylonstoren* and *Plasir de Merle* were granted between 1691 and 1693. In 1694 *Fredericksberg*, *Vredelust*, *Donkerhoek* and *Rust-en-Vrede* were granted.

Groot Drakenstein was one of the areas badly affected by the outbreak of *Phylloxera* at the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. It was in Groot Drakenstein that fruit farming was pioneered and the Cape fruit industry was established. Harry Pickstone, whose international expertise and technological advances influenced fruit production in South Africa, bought up a number of farms in the area including Meerlust, Lekkerwijn, Delta, Watervliet and Nuwedorp. He also established fruit tree nurseries. In 1897 Cecil John Rhodes and his agent, Michell, advised by Harry Pickstone, bought 26 farms and consolidated them into Rhodes Fruit Farms. Rhodes instructed his agents to give preference to those farms with examples of Cape Dutch homes, and he set aside substantial sums for their maintenance. Extensive orchards were planted and fruit became the primary produce of the Valley. Farms consolidated into Rhodes Fruit Farms included Boschendal, Rhone, Lanquedoc, Goede Hoop, Nieuwedorp, Champagne, Weltevreden, Lubeck, Werde, Watergat, Zondernaam and Bien Donne. Rhodes Fruit Farms remained as a single farm entity for more than a century until recently when Anglo American decided to sell off its landholdings in the Valley.

In 1836 Bien Donne was acquired by the Government and is used as a research farm.

### **4) Daljosaphat**

Daljosaphat is situated to the east of the Berg River with Blouvlei to the north and Klein Drakenstein to the south. In 1690 the farms *Schoongezicht*, *Non-Pareille* and *Goederust* were granted. In 1692 *Rust-en-werk*, *Kleinbosch*, *Vlakkeland*, *Calais*, *De Hoop*, *Roggeland* and *Kykuit* were granted. These farms measured on average 60 morgen. There is a strong association of the area with the origins of the Afrikaans Language Movement. Malherbe House was home to one of the founders of the “Genootskap van Regte Afrikaners” which was founded in 1875. The Huguenot Gedenk Skool (1893) played important role in early Afrikaans language activism.

---

<sup>13</sup> This farm consisted of 5 portions, each measuring 60 morgen

<sup>14</sup> Simonsvlei

### **5) Blouvlei and Village of Wellington**

In 1699 Willem Adriaan van der Stel granted 8 farms, measuring about 30 morgen each, in this precinct. These farms were *Olyvenhout*, *Champagne*, *Klipvlei*, *De Fortuin*, *Wel van pas*, *Versaille*, *Krom Rivier* and *Kromrivier No 2*. In 1800 the farmers living to the east of the Berg River started agitating for a church. In 1838 a portion of the farm *Champagne* was purchased for this purpose and the church was inaugurated in 1840. In 1838 part of the farm *Champagne* was subdivided for erven. In 1840 a church was built and the town formally established. It was named in honour of Lord Wellington and the defeat of Napoleon at the Battle of Waterloo. The town developed around a T-shaped road plan. Church Street formed the leg of the T, running towards Bainskloof and the Church situated at junction of the leg and the crossbar. Main Street forms the crossbar of the T.

In 1853 Bainskloof Pass was completed providing the main portal to the northern regions until the completion of the Du Toitskloof in 1949. When the railway reached Wellington in 1863, a portion of the farm *Versailles* was bought for the purpose of establishing the railway station. A second part of the town developed around the railway station. In 1875 a fire gutted about 40 houses in the town, destroying many of the earlier town houses of Wellington.

In 1873, the Rev Andrew Murray established the Huguenot College on the northern edge of the town. Wellington developed as an important educational centre. A teachers training college was established in 1896.

In the early 20<sup>th</sup> century Wellington became the centre for a number of agro-industries. By 1923 a prominent industries included amongst other the SA Dried Fruit Co Ltd, Western Tanning & Boot Co Ltd, Good Hope Boot & Shoe Manufacturing Co, Wellington Co-operative Wine Ltd, SA Milling Co Ltd and Wellington Preserving Co.

#### **Access Routes:**

Church Street which runs through Wellington towards Bainskloof possibly follows the old wagon route into the interior.

### **6) Bovlei and surrounds including Voor Groenberg**

The Bovlei is situated along the top courses of the Wamkers- and Leeuwen Rivers to the point where they flow into the Krom River.

The first 6 farms in this area were granted by Willem Adrian van der Stel in 1699, measuring on average 30 morgen. They were *Hexberg*, *Groenfontein*, *Groendal*, *Groenberg*, *Opperherft* (*Optenhorst*) and *Leeuvlei*. *Slangrivier* in the Voor Groenberg was also granted during this time. In 1704 and 1706 *Driefontein*, *Vondeling* and *Soetental* were granted in the Voor Groenberg.

In 1712 an additional five farms were granted, although it seems as if the owners had already been living there for at least five years: *Nabygelegen*, *Krakeelhoek*, *Doolhof*, *Leeuwentuin* and *Pataskloof*.

*Welgegund*, *Kanetfontein* and *Onverwacht* were granted at the end of the 18th century and were erven measuring 3 morgen. These small erven were granted to artisans. Smaller portions of land were also granted in the Voor Groenberg at this time.

In 1850, this area and Voor-Groenberg formed the fieldcornetcy of Wamakersvallei.

### **7) Agter Paarl**

The farms *Diamond*, *Landskroon*, *Vrymansfontein*, *Ruitersvlei*, *Eenzaamheid* and *Hoogstede* were granted in between 1692 and 1693. *Kuilenhof*, *Langvlei* and possibly *Rheebokskloof* were granted in the first decade of the 18<sup>th</sup> century. These farms were focused largely on stock farming.

### **8) Slopes of Paardeberg**

Odesoa's kraal was thought to be in the vicinity of the Paardeberg. *Slot can de Paarl* was granted in 1692. *Vondeling*, *Oranjerie*, *Sleutel van Perdeberg* were granted 1704-1707. In 1712 - 1720 *Schoone Oordm*, *Nooitgedacht*, *Haaskraa* and *Knolvlei* were granted. *Goede Hoop*, *Vryguns*, *Knolfontein* and *Katryntjiesdrift* were granted between 1734 and 1793. In 1813 *Paarlse Pont*, *Sanddrift*, *Diemerskraal*, *Seekoeigat*, *Uitkyk*, *Ongegund*, *Sandfontein*, *Langerug* and *Caledonsgift* were granted in perpetual quitrent.

In 1853 a bridge was built over the Berg River linking Paardeberg to Wellington.

### **9) Hermon, Agter Groenberg and Upper Berg River Valley**

In 1700 VOC outposts were established at Sonquasdrift, Riebeeck Casteel and Vogel Vlei (Voëlvlei) (as well as a number across the Roodezand Kloof in the Tulbagh area). The purpose of these outposts was (i) acquire cattle and stock from Khoekhoe (ii) to defend the Drakenstein settlements from possible attacks. By 1705 these outposts were closed as they no longer had a role to play. They no longer had contact with cattle owning Khoekhoe and the last-mentioned no longer presented a military threat.

In 1704 *Vleesbank-Wes*, *Sonquasdrif-Oos*, *Druiwevallei* and *Eikeboom* were granted. At least two of these freeburghers had farms closer to the settlements of Paarl and Stellenbosch.

Between 1708 and 1720 *Vossenhof*, *Kruishof*, *Burghersfontein*, *Bartholomeusklip*, *Menin*, *Zoetendaal*, *Sonquasdrift-Wes*, *Limietrivier*, *Standvastigheid* and *Palmietrivier* were granted.

The precinct of Hermon consists of two components: Hermon village which developed around the station and Rondeheuwel village. Both these components developed on the farm *Rondeheuwel* which was formally granted in 1833, but probably was already in use at an earlier date.

Rondeheuwel village is laid out following the traditional mission pattern found in similar mission villages such as Mamre and Wupperthal. In 1870 a mission school affiliated to the DR Mission Church in Wellington was established here. Prior to this, it is likely that one of the existing farm buildings were used for this purpose. The Rondeheuwel component has been neglected and remains as a 'capsule of late 19th century rural life' (Jacobs & Atwell 2003). It pre-dates the settlement around the railway station precinct, and in all probability was the area originally named 'Hermon', even though this name is now more strongly associated with the village around the railway station.

In 1895 the railway line reached Hermon. The outbreak of the Anglo-Boer War in 1899 put Hermon on the map as a strategic point and a number of blockhouses were positioned along the railway line to protect it from sabotage. However, unlike Saron, it was not, (and never has been) formally proclaimed as a town. An iron railway bridge (now demolished apart from its surviving abutments) was built over the Berg River and the station precinct, including a hotel and grain stores, developed.

### **Access Routes:**

The historical access to Hermon and Rondeheuwel was via the two wagon trails which converged at the Berg River at the approximately the same place as the R46 crossing. One of these trails followed the course of the river to the Rondeheuwel homestead. The other route coincides with the present road to the railway station.

The present street plan dates to the late 19th/early 20th century. The Skoolstraat axis dates to the construction of the Mission school in 1870. This axis appears to have followed an earlier route now blocked off by the late 19<sup>th</sup> /early 20<sup>th</sup> century Rondeheuwel farm werf.

The R46 bypass, constructed in 1967-1977 effectively split Hermon into its two distinct precincts. The bypass also rendered obsolete the historical approach over the iron bridge from the north-west.

### **10) Saron**

The village of Saron originated in 1846 with the inauguration of a mission station on the farm *De Leeuwenklip*. The mission station was established for the benefit of the freed slaves and indigenous people in the area. By 1848 120 families were living there. In 1852 the mission station came under the direct control of the Rhenish Missionary Society.

The Mission core forms the focal points of the main axis of the streets. The land was divided into garden lots and is irrigated by water furrows<sup>15</sup>.

In 1929 Saron was officially proclaimed a town. Erven were surveyed for the first time and people were given the opportunity to buy or lease property from the church.

In 1945 the mission was taken over by the Dutch Reformed Church in Wellington. In the 1950s town was no longer administered by the church.

---

<sup>15</sup> Typical of Moravian mission village layout

**Sources:**

- Anon. 1987. Photocopied booklet on Paarl based on Blash Sash files. Origin and details not provided: possibly Paarl Museum.
- Bredenkamp, HC 1981. Van veeverkaffers tot veewagters. Bellville: Instituut vir Historiese Navorsing, UWK.
- Bulpin, TV 2001. Discovering Southern Africa. Cape Town: Tafelberg Publishers.
- De Wet, CG 1987, White settlement in the Drakenstein Valley up to 1700. IN: Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Fransen, H 2004. Old buildings of the Cape. Cape Town: Jonathan Ball Publishers.
- Guelke, Leonard. 1987. The Southwestern Cape Colony 1657-1750. University of Waterloo, Dept of Geography. Occasional Paper No 5.,
- Jacobs, G & Atwell, M 2003. Rondeheuwel Village, Hermon HIA Stage 1. Unpublished report for Kantey & Templer (Pty) Ltd Consulting Engineers.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Bovlei. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Daliosaphat. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Franschhoek. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Groot Drakenstein. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Klein Drakenstein. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Noorder-Paarl. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Suider-Paarl. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Wellington - Blouvlei. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Manhire, T & Yates, R 1994. Rock paintings at Wemmershoek Dam. Digging Stick Vol 11 (1). SA Archaeological Society.
- Mossop, EE 1972. Old Cape highways. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Ltd.
- Naidoo V, van Wyk M, Giliomee G, Smit J, Smit E, Malan DE, Jansen van Vuuren A, Schneider T, Rust W, Du Toit J, Steyn D, Zietsman E, Wagenaar M, Cupido C en Van der Merwe D. 2002. Die Geskiedenis van Wellington en Distrik. Wellington Museum: Available on CD.
- Orton, Jayson 2004 Personal communication.
- Van Breda, P. Communication. IN: Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Van Zyl, DJ. Economics. IN: Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Walton, James 1989. Old Cape Farmsteads. Cape Town: Human & Rousseau.

Winter, S 1998. Heritage conservation component of the structure plan for Saron. Unpublished report compiled by National Monuments Council in partnership with the Saron Heritage Committee.

Winter, S 2000. Groot Drakenstein-Simondium Spatial Development Framework. Unpublished report for Taylor van Rensburg & van der Spuy Planners & Architects.

Period	Role of the Drakenstein Municipal Area	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial	Traditional grazing land for Cochoqua and Chainouqua	The study area has a long history of human occupation. Stone artefacts dating to the Early Stone Age (700 000 years ago) and the Middle Stone Age (150 000 – 30 000 years ago) have been found in agricultural fields, along river banks and mountain slopes. From 30 000 years ago the area was populated by people who lived in caves and shelters and hunted wild animals and gathered wild plant foods (Bushmen or San). At about 2000 years ago, Khoekhoe or herders moved into the region. The Khoekhoe herds competed directly with the wild game for grazing and gradually the Bushmen were displaced, moving to mountainous areas unsuited to the Khoekhoe and their herds.	The tension between groups of indigenous people is indicative of the competition for natural resources.	Rock painting sites at Wemmershoek Dam and Bainskloof, as well as possible sites on Paarl Mountain have been reported.  The tension between the Bushmen and the Khoekhoe is illustrated by the names by which the Khoekhoe called the Bushmen. 'Oubiqua' in the Khoekhoe language meant 'murders'. The collective name given to the Bushmen by the Khoekhoe, San, is also a derogative term <sup>1</sup> .
		The success of the refreshment station at the Cape, especially in its formative years, relied heavily on the goodwill and trade with the Khoekhoe. VOC records describe numerous expeditions into the interior to track down Khoekhoe kraals with the aim of bartering stock. The high degree of mobility of the Khoekhoe, often meant that the kraals were hard to find. The Cochoqua, one of the strongest Khoekhoe tribes outside the Peninsula grazed their cattle in an area which stretched from north of Table Bay as far as the Oliphants River. They were divided into two branches, under the leadership of Odesoa and Gonnema. Gonnema's kraal was thought to be in the vicinity of Riebeeck Kasteel, while Odesoa's kraal was situated to the west of the Paardeberg. A Khoekhoe group known as the Hawequa were also known to frequent the area towards Du Toit's Kloof.	Mountain passes, such as Du Toit's Kloof, Sebastiaans Kloof, Elands Kloof Pass and the Roodezands Kloof, in all likelihood had their roots in Khoekhoe and Bushman paths across the mountains.	Although the location of Khoekhoe kraals are shown on early 18 <sup>th</sup> century maps of the Drakenstein, the physical evidence for these kraals have been difficult to locate. Khoekhoe society was characterised by high mobility. Whatever ephemeral evidence may have remained would be destroyed through subsequent ploughing and development of agricultural fields.  Place names such as Sonquasdrift, Hawequa- and Obiqua Mountain (to the north of the study area) remain as testimony to the indigenous inhabitants of the region.
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century	Permanent settlement of the region and the development of characteristic	In 1657 Abraham Gabbema 'discovered' the Paarl Valley while on an expedition looking for Khoekhoe to trade with. It was only in 1687 that farms were officially granted in the area bounded by Simonsberg and Paarl Mountain in the west, and the Drakenstein Mountains in the east. The area was named Drakenstein, in honour of Hendrick	Indigenous practices regarding land ownership was very different to that of the Europeans; land and natural resources were a communal asset and was not owned by any individual.	Very few examples of frontier houses in Drakenstein have survived into the present. The typical pattern seems to have been simple rectangular structures consisting of three rooms with thatched roofs and an

<sup>1</sup> The relationship between the Dutch and the Bushmen was marked with mutual aggression. The Bushmen, already under environmental pressure from the Khoekhoe herds, fiercely defended what was increasing becoming their last strongholds. When the stock farmers started encroaching into the interior, they were attacked and their cattle stolen. During much of the 18<sup>th</sup> century commandos were organised by freeburghers, to punish (effectively massacre) Bushmen groups that were seen to be harassing farming settlements.

	vine, grain and stock farming.	Adriaan van Reede tot Drakenstein, Lord of Mydrecht. Land was granted free of charge, with seed, oxen on loan from the VOC and freeburghers were allowed to buy farm implements at a reasonable price on condition that the farm be made viable within three years. Wheat, barely and rye had to be planted and surplus produce had to be brought to Cape Town and sold to the VOC at fixed prices. Of the 23 farms that were originally granted in 1687, only three succeeded: <i>Kunnenberg</i> (Simondium), <i>Paarl Diamant</i> and <i>Slot van die Paarl</i> .	The climate and environment at the Cape was very different to that experienced by these early freeburghers in their homelands. Despite the support from the VOC, many failed to bring their grants under cultivation within the 3 year period as stipulated.	entrance at the one end. The early farm grants were usually located close to each other, so that they could offer mutual support in times of attack from Bushmen or Khoekhoe.
		The arrival of the French Huguenots at the Cape, initiated a new wave of settlement in the Drakenstein valley. Between 1690 and 1694, 75 farms were granted, coinciding with the development of Paarl, Daljosaphat and Franschhoek. Farms on average, measured 60 morgen.		(Guelke 1987)
		VOC outposts were established at Sonquasdrift, Riebeeck Casteel and Vogel Vlei in 1700, to defend the inhabitants of the settlement against attack. The outpost were closed 5 years later when the threat had passed and the postholders no-longer had contact with stock owning Khoekhoe.	Within 5 years of establishing outposts along the then northern boundary of the settlement, the Khoekhoe power and economic base was destroyed.	Outpost moved across the mountain into the Tulbagh area.
		At the end of the 17 <sup>th</sup> century, Drakenstein was under cultivation. The population was relatively small, only about 450 people, including slaves, free-blacks and artisans, but excluding those Khoekhoe who remained living in the area and occasionally working for freeburghers. Initially, there was a strong resistance on the part of the Khoekhoe to the permanent settlement of land by the freeburghers in Drakenstein. Freeburghers regularly complained about Khoekhoe camping in fields planted with vines, or grazing cattle in the wheat fields. Bushmen, living in the surrounding mountains, also regularly attacked early farmsteads.	Marginalisation of the indigenous populations as permanent settlement expanded, Indigenous people alienated from water and natural sources.	In 1723 the Church Council of Drakenstein complained to the Political Council that some freeburghers were murdering the Khoekhoe in order to get hold of their cattle and sheep.
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century		Between 1699 and 1713 a second phase of farm grants emerged. These farms were physically granted in 1699, in those cases where the freeburghers did not support WA vd Stel, the title deeds were not signed until 1716, when de Chavonnes became governor.	These farms were granted to new freeburghers, mostly in the Wamakersvallei, in an attempt to gain their support against the letter of complaint penned by Adam Tas against the Governor and the monopoly held by him and his cohorts.	These farms are characterised by their irregular shape and size of 30 morgen as opposed to the usual 60 morgen.
		1706: petition against the corruption of Willem Adriaan vd Stel and his cohorts. Document drawn up by Adam Tas and was signed by a		Jacob vd Heyde, Pieter vd Byl (Babilonstoren), Hercules du Pres (de

		number of Drakenstein freeburghers. In 1707 vd Stel was released from his post and the freeburghers were set free.		Soete Inval) and Jacques de Savoye were arrested. Sara du Toit (Kleinbosch) valiently resisted the arrest of her husband, Guillaume.
		The system signal cannons, one of which was erected on Paarl Mountain, was established, not only to call freeburghers to muster in the defence of the Cape, but also as a means to call to neighbouring freeburghers for assistance when farms were under attack. The VOC also allowed the Drakenstein freeburghers to form their own military commando in order to defend themselves. Freeburghers were further also forbidden to trade individually with the Khoekhoe, a regulation which was blatantly ignored, often with violent consequences.		1734: Cannon signalling system extended from Cape Town into interior. The cannon was originally situated on Kanonkop above the boundary of the farms Diamand and Bellvue, but is presently located on Britannia rock.
		The 1713 small pox epidemic had a devastating effect on the Khoekhoe living near the Cape. Thunberg (Forbes 1986:38) mentioned in his travel journal that the Khoekhoe died in such numbers that 'their bodies lay in the fields and highways unburied'. By 1726, Francois Valentijn describes Khoekhoe doing menial labour at low wages on freeburgher farms (Raven-Hart 1971).	Owing to disease and unequal access to land and resources, Khoekhoe living with the boundaries of the south western Cape were no longer able to live independently and became drawn into Cape European society as labourers.	Adam Tas' diary (Fouche 1970) Diary of Johanna Duminy (Franken 1938) Report of Colonel Dalrymple (in Shell 1994), etc
	Development of Paarl as a village	By the first decade of the 18 <sup>th</sup> century, the settlement was large enough to support a number of artisans who did not depend solely on agriculture for their livelihood; blacksmiths, milliners, wainwrights, tanners etc. The VOC also started granting small parcels of land to artisans to encourage them to settle in the more densely populated areas such as Paarl and Wamakersvallei (later Wellington). The establishment of a church in Paarl in 1717-1720 determined that the cultural centre developed there and not at Simondium <sup>2</sup> .		
		In 1743, the VOC outpost at Waveren was closed as the land was so overgrazed that new pastures had to be found. It role in stock trading with the Khoekhoe was also defunct as it no longer had any contact with stock owning Khoekhoe.		
		Traditionally the Drakenstein area is associated with wine farming, but	Agricultural landscape largely shaped by the	Historical homesteads are marked by the

<sup>2</sup> In 1694 land was granted near the farm Babylonstoren, for the purpose of building a church. The Rev Pierre Simond preached there since 1695. In 1716 this church was destroyed by a storm. The exact location is unknown, but it is thought to have been situated near the present day Simondium station (Signposts of the past).

		<p>initially, the production of vines was restricted in order to ensure that enough grain was cultivated<sup>3</sup>. For every one morgen of vines planted, a farmer had to plant 6 morgen of grain. Despite the restrictions, the production of wine continued to increase.</p> <p>Towards the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the economic hardship, which was the result of the monopoly of the market at the Cape by WA vd Stel and his cohorts, came to an end. In addition to this, the establishment of the French garrison at the Cape lead to an increased market (especially for wine). This economic boom is reflected in the architecture; the improvement of the homestead and the expansion of the werf.</p>	<p>demands of the VOC refreshment station. In an attempt to answer the constant need for wood, under the Governorship of Simon vd Stel, freeburghers were encouraged to plant (oak) trees to replace trees cut down and burn for fuel or used in construction of houses.</p> <p>By 1770, two thirds of the freeburgher freeburghers were migrant stock farmers who subsisted through stock farming alone.</p>	<p>presence of oak and poplar trees.</p> <p>The three roomed dwelling which was the norm during the previous century, in many cases formed the base from which T, H and (rarely in Drakenstein) U-shaped houses developed. Decorative gables came 'into fashion' from 1760s.</p> <p>The prosperity experienced by freeburghers at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century/beginning of the 19<sup>th</sup> century is reflected in not only the more elaborately decorated gables, but also in the expansion of the werf. Wine cellars, slave quarters, stables and the replacement of older dwellings with larger, often H-shaped homesteads characterised this period. Four patterns of werf layout merged; i) the linear, ii) parallel, iii)splayed and iv) enclosed werf<sup>4</sup>. Eg: Babilonstoren c1790, had a splayed werf with a H-shaped homestead at the apex with flanking wine cellars, slave quarters for 19 slaves, a smithy, waenhuis and mill.</p>
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century	Part of the 'Cape Colony'.	When the British took control of the Cape, they inherited a system of road maintenance in which the local landdrosts and heemraade were responsible for the condition of the roads.		
		Following the occupation of the Cape by the British, and the change in policy with regards to expansion, existing farms were enlarged through the acquisition of quitrent land. Land in areas far beyond the boundaries of the settlement (under the VOC) was opened up for settlement and expansion of particularly stock farms. Until the 1820s, farmers at the Cape enjoyed a period of prosperity.	Active expansion of farm land and the expansion of the colonial boundaries. Early start in what would later be known as the 'Scramble for Africa' which gained momentum after the discovery of gold and diamonds.	The economic boom of the early 19 <sup>th</sup> century was reflected in the refashioning of houses and the replacement of earlier gable styles with neo-classic style gables. From c1816 elaborate gable decorations were also to be found on wine cellars.
	Establishment of Mission villages	Abolition of slavery in 1824 lead to the liberation of slaves at the Cape in 1834.	Profound effect on the architecture of the landscape. Prior to the abolition of slavery,	Mission stations were established at Hermon on the farm Rondeklip in 1833 and

<sup>3</sup> It must be remembered that until the First British Occupation, the Cape was first and foremost a VOC refreshment station. Only one market existed and it was controlled by Company officials.

<sup>4</sup> Eg: i) Simonsvlei, ii) Boschendal, iii) Babilonstoren and iv) ?

			slaves were housed either in the dwelling house (17 <sup>th</sup> century) or in a separate building within the werf (18 <sup>th</sup> and early 19 <sup>th</sup> century). After the abolition, small cottages were built to house the freed slaves. On the farms, these cottages were removed from the werf. Many freed slaves chose to move to a number of mission stations rather than return to the farms on which they had previously lived <sup>5</sup> .	at Saron on the farm <i>De Leeuwenklip</i> in 1846. Oral tradition of a freed slave community and associated graveyard along Bosman Street.
		1840: Establishment of Wellington and Paarl Municipality is founded.		
		Although the construction o the Franschhoek Pass (1825) and Sir Lowry's Pass (1830) drew attention to the need for well maintained roads, it was only in 1843, with the appointment of John Montague as Colonial Secretary that any real attempt was made to improve the colonial roads.	Between 1843 and 1858, major road upgrading and building phase.	
Towns forming 'way stations' on rail route between Cape Town and gold/diamond fields in the interior.	The development of the railways in the Cape Colony was launched by the Cape Town Railway & Docks Company in 1853. The construction of a railway line from Cape Town to Wellington via Stellenbosch was started in 1859 and was completed in 1863. Wellington Station was situated on a portion of <i>Versailles</i> . A direct line from Cape Town to Paarl was completed in 1874, cutting out the 22km detour via Stellenbosch. Paarl Station was built on farm land belonging to J de Villiers (Picardie/Laborie).	Drakenstein valley now on direct rail link between Cape Town and the interior. Wellington railway station is the oldest station precinct in Drakenstein.	Semi-circular and segmental heads were introduced in cellar windows. By the end of the 19 <sup>th</sup> century and beginning of the 20 <sup>th</sup> century many of the houses in Drakenstein were refashioned in the Victorian style: thatch was replaced by corrugated iron, the eaves raised and loft windows inserted, gables clipped and Victorian verandahs and stoepkamers added. (Corrugated iron for roofing was available from c1860.)	
	1883 the Public Health Act (amended 1987) was passed.	This was the first legislative act which enabled forced removals		
Development of deciduous fruit farming and related industries emerge in Groot	At the end of the 19 <sup>th</sup> century, the <i>Phylloxera</i> outbreak incapacitated a number of wine farms in the Drakenstein area. Rhodes Fruit Farms established in Groot Drakenstein. At the same time, Piet Cillie (Piet Kalifornië) started planting deciduous fruit trees on his farm <i>Vrugtbaar</i> and encouraged other Wellington farmers to follow suite. About 80%	Vineyards were replaced by deciduous fruit trees. Grain production particularly along the Agter Paarl, Paardeberg and northern edges of the study area continued.		

<sup>5</sup> The success of the Moravian mission stations largely paved the way for similar mission stations under the auspices of Mission Societies.

	Drakenstein and parts of Wellington	of the vineyards in Drakenstein were destroyed by the <i>Phylloxera</i> virus.		
1900 – end of WWII		During the Anglo-Boer War, a number of blockhouses were built to protect the railway line. The most southerly of these blockhouses are found to the north of Wellington.		
	Seeds of segregated landscape	1902: Native Reserve Locations Act, Urban Areas (Cape) passed. The movement of people were regulated and controlled by means of a pass system.	In 1909 a native location was proposed for the Paarl area.	
		In 1905-1909 the Colonial Government made funding available for the establishment of co-operative cellars.		
		1934: The Slums Act was passed.		
		1936: Natives' Trust and Land Act		
Post WWII		The improvements in the transport systems; rail, road as well as the motor transport lead to the disappearance of outspans which were situated along the major routes. Outspans were situated at regular distances and allowed travellers to rest or change their draft animals.	More efficient road transport, loss of outspans.	Outspans are indicated on maps dating to 1891, 1922 (M4/834, M4/835; M3/1727 and M3/3848)
	Development of industrial centres	Major industrial development after WWII in Paarl. Some industrial development in Wellington, but to the same extent.		
Apartheid era c1950	Segregated landscape	1950: The Group Areas Act and the Population Registration Act was passed.	Segregation of the social network	
Present	Largely agricultural landscape, broken by towns Paarl and Wellington, and villages of Saron, Hermon and Gouda.	Large corporations such as Distell, KWV and research institutes (Infruitec) major role players in the viticultural sector. Wine farms have benefited from the tourism industry by opening cellars for wine tasting, picnics and lunches.  Deciduous fruit sector dominated by South African Dried Fruit (SAD) and canning and juicing factories  The study area covers a geographically and agriculturally diverse area, covering the whole spectrum from wine, deciduous fruit, to meat, dairy, wool and grain.		

	The traditionally wine producing areas (owing largely to the proximity to Cape Town and the demand for housing) have experienced a boom in housing developments. The towns of Paarl, Wellington and Franschhoek (not in the study area) have also been affected.		
--	--	--	--

Period	Role of the Paarl Valley	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial		Khoekhoe passing through the Paarl Valley named Paarl Mountain, 'Tortoise Mountain' (Mossop 1972:45).		
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century	Isolated farms clustered along the Berg River.	In 1689 six farms were granted in the Paarl valley. These farms measured 60 morgen and stretched from the slopes of Paarl Mountain to the Berg River: <i>Picardie, Laborie, La Concorde, Goede Hoop, Nantes and Bethel</i> .  Between 1691 and 1699 <i>De Zoete Inval, Pastoriegronde, St Martyn, Honswyk, Vredenhof, Wittenberg and Optenhosrt</i> were granted in Suider Paarl. <i>St Martyn, Honswyk, and Vredenhof</i> were granted in Noorder Paarl.	Farms clustered together in order to support each other against attack from Bushmen and Khoekhoe.	(Guelke 1987)
	Drakenstein Mill	As early as 1699 construction of a mill (Nantes Ou Meul) was started on a portion of the farm Nantes. In 1755 a new mill (De Kleine Molen) was constructed on the same premises. The original millstream came from the Nantes Kloof on Paarl Mountain. Presently it is situated underground from the First National Bank to the Berg River.	The original wagon route followed the present day Main Street as far as Mill Street at which point it swung along Mill Street and rejoined the present Main Street at the Lady Grey Street junction.	Payne & Dixon Military Survey of 1809.
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century		In 1712 <i>Wittenberg and Optenhorst</i> were granted in Noorder Paarl. Between 1753 and 1817 a number of small farms (not larger than 5 morgen, but on average 2) were granted to artisans which further encouraged the development of a town. Paarl developed spontaneously and was not formally laid out.		
	Village	A new church for the Drakenstein area was built in Suider Paarl on the site of the	The construction of the church served as a catalyst	

		present Strooidak Church in 1720.	for the formation of the village.	
	Mill	Paarl's mill, situated along Mill Street, was already in production in 1700. By 1796 it was in private ownership and by the 19 <sup>th</sup> century was owned by the De Villiers family. In 1907 it was known as the Nantes Roller Flour Mills.		Nantes View, Mill Street is said to be the remains of the old mill. Old Mill Theatre neighbouring Nantes View, used to be old fire station.
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century		At the start of the 19 <sup>th</sup> century farms were enlarged through the acquisition of quitrent land. In 1813 seven new farms were granted in quitrent. These were <i>Weltevrede, Ongegund, Goeie Hoop, Kliprug, Bloemfontein, Natal and Witwater.</i>		
	1824-1834	Abolition of slavery and the liberation of the slaves at the Cape.		It has been said that a freed slave community lived along Bosman Street, Paarl. This has however not been researched and it is unclear as to whether this was an 'independent community or whether it was associated with <i>De Nieuwe Plantatie</i> . The remains of an old cemetery is also to be found along Bosman Street.
	During the mid 19 <sup>th</sup> century Paarl started developing its industrial interests.	The town had one water mill (Mill Street), a horse mill, two distilleries (Iles, Jones & Co Brandy Distillers, near Paarl station and Paarl Wine and Brandy Co, in Main Road, opposite 193 Main Street), 2 tanneries and a number of wagon builders. The area between Orange and Kloof Streets, known as the 'Droëriem', was location of many of the paint shops, smiths and wagon upholsteries. During the 19 <sup>th</sup> century Paarl retained most of its character of mixed residential and business premises. This characteristic is also reflected in the retention of a number	Mixed residential, retail and light industry.	Ou Werf/Ou Tuin is now vacant land, demolished as the result of the Group Areas Act.  By the 1890s most wagon making industries were concentrated in Lady Grey Street near what used to be known as 'Ou Werf'. Wamakers Plein and Jan Phillips <sup>8</sup> Plein associated with the wagon making industry. Squares currently used for parking. .

		of farms that are presently situated within the urban area <sup>6</sup> .		
		In 1838 the Paarl Mountain commonage (Erf 1) <sup>9</sup> was granted to Daniel van Ryneveld, and his successors, as the principal magistrate of the District of Paarl to be used for the benefit of the inhabitants of Paarl.	Paarl Mountain commonage mainly used for grazing. A number of doordrifts from the mountain to the river have survived the urban development of the town.	A number of throughfares still exist linking the mountain and the river, eg Tempelier and Rose Street, as well as Patriot Street (Chantal de Kock 2005 pers comm.). More work needed to identify other such streets – important landscape markers.
		1847: Issues surrounding the supply of water to Paarl households lead to consideration of a reservoir on Paarl Mountain from which water could be piped. By 1869 the reservoir is too small.  1881 construction of Victoria Dam on Paarl Mountain starts. After 10 years, the capacity of the dam had to be increased to meet the demand for water <sup>10</sup> . Between 1890 and 1912, the Nantes and Bethel dams were built. In 1947 Nantes dam was enlarged and the Bethel dam was upgraded in the 1990s.	Increasing demand on mountain water.	Victoria, Nantes and Bethel dams presently still in use, but too small for the growing demands of the town and surrounding areas.
		1876: Publication of the first Afrikaans newspaper; Die Afrikaanse Patriot. Paarl became the focal point of Afrikaaner nationalism and Paul Kruger (later president of the Transvaal Republic) visited Paarl at least 3 times during 1877 and 1878.	The Afrikaanse Patriot was instrumental in stimulating Afrikaaner political awareness.	In 1905 Die Afrikaanse Patriot was replaced by the Paarl Post. The Afrikaans Language Museum (with Gideon Malherbe House in Pastorie Street) and the Language monument on Paarl Mountain are indicative of the significant role of Paarl in the struggle to get Afrikaans recognised as an official language, as well as the role of the language in Afrikaaner nationalism.

<sup>7</sup> Ou Tuin?

<sup>8</sup> Well known wagon maker.

<sup>6</sup> Forming the focus of the Paarl Farms Study

<sup>9</sup> In 1963, under the Natural and Historical Monuments, Relics and Antiquities Act 4 of 1934, Paarl Mountain, in its entirety, was declared a historical monument. The main reason for the declaration was the mountains exceptional natural beauty.

<sup>10</sup> Visagie 1987

1870-1889	Paarl is the main centre for wagon making. It lies on the route to the interior (gold and diamond fields).	The mid to late 19 <sup>th</sup> century is marked by the development of industries related to the agricultural sector. In the 1830s the first wine co-operatives and brandy distilleries were established. A woolwashery (Suider Paarl), various wagon building enterprises with the related paintshops and upholsterers as well as a mill were already established industries by the end of the the 19 <sup>th</sup> century.	No clear separation between residential and industrial/business areas.	1907-1912 Pritchard Survey of Paarl. Still shows relatively rural nature of town, with large erven. Old farm boundaries still reflected by street layout.
1900 – end of WWII		The early 20 <sup>th</sup> century is characterised by a marked increase in industry. The early attempts at establishing wine and spirit co-operatives finally succeeded in the early 20 <sup>th</sup> century with the establishment of Co-operative Wine Farmers Association of South Africa (KWW). H Jones & Co (now Tiger Brands) jam and canning factory was built in 1910 near Paarl Station.	Increased industrial development, particularly around the station.	Small industrial node near the Paarl Station still exists, although it is now being impacted on by the construction of the new Paarl Mall. Bethel Congregation School which was built for the children of the factory workers of H Jones & Co has been demolished.
		The Government investment in the improvements in the Colonial road system during the late 19 <sup>th</sup> / early 20 <sup>th</sup> century also stimulated the stone industries. By 1905 nine stone quarries were operational in Paarl. The largest was Joseph Allen and JA Clift (Pty) Ltd situated near Paarl Station, as well as Jacobs & Muller (Pty) Ltd near Huguenot Station.		JA Clift (Pty) Ltd office and workshops and yard are still situated on their original premises, near the Paarl Station, opposite the railway line from H Jones & Co.
		1910: De Kleine Molen was sold to the Paarl Municipality to be used as an equipment store.		
		1917: The Nantes Ou Meul burnt down and its function was taken over by the Paarl Roller Mill operated by the Thesens.		Signage of Paarl Roller Mill still visible near Lady Grey Street Bridge.

		The Tobacco Growers Association had their offices and warehouses near Paarl Station and had been in operation since 1913. In 1948, the tobacco company, <i>Rembrandt</i> , opened a factory near Huguenot Station.		Tobacco warehouses are still situated near Paarl Station in Tabak Street.
	Scenic drive affording panoramic views of the valley	1928: Opening of Jan Philips Mountain Drive	Named after one of the well known wagon makers of Paarl, Jan Philips	
Post WWII	Industrial development around stations	During the 1930/40 there was a marked increase in the industrial development of Paarl. Well known packaging businesses, <i>Bakke Industries</i> and <i>Jiffy Packaging Co Pty Ltd</i> had factories near Huguenot and Daljosaphat stations respectively. The woolwashery at De Zoete Inval which was established already in 1878 formed the <i>Paarl Textile Industries</i> in 1948.	Industrial development attracted seasonal labour to the area.	Although the idea had been brought up, until the 1950s, no official arrangements were made to accommodate seasonal (Black) labour. People squatted on open areas close to industries, or leased land from farmers.
		1931: Meulwater botanic garden was established.	One of the finest wild flower reserves in the Cape.	
		1937: Paarl Roller Mill bought over by SASKO.		
		1938: Old Jewish Cemetery closed down.	Cosmopolitan community	Old historic cemetery had inscriptions in 5 languages: Dutch, German, English, Hebrew and Yiddish.
Apartheid era c1950	Social landscape of Paarl divided	Paarl was one of the last towns to be declared under the Group Areas Act and Lodge (1979) gives this as the reason why it attracted such a large squatter community.	Squatter communities living on land that had apparently been earmarked for industrial development in Huguenot, Daljosaphat, Suider Paarl and Klein Drakenstein.	1945-1951 establishment of Mbekweni to house incoming black 'migrant' labour. Bulk of housing essentially single male hostel accommodation. Very few family units were available.
		Langabuya Emergency camp was established as a temporary place for people to 'squat' after they had been	?What is the social significance of the site? Is there a tradition of	It was situated between Paarl and Mbekweni and was demolished in 1965.

		moved when there was not suitable accommodation available at Mbekweni. Ironically it was mostly families that could not be housed.	commemorating this site and others such as Bongweni which have been destroyed?	
		1957: Paarl arboretum was established on crown land granted to the municipality in 1910.	Public space	
.		1961: In terms of the Group Areas Act, Paarl was declared a 'White area' and the Berg River formed the physical divide between racial groups. Over 10 000 people were removed.	Old social networks broken down. neighbourhoods alienated from schools, churches, civic centres and support systems.	New neighbourhoods created for people of colour, which were often overcrowded. Eg Bethel Church in Rose Street, established in 1892; Breda Street Mosque, Mosque at Ou Tuin along Berg River Boulevard. White residence from Charlton Hill had to move as well.
	Start of a strong Struggle component in the history of the Drakenstein.	1962/63. Armed wing of the PAC, 'Poqo' responsible for various outbreaks of violence in Paarl.	Paarl uprising considered to be one of the most significant political ventures.	
		1963, under the Natural and Historical Monuments, Relics and Antiquities Act 4 of 1934, Paarl Mountain, in its entirety, was declared a historical monument. Under Act 28 of 1969, Paarl Mountain still enjoyed protection.	The main reason for the declaration was the mountain's exceptional natural beauty. Large plantation schemes, the construction of buildings, roads and paths were forbidden without the written consent of the Historical Monuments Council <sup>11</sup> .	Paarl Mountain is a prominent feature in the landscape and has been used as a landmark since before the permanent settlement of the valley.
		1972: School Street area declared 'white area' under Group Areas Act. This area was always inhabited by people of colour and it had initially been declared as a 'Coloured Area' in perpetuity.		Not much information available on the forced removals. Rev Mart, Ivor Arendse possibly sources for oral histories. Bound map at Drakenstein Municipality showing racial distribution in Paarl neighbourhoods pre and post removals.
	Language Monument -	1975: Opening of the Afrikaans Language	Commemorates the 'birth' of	

<sup>11</sup> SAHRA boxfile 290: 13/k/Paa/1

	landmark.	Monument of Paarl Mountain.	the Afrikaans language in 1875. Designed by Jan van Wijk	
	Commercial development of Lady Grey Street	Lady Grey Street has changed dramatically in the last 50 years. It is likely to have its roots as a commercial centre in the late 19 <sup>th</sup> century. In 1943 the <i>OK Bazaars</i> was opened. The present shopping centre-type configuration dates to the late 1970s.	Lady Grey Street still forms the spine of the commercial centre of Paarl, although the 'mall culture' is having a serious impact	
Present		1990: Release of Nelson Mandela from Victor Verster Prison		

Period	Role of Klein Drakenstein	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial				Rock painting in the Wemmershoek mountains
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century		<p>Farms first granted in this region in 1692, but evidence suggests that some freeburghers had settled there earlier without the sanction of the VOC.</p> <p>Between 1692 and 1694 <i>Langudoc</i><sup>12</sup>, <i>Switserland</i><sup>13</sup>, <i>Minie</i>, <i>Dekkersvlei</i>, <i>Keerweder</i>, <i>Geelbolmsvlei</i>, <i>Hartebeestekraal</i>, <i>Salomonsvlei</i>, <i>Lustigaan</i>, <i>De Hoop</i>, <i>L'arc d'Orleans</i>, <i>Winterhoek</i> and <i>La Roque</i> were formally granted.</p> <p>In 1699 <i>Wildepaardejagt</i>, <i>La Paris</i>, <i>Parys</i> and <i>Orleans</i> were granted.</p>	<p>These four farms were part of the 30 odd farms that Willem Adriaan van der Stel granted in the Drakenstein area.</p>	
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century				
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century				
1900 – end of WWII				
Post WWII		1958: Wemmershoek dam was built		
Apartheid era c1950		1960/1970? Victor Verster Prison built		
Present		1990: Release of Nelson Mandela from Victor Verster Prison		

<sup>12</sup> Already settled by Jean Imbert since 1689.

<sup>13</sup> Already settled by Johann Jurgens since 1690.

Period	Role of Groot Drakenstein	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial				
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century		<p>Fourteen farms were granted along the Berg River corridor in the period 1689 to 1690, only the following survived the first three years: <i>Nuwedorp</i>(portions 1-3)<sup>14</sup>, <i>Sandvleit</i>, <i>Lekkerwyn</i>, <i>Bossendal</i> (portions 1 &amp; 2) and <i>Meerust</i>. In 1691 and 1692 <i>Nuwedorp</i> (portions 4 &amp; 5), <i>Rhone</i>, <i>Languedoc</i>, <i>Eenzaamheid</i> and <i>Goede Hoop</i> were reissued.</p> <p>Along the slopes of the Simonsberg, <i>Stellengift</i><sup>15</sup>, <i>Babylonstoren</i> and <i>Plasir de Merle</i> were between 1691 and 1693. In 1694 <i>Fredericksberg</i>, <i>Vredelust</i>, <i>Donkerhoek</i> and <i>Rust-en-Vrede</i> were granted.</p>		
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century				
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century		In 1896, Harry Pickstone, pioneered deciduous fruit farming in Groot Drakenstein, one of the areas badly hit by the <i>Phylloxera</i> outbreak. He bought <i>Meerlust</i> , <i>Lekkerwijn</i> , <i>Delta</i> , <i>Watervliet</i> and <i>Nuwedorp</i> and established fruit tree nurseries. Together with Cecil John Rhodes, Pickstone established Rhodes Fruit Farms, after persuading Rhodes to buy up an additional 24 farms in the area.		Rhodes was directly responsible for the restoration of the Cape Dutch style houses which were on the farms that he bought.
1900 – end of WWII				
Post WWII		1936: <i>Bien Donne</i> was acquired by the Government and is used as a research		

<sup>14</sup> This farm consisted of 5 portions, each measuring 60 morgen.

<sup>15</sup> Simonsvlei

		farm.		
Apartheid era c1950				
Present		Bien Donne is presently owned by the Agricultural Research Council and is administered by Infruitec/Nietvoorbij Fruit and Wine Institute at Stellenbosch. Plaisir de Merle is presently owned by Distell.		Bien Donne farmstead is a declared Provincial Heritage Site

Period	Role of Daljosaphat	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial				
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century		Daljosaphat is situated to the east of the Berg River with Blouvlei to the north and Klein Drakenstein to the south. In 1690 the farms Schoongezicht, Non-Pareille and Goederust were granted. In 1692 Rust-en-werk, Kleinbosch, Vlakkeland, Calais, De Hoop, Roggeland and Kykuit were granted. These farms measured on average 60 morgen.		According to Bulpin (2001) Roggeland was the homestead of the original farm, <i>Dal Jjosafat</i>
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century		Birthplace of the Genootskap vir Regte Afrikaners at Kleinbosch	Start of nationalist movement centred on Afrikaans as the language of the people. Campaigned to have it recognised as an official language instead of Dutch.	Huguenote Gedenk Skool
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century				
1900 – end of WWII				
Post WWII	Industrial nodes around station	After the Second World War industries were encouraged to develop near the railway station. The areas around Paarl Huguenot Station and Daljosaphat Station were developed as an industrial area. (Wellington did not develop as a major commercial and industrial centre.)		
Apartheid era c1950		1950: The Group Areas Act and the Population Registration Act was passed. Paarl was proclaimed a prescribed area.		People removed from Bongweni (situated on the farm owned by Gawie Louw) and temporarily resettled at Langabuya Emergency Camp (between Paarl and Mbekweni).
		C1980s: large informal settlement, Fairyland developed.		
Present		c2000. Distell purchased Nederburg wine		

		<p>farm</p> <p>Agriculturally still produces wine and an assortment of fruit for canning and juicing.</p>		
--	--	---	--	--

Period	Role of the Blouvlei and Wellington	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial				
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century	Isolated farms clustered along Kromme River and its tributary, the Spruit River	In 1699, eight farms were granted in this area by Willem Adriaan vd Stel, The farms measured only 30 morgen. They were: <i>Olyvenhout, Champagne, Klipvlei, De Fortuin, Wel van Pas</i> , as well as <i>Versailles, Kromrivier</i> and a piece of land to Jacques de Savoye ( <i>Kromrivier 2</i> ).		
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century	Expansion of permanent settlement as additional farms granted in vicinity.		Indigenous people further alienated from natural resources and are increasingly forced to move further into the interior or to enter into 'client' based relations with freeburghers working as herders and seasonal labour.	In 1707, an altercation on the farm <i>Olyvenhout</i> between two Khoekhoe men, who were hired to help with the harvest and pressing of the grapes, and the knecht of Pierre Cronier lead to the fatal shooting of two Khoekhoe women.
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century	Beginnings of a separate identity	1800: Farmers living in Wamakersvallei request permission to build their own church. The Berg River flooded regularly during winter cutting the community off from attending church services in Paarl.	Church played an integral part in society.	
		1838: A portion of the farm <i>Champagne</i> bought for the purpose of establishing a church. The land around the church was subdivided and even laid out and in 1840 the town was formally established. It was named Wellington, in honour of the Duke of Wellington <sup>16</sup> .	Oldest part of the town, originated around the Church, which is situated at the head of a T-shaped road plan.	The old wagon road started at <i>Rheboskloof, past Nietgedacht, Oude Woning and De Fortuin</i> , the homestead on <i>Klipvlei, Champagne, past Malanot, the Pasonage, the Standard Bank, towards Provence</i> where it met the wagon road from <i>Hexberg</i> .
		1853: Bains Kloof Pass completed. It was the main portal into the northern regions	Pass constructed using convict labour.	Bain and his family stayed at the farm <i>Doolhof</i> for the duration of the construction of the Pass.

<sup>16</sup> Wellington was instrumental in the defeat of Napoleon at Waterloo.

		until the completion of the Du Toitskloof Pass in 1949.		Group of graves above the pass, possibly related to the pass building.
		1856: Witrivier furrow completed by Gawie Retief with the help of Andrew Geddes Bain.		Canal 12 meters deep and 3 meters wide dug through solid rock.
	Railway link between Cape Town and gold/diamond fields.	1863: Railway reaches Wellington. Portion of the farm Versailles was set aside for the development of the station.	Second part of town developed around the railway station	
	Educational centre	1873: Rev Andrew Murray established the Huguenot College. In 1896, the Teachers' Training College was established.		
		1871: Mossop Western Leathers established by John Henry Coaton and AW Louw, near the Wellington Station.		Was later known as Western Tanning & Boot Company.
		1875: A fire gutted the village, destroying about 40 houses.	Examples of early town houses destroyed in fire. Houses rebuilt in Victorian style. Thatched roofs replaced by corrugated iron.	
		1886 J Sedgewick & Co bought a distillery near Catryntjies Drift for the purpose of distilling brandy.		
1900 – end of WWII	Industrial development	1906: establishment of the Wellington Co-operative Winery  Business development along Main Street.		
		1908: Establishment of the South African Dried Fruit Co with its headquarters in Wellington  In 1914, SA Dried Fruit Co bought Pioneer Dried Fruit Co and in 1924 it formed a Co-operation.	Dried fruit industry one of the most important which spawned a number of related industries; Co-operations, nurseries, factories, distillers etc.	

		1914: establishment of Wellington Preserving Company/Hugo's Wellington Jams in Bain Street, Wellington.		Hugo's house was situated on Cnr ofode and Bain Street. Was known as Loxtonia.
		By 1923 the most prominent industries on Wellington were: SA Dried Fruit Co Ltd, Riversid Dried Fruit Co Ltd, Western Tanning & Boot Co Ltd, Good Hope Boot & Shoe Manufacturing Co, S. Rossiter (Shoe manufacturer), Hixcocks Ltd (Bacon processor), Welington Co-operative Wine Ltd, South African Milling Co Ltd, Lombard & Muller (millers), Jordan & Co Ltd (Shoe manufacturers) and Wellington Preserving Co.		
Post WWII		Between 1941 and 1946 about 1500 Italian POWs were involved in building the Bainskloof Pass.		In 1945 a cross was erected on Huguenotekop in remembrance.
		1938: Safari trademark was registered.	'Safari' means travel. Since the 18 <sup>th</sup> century, the Drakenstein area has been producing dried fruit for the ships passing around the Cape.	
		1941: Wamakersvallei Wine Cellar established.		
Apartheid era c1950		1950: The Group Areas Act and the Population Registration Act was passed. Paarl was proclaimed a prescribed area.		Establishment of Mbekweni already started in 1948.
		1956, SA Dried Fruit Co became sole processor of dried fruit in SA. In 1962 it changed its name to SA Dried Fruit Corporation Ltd and in 1998 it became SAD Pty Ltd. It also produces 'Wellington's' range of chutneys.		

		In 1971 the brandy distiller owned by J Sedgewick and Co was bought over by SA Breweries/Stellenbosch Farmers' Winery/Monis Group. In March 2001 the company was renamed Distell Pty Ltd.		
Present				

Period	Role of the Bovlei and surrounds (Voor-Groenberg)	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial	Traditional hunting and grazing territory for indigenous groups.			Area unsurveyed?
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century	Isolated farms clustered along Kromrivier, Leeuwenrivier and Slangrivier.	<p>The Bovlei is situated along the top courses of the Wamkers- and Leeuwen Rivers to the point where they flow into the Krom River.</p> <p>The first 6 farms in this area were granted by Willem Adrian van der Stel in 1699: <i>Hexberg, Groenfontein, Groendal, Groenberg, Opperherft (Opterhorst) and Leeuvlei. Slangrivier in the Voor-Groenberg</i> was also granted in this time. In 1704 and 1706 <i>Driefontein, Vondeling and Soetendaal</i> were granted in the Voor-Groenberg.</p>	Characteristic of the farms granted under WA vd Stel, these farms were not regular in shape nor size.	1696 the Khoekhoe Captain, Dorha, reported that the Huguenot freeburghers were illegally trading with the Khoekhoe and that these freeburghers already owned more stock than the VOC. Amongst those that were found guilty, was Louis Fleury of the farm <i>Slangeriver</i> .
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century		<p>In 1712 an additional five farms were granted in the Bovlei and Voor-Groenberg, although it seems as if the owners had already been living there for at least five years: <i>Nabygelegen, Krakeelhoek, Doolhof, Leeuwentuin and Pataskloof. Welgegund.</i></p> <p><i>Kanelfontein and Onverwacht</i> were granted at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century and were erven measuring 3 morgen. These small erven were granted to artisans. Smaller portions of land were also granted in the Voor-Groenberg at this time.</p>	Indigenous people further alienated from natural resources and are increasingly forced to move further into the interior or to enter into 'client' based relations with freeburghers working as herders and seasonal labour. Relationships were often tense and violent.	<p>In 1707 Jean du Tuillet of the farm <i>Hexenberg</i> was found guilty of murdering his slave, Andries, and his Khoekhoen servant, Caffer. He had assaulted the two men and they died as a result. He fled into the interior and was never heard of again. He was condemned to death.</p> <p>1797 Lady Anne Barnard visited the farm <i>Doolhof</i> and remarked on the number of fine lemon trees, which according to her reckoning were already about 40-50 years old (Naidoo et al 2002).</p>
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century	Freehold land grants augmented through acquisition of quitrent land.	In 1850 the Bovlei and Voor-Groenberg formed part of the fieldcornetcy of Wamakersvallei.		

		Piet Cillie (Piet Kalifornië) started planting deciduous fruit trees on his farm <i>Vrugtbaar</i> and encouraged other farmers to follow suite.  In 1890s he established the Pioneer Dried fruit Co. In 1905, it was bought out by SAD.		
1900 – end of WWII		1907: establishment of the Bovlei Co-operative Winery Ltd.		
Post WWII				
Apartheid era c1950				
Present				

Period	Role of Agter Paarl	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial	Traditional hunting and grazing territory for indigenous groups.			Area unsurveyed?
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century	Isolated farms clustered along the western edge of Paarl Mountain. Mostly stock and grain farming.	The farms <i>Diamond</i> , <i>Landskroon</i> , <i>Vrymansfontein</i> , <i>Ruitersvlei</i> , <i>Eenzaamheid</i> and <i>Hoogstede</i> were granted in between 1692 and 1693. <i>Kuilenhof</i> , <i>Langvlei</i> and possibly <i>Rheebokskloof</i> were granted in the first decade of the 18 <sup>th</sup> century.		
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century				
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century				
1900 – end of WWII				
Post WWII				
Apartheid era c1950	Mixed farming, grain, stock and wine	In the c1980 the farmers organised an irrigation scheme which allowed them to plant vines.		
Present				

Period	Role of the slopes of Paardeberg	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial	Traditional hunting and grazing territory for indigenous groups.			Area unsurveyed?
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century	Grazing land	Odesoa's kraal was thought to be in the vicinity of the Paardeberg.  <i>Slot can de Paarl</i> was granted in 1692.	Landscape forming interface between Bushmen, Khoekhoe and VOC stock traders and illegal stock freeburghers.	
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century	Isolated farms clustered along the eastern edge of Paardeberg.	<i>Vondeling, Oranjerie, Slet and Staart van Perdeberg</i> were granted 1704-1707.  In 1712 - 1720 <i>Schoone Oordm Nooitgedacht Haaskraa</i> and <i>Knolvlei</i> were granted.  <i>Goede Hoop, Vryguns, Knolfontein</i> and <i>Katryntjesdrift</i> were granted between 1734 and 1793.	The importance of fresh water illustrated by the fact that farms were always allocated close to perennial rivers or fountains and springs. This factor, again stresses the alienation of the indigenous people from the natural resources. Expansion into this area was slow.	
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century		1813: <i>Paarlse Pont, Sanddrift, Diemerskraal, Seekoeigat, Uitkyk, Ongegund, Sandfontein, Langerug</i> and <i>Caledonsgift</i> were granted in perpetual quitrent.		
		1853: Bridge built over the Berg River, linking Paardeberg to Wellington		
1900 – end of WWII				
Post WWII				
Apartheid era c1950		1980s: Irrigation systems enabled farmers to start with wine and table grape farming		
Present		Largely grain and stock, with wine and table grapes.		



Period	Role of Hermon and the Agter Groenberg <sup>17</sup>	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial	Traditional hunting and grazing territory for indigenous groups			
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century	Traditional grazing land of Khoekhoe. Arena for stock trading between Khoekhoe and VOC representatives and (illegal) freeburghers.		Landscape forming interface between Bushmen, Khoekhoe and VOC stock traders and illegal stock farmers.	An archaeological site at Voëlvlei dam shows evidence of trade between freeburghers and indigenous groups.
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century		In 1700 VOC outpost were established at Sonquasdrift, Riebeeck Casteel and Vogel Vlei (Voëlvlei) (as well as a number across the Roodezand Kloof in the Tulbagh area). The purpose of these outposts were (i) acquire cattle and stock from Khoekhoe (ii) to defend the Drakenstein settlements from possible attacks. By 1705 these outposts were closed as they no longer had a role to play. They no longer had contact with cattle owning Khoekhoe and the last-mentioned no longer presented a military threat.		
	Isolated farms along the courses of the Berg, Compagnies and Koopmans Rivers, farming with grain and stock.	In 1704 Vleesbank-Wes, Sonquasdrif-Oos, Druivewallei and Eikeboom were granted. At least two of these freeburghers had farms closer to the settlements of Paarl and Stellenbosch.  Between 1708 and 1720 Vossenhof, Kruishof, Burghersfontein, Bartholomeusklip, Menin, Zoetendaal, Sonquasdrift-Wes, Limietrivier, Standvastigheid and Palmietrivier were granted.	It was common for established farmers to acquire farms in the outlying areas for the purpose of grazing their stock. It was usual for land that was not situated close to water to be granted as loan farms (under the Dutch) or in quitrent (under the English) and to be used to graze stock.	Strong familial links existed between the owners of farms in this region. Not only were marriage partners scarce, but it was probably also important to consolidate mutual support through marriage.

<sup>17</sup> Agter Groenberg is the field cornetcy of Drakenstein which stretched the furthest north. It covered the area from Groenberg to the Koopmans Rivier in the north and included those farms between the Berg River and the Elandskloof Mountains.

British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century	Farms characterised by mixed farming.	1833: The farm <i>Rondeheuwel</i> was officially granted. The farm was more than likely already inhabited prior to the grant. In 1850 <i>Rondeheuwel</i> belonged to CC de Villiers, whose brother owned Sonquasdrift-Oos.		
	Mission station, now known as Hermon	1870: A mission school affiliated with the DR Church in Wellington was established.		'Capsule of late 19 <sup>th</sup> century rural life' (Jacobs & Atwell 2003)
		1895: Railway line reaches Hermon		
1900 – end of WWII	Strategic point with regards to guarding the Cape Colony from invasion from the north.	1899: Outbreak of the Anglo-Boer War A number of block houses were built to protect the railway line from sabotage. An iron bridge was built over the Berg River and the station precinct developed to answer the demands for housing for soldiers (hotel) and feed for horses (grain store).		
Post WWII				
Apartheid era c1950				
Present		Largely a grain producing area.		

Period	Role of Saron	Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings	Nature of significance	Material evidence Physical/Documentary
Pre-colonial	Traditional hunting and grazing territory for indigenous groups.			Area unsurveyed?
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century	Grazing land		Landscape forming interface between Bushmen, Khoekhoe and VOC stock traders and illegal stock freeburghers.	
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century	Farm: Leeuwenklip	Late 18 <sup>th</sup> century farmstead consisting of house, watermill, smithy and wine cellar enclosed with a werf wall.		Present mission core contains the 18 <sup>th</sup> century farmstead.
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century	Mission station	Abolition of slavery in 1824 and release of Cape slaves in 1834. In 1846, the mission station was established for the benefit of the freed slaves and indigenous people in the area.	The success of the Moravian missions eg Genadendal, set the scene for similar establishments for the christianisation of freed slaves and indigenous people. Provided an alternative to labour and life (post-emancipation) under previous owners.	Irrigation furrows. Further research is needed to fully understand the link between the town and the communal irrigation system. A similar system was in place, at roughly the same period, in the Kat River. The street grid, with the historical mission core at its apex and the surrounding garden allotments reflect the development of a typical mission village.
		By 1848 120 families were living there		
		In 1852 the mission station came under the direct control of the Rhenish Missionary Society		
1900 – end of WWII	1929: Proclaimed a town		Erven surveyed for first time and inhabitants given the opportunity to buy or lease land from church authorities,	Modern expansion of the town on the outskirts of the historical village.
Post WWII	1945:			
Apartheid era c1950	1950: Town no longer administered by church			

	authorities.			
Present				

<b>Period</b>	<b>Role of Gouda and surrounds</b>	<b>Associations/ People/Events Activities/Elements/Buildings</b>	<b>Nature of significance</b>	<b>Material evidence Physical/Documentary</b>
Pre-colonial	Traditional hunting and grazing territory of Coccoqua			Area unsurveyed?
Dutch: 17 <sup>th</sup> century	Grazing land	Gonnema's kraal was thought to be in the vicinity of Riebeeck Casteel.	Landscape forming interface between Bushmen, Khoekhoe and VOC stock traders and illegal stock freeburghers.	
Dutch: 18 <sup>th</sup> century		A number of VOC outposts were established in this area: Riebeeck Casteel (just east of the Riebeeck Casteel Mountain), Sonquasdrift, Vogelvallei, and Waveren (along the Little Berg River in the Roodezandkloof).		
British: 19 <sup>th</sup> century		Bulpin (2001) states that Gouda was established on a farm of the same name and that it had its origins in a railway siding and station called Porteville road.		Payne & Dixon Military survey 1809 shows a 'cross roads' at the approximate location of Gouda. Near the foot of the Roodezand Pass. It is possible that this served as an outspan before attempting the pass. More research is needed to confirm this.
1900 – end of WWII				
Post WWII				
Apartheid era c1950				
Present		Mainly wheat is grown.		

**Sources:**

- Anon. 1999. Spotlight on the past. Paarl Post 25 November 1999.
- Bredenkamp, HC 1981. Van veeverskaffers to veewagters. Bellville: Instituut vir Historiese Navorsing, UWK.
- Bulpin, TV 2001. Discovering Southern Africa. Cape Town: Tafelberg Publishers.
- Clift, H 1995. The assimilation of the Khoikhoi into the rural labour force of Paarl, Drakenstein District. Unpublished dissertation. Hons (Archaeology), University of Cape Town.
- De Wet, CG 1987, White settlement in the Drakenstein Valley up to 1700. IN: Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Forbes, VS 1986. Carel Peter Thunberg – Travels at the Cape of Good Hope 1772-1775. Cape Town: Van Riebeeck Society (17)
- Fouche, L 1970. The diary of Adam Tas 1705-1706. Cape Town: Van Riebeeck Society. Second Series 1.
- Franken, JLM 1938. Duminy diaries. Cape Town: Van Riebeeck Society.
- Fransen, H 2004. Old buildings of the Cape. Cape Town: Jonathan Ball Publishers.
- Guelke, L 1982. Die blanke setlaars, 1652-1780. IN: Giliomee, H. & Elphick, R. 1982. 'n Samelewing in wording: Suid Afrika 1652-1820. Kaapstad: Longman Penguin.
- Guelke, L 1987. The south western Cape Colony 1657-1750 freehold land grants (map). Waterloo: Dept Geography Publications Series.
- Jacobs, G & Atwell, M 2003. Rondeheuwel Village, Hermon HIA Stage 1. Unpublished report for Kantey & Templer (Pty) Ltd Consulting Engineers.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Agter-Groenberg. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Bovlei. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Daljosaphat. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Drakenstein se Meul. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Franschhoek. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Groot Drakenstein. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Klein Drakenstein. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Noorder-Paarl. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Suider-Paarl. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Voor-Groenberg. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Le Roux JG & Le Roux WG n.d. Ons Drakensteinse Erfgrond: Wellington - Blouvlei. Unpublished document: Drakenstein Heemkring.
- Lodge, Tom 1979. The Paarl Insurrection. Unpublished document, Paarl Museum Information Files (Politics).
- Malherbe, VC 1987. Paarl – the hidden story. Published by the Black Sash.

- Manhire, T & Yates, R 1994. Rock paintings at Wemmershoek Dam. Digging Stick Vol 11 (1). SA Archaeological Society.
- Mossop, EE 1972. Old Cape highways. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Ltd.
- Naidoo V, van Wyk M, Giliomee G, Smit J, Smit E, Malan DE, Jansen van Vuuren A, Schneider T, Rust W, Du Toit J, Steyn D, Zietsman E, Wagenaar M, Cupido C en Van der Merwe D. 2002. Die Geskiedenis van Wellington en Distrik. Wellington Museum: Available on CD.
- Orton, Jayson 2004 Personal communication.
- Shell, R 1994. Children of bondage. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press.
- Sleigh, D. 2004. Die Buiteposte VOC-buiteposte onder Kaapse bestuur 1652-1795. Pretoria: Protea Boekhuis.
- Smith, A.B., Sadr, K., Gribble, J. & Yates, R. 1991. Excavations in the south-western Cape, South Africa, and the archaeological identity of prehistoric hunter gatherers within the last 2000 years. The South African Archaeological Bulletin 46 (154):71-91.
- Van Breda, P. Communication. IN: Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Van Zyl, DJ. Economics. IN: Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Visagie, JC 1987. Local government institutions. IN Oberholster, AG (ed.) 1987. Paarl Valley 1697 – 1987. Pretoria: HSRC.
- Van der Merwe, H 1983. Die tradisionele wamakersbedryf in Suid Afrika met spesifieke verwysing na die Paarl. Unpublished MA dissertation, Dept Kultuurgeschiedenis, University of Stellenbosch.
- Walton, James 1989. Old Cape Farmsteads. Cape Town: Human & Rousseau.
- Winter, S 1998. Heritage conservation component of the structure plan for Saron. Unpublished report compiled by National Monuments Council in partnership with the Saron Heritage Committee.
- Winter, S 2000. Groot Drakenstein-Simondium Spatial Development Framework. Unpublished report for Taylor van Rensburg & van der Spuy Planners & Architects.

---

APPENDIX B: OUTCOME OF CONSULTATION PROCESS

## RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ARISING FROM THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

ORGANISATION	COMMENT	RESPONSE FROM THE HERITAGE CONSULTANTS	RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY
<b>1. DRAKENSTEIN HERITAGE FOUNDATION</b> <b>Secretary: Cathy Raymond</b> <b>13 May 2010</b>  Comment submitted at Paarl Open House meeting held on the 13 <sup>th</sup> May 2010  Refer also to further DHF submission received on the 2 <sup>nd</sup> June 2010 (Section 8)	<p>The following streetscapes need to be identified in terms of their special heritage value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The whole of Plein Street.</li> <li>• Orange Street, which was occupied by artisans during the post-emancipation period and linked to the wagon industry.</li> <li>• Rose Street and Nantes Streets in terms of their intactness and concentration of late 19<sup>th</sup> century buildings.</li> <li>• Mill Street in terms of the mill, its linkages with 2 early farms and its role as the original main route through Paarl,</li> <li>• Street blocks situated between Lady Grey and Hospital Streets comprising small art deco houses.</li> </ul> <p>The important role of suggested Grade 3C heritage resources within the context of these special streetscapes needs to be acknowledged.</p>	<p>These streetscapes have been identified on the landscape character analysis for Paarl as having special heritage value. The role of any suggested Grade 3A, 3B or Grade 3C in contributing to a particular streetscape character must be acknowledged. (SW)</p> <p>The street blocks between Hospital and Lady Grey Streets comprising small art Deco houses have been included in the survey. (SW)</p>	

ORGANISATION	COMMENT	RESPONSE FROM THE HERITAGE CONSULTANTS	RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY
<p><b>2. CHRISTO FRANTZ 24 Rivers Mission Station Management 2 Plein Street</b></p> <p>Comment submitted at the Saron Open House Meeting held on the 18<sup>th</sup> May 2010</p>	<p>The name of Saron is older than 100 years. The mission complex is a Provincial Heritage Site. The Drakenstein Municipality does not have jurisdiction over traditional groups associated with the mission station of Saron. The 24 Mission Station Management submitted a report to province.</p> <p>The history of Saron is problematic: issues of jurisdiction, issues around the church, land and deeds of transfer. Land was in trust (VMB). Missionaries sold plots to outsiders. People from outside including municipal and provincial officials are making decisions about governance without consulting tribal authorities.</p>	<p>Noted. (SW)</p>	<p>The church complex – this is not a PHS but a proposed one. The purpose of the open house session in Saron as well as the notification in the papers is part of the consultation process. (CdK)</p>

ORGANISATION	COMMENTS	RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS	RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY
<b>3. CHARL TOMLINSON, Wellington 13 May 2010</b>	<p>Attention is drawn to the following heritage resources which need to be included in the heritage register:</p> <p>“Onze Rust” No. 4 Church Street, Wellington the home of Beyers Naude, a prominent figure in the religious community of Wellington and a prominent figure in the struggle against apartheid.</p>	<p>Onze Rust has been identified as a heritage resource (suggested Grade 3B). Beyers Naude stayed at the house for a relatively limited period (3 to 4 years) during his ministry at the NG Kerk during the 1940s. However, reference to this association has been added to the statement of significance.</p>	
<b>3.1</b>	<p>“Die Anker” in Second Avenue, Wellington which was the home of M.L. De Villiers, a prominent figure in the Afrikaans language movement and the writer of the score for the South African national anthem, Die Stem. The score was composed while De Villiers was living in Simon’s town. He retired to Wellington in 1931.</p>	<p>The place has a tenuous connection with the M.L. De Villiers. He retired to Wellington after his more formative period at Simon’s Town. Due to the limited associational value of the site it is not recommended that it be included into the database as a heritage site. A display on his life in the Museum is regarded as a more appropriate memorial. (NB)</p>	
<b>3.2</b>	<p>The small magazine building on the farm Patatskloof in Wellington which Andre Geddes Bain used to store explosives for the construction of Bain’s Kloof. Hennie Engelbrecht who lives in Fourie Street or Andries Vorster, Cummings Street, need to be contacted re the magazine on Patatskloof.</p>	<p>Various attempts have been made by the consultants to locate magazine building. Its location has not be possible to establish (NB).</p>	
<b>3.3</b>	<p>Manie Rust, Callie Theron and Pierre Koegelenberg need to be contacted re the broader history and the significance of the role played by Beyers, Theron and M.L De Villiers and the role that their domicile in Wellington played in their social and political roles. Their contact details could be established through the writer, Charl Tomlinson or through the Wellington Museum.</p>	<p>Noted. (NB)</p>	

ORGANISATION	COMMENT	RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS	RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY
<b>4. WELLINGTON STIGTING</b> <b>Chairman: P A Gerber</b> <b>24 May 2010</b>	There are a few omissions on Wellington.	Besides the two examples provided in the submission, it is not clear what further omissions there are on Wellington. (SW)	
<b>4.1</b>	Wellington North DRC Church on erf 304 was built in the 1950s and has heritage value.	The church was built in 1958 and is therefore not older than 60 years and has therefore not been included in the site by site survey. However, in terms of the townscape analysis undertaken of Wellington the landmark status of the church has been identified. (SW)	
<b>4.2</b>	It is not clear why Malanstasie has been identified as having linguistic value.	Malanstasie has <u>not</u> been identified as having linguistic heritage value. It has been identified as a suggested Grade 3C heritage resource largely due to its contextual heritage value. (SW)	
<b>4.3</b>	The survey should be regarded as work in progress.	Noted. (SW)	

ORGANISATION	COMMENT	RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS	RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY
<b>5. PAARL 300 FOUNDATION Consultant: Dr E Albertyn 24 May 2010</b>	The survey is supported but there are a few technical queries and recommendations.	Noted. (SW)	
<b>5.1</b>	A distinction should be made between suggested Grade 1 and 2 heritage resources.	The emphasis of the survey was on the identification of Grade 3 heritage resources to enable the Drakenstein Municipality to achieve competency for the management of such resources. The identification of Grade 1 and Grade 2 heritage resources are the responsibility of SAHRA/HWC. It was regarded beyond the scope of work for a local authority heritage survey to make a distinction between Grade 1 and Grade 2 heritage resources. (SW)	
<b>5.2</b>	The spreadsheet needs to include erf numbers, a photograph of the existing declared sites, reference to previous studies and recommendations for future research.	<p>The entire electronic database was not included in the printed out version made available for public comment.</p> <p>Erf numbers are included in the electronic database. Current photographs of all suggested Grade 3A, 3B and 3C heritage resources are included. Most declared sites have also been photographed. Furthermore, reference to previous studies such as the Paarl Main Road study (1985) and Kruger Roos Paarl Survey (1995) is included.</p> <p>The survey is regarded as work in progress. The current database information will need to be continuously updated to include future more detailed research, which was beyond the scope of this particular heritage survey. (SW)</p>	<p>For technical reasons (measurement framework is not properties; duplication of attribute data) erf numbers are not included in the database. Inclusion would be in contradiction of the Spatial Acts, and against standard accepted practices. This is a spatially enabled dataset which facilitates location based queries and analysis, including the identification of property numbers or any other spatial information as may be required.</p> <p>The linking of photographs to the spatial data and how this will be served across the network is currently being investigated and implemented.(JP)</p> <p>Linking of references to previous studies, recommendations and HIA's to the spatial data are not in the scope of this project. However, the technology is available and is envisaged as a future project. (JP)</p>

<b>ORGANISATION</b>	<b>COMMENT</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>5.3</b>	The existing Provincial Heritage Sites should also be assessed in accordance with the new grading system. For example, the PHS on 40 Main Road has been extensively altered and its suggested heritage value should be Grade 3C.	The re-evaluation of all existing provincial heritage sites is a function of the provincial heritage authority (Heritage Western Cape). Such a re-evaluation has been commissioned by Heritage Western Cape and is still, to the author's knowledge, work in progress. (GJ)	
<b>5.4</b>	The information on the original barn on 42 Main Road is incorrect. La Concordia and Di Ralto (42c Main Road) were the packing sheds for 42 Main Road.	It is not clear from this comment what incorrect information is being referred to. Both La Concordia and Di Rialto are identified as former store houses for 42 Main Road. Both are also accurately described, including extracts from Fransen More specifics regarding the exact nature of the inaccuracies would therefore be appreciated. (GJ)	
<b>5.5</b>	Paarl Mountain should be upgraded to a NHS.	It is the responsibility of the provincial heritage authority to consider this for reasons already explained in <b>5.1</b> . It is, therefore, suggested that Paarl 300 make direct representations to Heritage Western Cape in this regard. (GJ)	
<b>5.6</b>	The area along Berg River including the arboretum should also be graded.	The grading of this site falls outside the scope of the survey, which focused on grading structures older than 60 years, as a step towards the local authority achieving competency for processing planning applications involving such resources. However, the arboretum and the Berg River have been identified as a significant landscape features in the townscape analysis of Paarl. (GJ)	
<b>5.7</b>	There is concern about those heritage resources which is not older than 60 years. It is recommended that the Municipality commission a further phase of work to address this gap.	Noted. (SW)	

<b>ORGANISATION</b>	<b>COMMENT</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>6. Johan Pauw 24 May 2010</b>	Attention is drawn to the following heritage resources:		
<b>6.1</b>	The portion behind (east) of the Groot Parys development – as recently completed by us, is currently identified as a heritage site. This is, in our opinion, incorrect.	The area of Groot Parys identified for mapping was intended to include the historic Groot Parys farm complex and its frontages onto the freeway only. The local authority will be requested to amend the demarcated area accordingly. (GJ).	JP – Edits made and area now demarcated as indicated by consultants.
<b>6.2</b>	The brown triangular building on the western side of Main Road at Dwars in die Weg opposite no's 281 to 285 Main Road, deserves to be a heritage building, given its similarity to the building on the opposite side of the road, which is one	Although a highly visible site, the building is not considered conservation worthy and the "no grading" decision remains. (GJ & MA)	

ORGANISATION	COMMENT	RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS	RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY
<b>7. WELLINGTON HERITAGE &amp; AESTHETICS COMMITTEE</b> <b>Pieter Myburgh</b> <b>Pers. Com – C de Kock</b> <b>8<sup>th</sup> June 2010</b>	<p>The Wellington Station is important. This was the first terminus outside Cape Town and the land on which it was built was part of Versailles farm. The land was given on condition that all passenger trains stop there and it is still the case today.</p> <p>The original station master's house is still standing and is located opposite the platform. The railway hotel next to the station is a Victorian building, now with a 1950s façade.</p> <p>The first train used is a PHS and stands on Cape Town Station.</p>	<p>The Wellington Station and station masters house have been included in the survey, suggested Grade 3C.</p>	

ORGANISATION	COMMENT	RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS	RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY
<b>8. DRAKENSTEIN HERITAGE FOUNDATION</b>  <b>Submission dated 30<sup>th</sup> May 2010; email received on the 2<sup>nd</sup> June 2010</b>	<p>The document is extensive and complicated. There is an enormous amount of information and although there was one open day for public comment, it is unreasonable to expect informed and considered comment in such a short time. Seven members of our committee spent 2 hours on Sunday pouring over the papers and maps and it was clear that much more time is going to have to be spent in order to analyse this very important document. As a voluntary organisation, committed to the conservation of the heritage resources of Drakenstein and surrounds, we definitely require a lot more time.</p> <p>We appreciate the time and effort that has gone into this heritage resource study. We realise its value to future heritage practice in Paarl and for this reason, we would like to have more time to consider all the implications. We would like to suggest that one or more of the consultants comes to Paarl to meet with us. We realise that you already have been to Paarl, but at that stage, none of us had had a chance to study the maps and were unable to make meaningful comments.</p>	<p>We appreciate that the documentation made available for public comment is extensive. However, a full set of the documentation was made available to the DHF from 22 April to 24 May 2010. This included a full set of large scale maps as presented at the open house meeting in Paarl on the 13 May 2010. (SW)</p> <p>The Drakenstein Municipality decided not to grant a formal extension to the commenting period. However, a further opportunity was given to the organization to engage with the heritage consultants regarding the survey findings and recommendations. A meeting was held at the Municipality on the 17<sup>th</sup> June and was attended by municipal officials, DHF representatives and heritage consultants (David Delaney, Anthea Shortles, Chantelle de Kock, Janine Penfold, Len Raymond, Cathy Raymond, Tony Crake, Auriel Jordaan, Sarah Winter, Graham Jacobs). The written submission from the DHF dated 30<sup>th</sup> June was used as a basis for the agenda. (SW)</p>	

<b>ORGANISATION</b>	<b>COMMENT</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>8.1</b>	DATA CORRELATION: The task of analysing the data would have been much easier if there had been reference numbers relating to a list of heritage resources so that we could determine if all important resources are in fact included on the maps. Each heritage resource should be numbered and identified.	Included in the package of information given to the DHF was a set of maps which earmarked all heritage resources in terms of a unique reference number. This unique reference number correlates with the database. (SW)  This was confirmed at the meeting held on the 17 <sup>th</sup> June. (SW)	The individual overlay zone maps provided contain an inset showing all surrounding landscape boundaries with the relevant one being highlighted. (JP)
<b>8.2</b>	THE BERG RIVER: This, together with Paarl Mountain, is probably the biggest natural asset Paarl and the Valley has, yet it is not afforded the protection it deserves on the maps. We feel there should be a clearly demarcated zone along the entire river that must be preserved and protected, in places the river is not protected.	At the meeting with the DHF held on the 17 <sup>th</sup> June it was agreed that the heritage significance of the Berg River and its associated historical pattern of settlement would be re-looked at. (SW)  Available GIS information on the Berg River including flood lines and ecological buffer zones should be overlaid with the heritage information. (SW)  The heritage consultants met on the 27 <sup>th</sup> August 2010 to re-look at the riverine corridor between Groot Drakenstein and Groenberg and the possibility of a Berg River Corridor Heritage Overlay Zone. In terms of the assessment criteria used for the study, the entire Berg River Corridor can not be regarded as a distinctive landscape in its own right. In some cases the river is a strong informant to the historical pattern of settlement, e.g. south of the N2, Paarl and Wellington. But in other cases a distinctive historical relationship and visual-spatial connection with the river is not apparent or has been degraded, e.g. Groenberg slopes. (SW)	

<b>ORGANISATION</b>	<b>COMMENT</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>8.3</b>	GREEN OVERLAY ZONES: The heritage overlay zone on each small map is clear but it would help if, on each small map, the adjacent heritage area is clearly demarcated with a dotted line so that we can see how the overlays "flow" into each other. It is confusing to see each area in isolation and then to try to "fit" the maps onto each other.	<p>Included in the package of information given to the DHF was a set of maps which earmarked all the heritage overlay zones as well as individual heritage resources within the rural and urban areas. (SW)</p> <p>This was confirmed at the meeting with DHF held on the 17<sup>th</sup> June. (SW)</p>	

<b>ORGANISATION</b>	<b>COMMENT</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>8.4</b>	OVERLAY ZONES: We feel that one large map with the whole picture, i.e. all the overlays, could be helpful.	See response under 8.3 above	
<b>8.5</b>	CULTURAL OVERLAY ZONE: What exactly does this mean in terms of conservation, heritage and development potential, etc?	<p>At the meeting with DHF held on the 17<sup>th</sup> June, the Manager of Spatial Planning (Anthea Shortles) explained that Heritage Overlay Zones would provide for heritage protection in terms of future municipal by-laws. As an initial step, it will be recommended to MAYCO that all building plans/planning applications in the proposed Heritage Overlay Zones be referred to the relevant heritage committees (Paarl &amp; surrounds/Wellington &amp;surrounds) for comment/input. Each area is unique which could lead to more than one by-law, perhaps one by-law per area. The preparation of by-laws and guidelines would subject to a separate project and is dependent on Council funding and Council priorities. A time frame of 3-5 years is envisaged before the municipality can commence with this project. (SW)</p> <p>The issue of grading cultural landscapes was also discussed. It was agreed that those cultural landscapes of outstanding heritage significance and thus of possible national and or provincial heritage significance would be identified, i.e. Boylei and Blouvlei. It was noted that the DHF intends to submit an application to have Paarl Mountain, Paarl Farms and Paarl Main Road declared a NHS. (SW)</p>	

<b>ORGANISATION</b>	<b>COMMENTS</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>8.6</b>	PAARL MOUNTAIN FARMS SURVEY: Much time and money was spent on this survey and its principles have been accepted in heritage practice in Drakenstein. Yet, there is no indication on the maps of the areas covered and protected in this survey. Perhaps this can be done in the same way as the Land Claims sections are highlighted?	At the meeting with DHF held on the 17 <sup>th</sup> it was confirmed that the Paarl Farms Study had been included in the database entries for individual heritage resources. However, it was agreed that this information be mapped in GIS and incorporated into the townscape analysis for Paarl. Municipality to action. (SW)	The Paarl Farm Study is a policy implemented by Council in 2005. The document could be scanned and attached to the database and perhaps the boundaries could be included by way of GIS. (CdK)
<b>8.7</b>	HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT: Paarl developed along very clear historical lines and an historical overlay - illustrating the earliest grants through to the 1950s - would be very useful and meaningful. Currently there is no sense of the different centuries of growth or strong historical development patterns.	At the meeting with DHF held on the 17 <sup>th</sup> June it was agreed that the historical map series prepared by the Heemkring would be captured in GIS. Municipality to action if possible. (SW)	The documents could be scanned and attached to the database but will need determine if there is a possibility of using this effectively as a layer. (CdK)  On study of the documents subsequently provided it has become apparent that the old documents do not have sufficient positional accuracy/ information to be incorporated with current data. A sense of growth over centuries could be visualized by creating a series of time snapshot maps, however this would take extensive research and resources and is a separate project. Important to note that while a sense of growth over time is meaningful it was not understood to be the focus or intent of this project. (JP)
<b>8.8</b>	TAAL MONUMENT: The overlays around the Paarl Mountain are incomplete especially around the South Western side where the Taal Monument is a prominent landmark. This whole area up to the N1 and the R44 should be covered. The monument is Paarl's biggest tourist attraction and all views around it should be protected.	At the meeting with DHF held on the 17 <sup>th</sup> June it was agreed that the Heritage Overlay Zone be extended down to the N1. (SW).  At a subsequent meeting of the heritage consultants held on the 27 <sup>th</sup> August 2010, it was agreed that the boundary of the Heritage Overlay Zone be extended to the river course rather than the N2. This would accommodate downward views from the scenic route and upward views from the N2. (SW)	

<b>ORGANISATION</b>	<b>COMMENT</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM HERITAGE CONSULTANTS</b>	<b>RESPONSE FROM DRAKENSTEIN MUNICIPALITY</b>
<b>8.9</b>	SWAWELSTERT: The whole area South of the Swawelstert with important cultural landscapes such as Ashanti, Cascade Manor and Lanquedoc should be covered by a heritage overlay zone and link with Klein Drakenstein and Roggeland.	<p>At the meeting with DHF held on the 17<sup>th</sup> June it was agreed that the heritage consultants would re-look at this area for possible designation as a heritage overlay zone. (SW)</p> <p>The heritage consultants met on the 27<sup>th</sup> August 2010 to discuss the recommendations of the DHF regarding Heritage Overlay Zones. In terms of the assessment criteria used for the study, the Swawelstert area can not be regarded as a distinctive landscape in its own right. It not posses the same distinctive qualities as Daljosaphat and Klein Drakenstein, which are spatially defined by topographical features and a concentration of heritage resources. (SW)</p>	

---

APPENDIX C: HWC'S GUIDE TO GRADING

## HERITAGE WESTERN CAPE

# A SHORT GUIDE TO GRADING

This guide is devised to satisfy Section 7 of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999) and Regulation 43 published in the *Government Gazette* No 6820 dated 30 May 2003, Notice No 694 dated 30 May 2003 and to assist local authorities and conservation bodies who are engaged in drawing up inventories in order to satisfy Section 30(5) of the Act

---

### Why Grade?

The South African heritage resources management system is based on grading, which provides for assigning the appropriate level of management responsibility to a heritage resource.

### What is Grading?

Grading is an important step in the process towards the formal protection of a heritage resource, such as a declaration as a National Heritage Site, Provincial Heritage Site, or, in the case of Grade III heritage resources, the placing of a resource on the Heritage Register. It is not an end in itself, but a means of establishing an appropriate level of management in the process of formal protection.

### Who Grades?

Grading may be carried out only by the responsible heritage resources authority, or, in the case of a Grade III heritage resource, by the relevant local authority. Any person may however make recommendations for grading. These are known as field ratings and usually accompany surveys and other reports.

Also, Section 30(5) requires that inventories of heritage resources should be drawn up by local authorities in certain circumstances and, further, Section 30(6) enables anyone to compile or draw up an inventory. Recommendations for grading should be made in whenever an inventory is compiled.

### Provincial Heritage Registers and Provincial Inventories

Section 30 of the National Heritage Resources Act requires that the provincial heritage resources authority in each province or region compile a "**heritage register**". This provincial heritage register must list the formally protected heritage resources in the province or region: these are the already declared provincial heritage sites and those local heritage resources which have been placed on the register. Such listing or placing on the heritage register can only take place once the necessary formal procedures have been carried out: as per Section 27 for provincial heritage sites (grade II) and as per Section 30(7) to (11) for local heritage resources (grade III).

It should be noted immediately that the grading of heritage resources as grade I, II or III heritage resources does not afford *formal* protection; and it must be noted that grade II and grade III heritage resources will **not** be *formally* protected until the formal processes have been followed which, in some cases may not ever be completed. In other words, the protection, management and decision-making in respect of all heritage resources that are

graded I, II and III is the responsibility of the provincial heritage resource authorities and is afforded through the **general** protections provided for in Sections 33 to 38 of the NHR Act.

There is no clear and direct reference to a “**provincial inventory**” in the Act, but there is a national “inventory of the national estate” (Section 39) which we presume must be constructed from implied provincial inventories. Further, the provincial heritage resources authorities are responsible for assessing and approving inventories submitted by local authorities and/or by other parties like conservation bodies (Section 30(5)). These inventories must list everything regarded as conservation-worthy including those heritage resources protected only through the general protections.

Accordingly, **the provincial heritage register** lists only formally identified and formally designated provincial sites and local heritage resources; and the **provincial inventory** lists all graded heritage resources worthy of some form of protection under both the formal and general protections of the Act.

Given that as yet no provincial heritage sites have been gazetted and given that no local heritage resources have been placed on the heritage register in the Western Cape since the NHR Act came into effect in April 2000, it is most likely that the provincial **inventory**, compiled from the approved inventories of heritage resources drawn up by local authorities and/or by conservation bodies, will become the primary basis of heritage resource management for the foreseeable future.

Indeed, given that when a local authority compiles or revises their zoning scheme(s) or a spatial development plan of any kind the local authority must compile an inventory of the heritage resources (buildings, structures, sites, areas) within its jurisdiction (Sections 30(5) and 31(1)), it is clear that it is the intention of the NHR Act to oblige local authorities to compile these singularly important tools of heritage resource management.

## Grading Committees

Once an inventory and/or field ratings have been done, the survey and the grading proposals should be submitted to Heritage Western Cape, who has the responsibility to list in the heritage register those heritage resources which fulfill the assessment criteria for the various grades.

Grading is a formal process and should be undertaken within the responsible authority by a small grading committee comprising representatives of the responsible heritage authority, as well as other heritage authorities and experts.

Field Rating	Grading (by Heritage Resources Authorities)	Formal Gazette Status	Level of Management	Responsible Heritage Resource Authority
Suggested Grade I	Grade 1	National Heritage Site	National	South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)
Suggested Grade II	Grade II	Provincial Heritage Site	Provincial	In the Western Cape, it would be Heritage Western Cape
Suggested Grade III	Grade III	Heritage Register	Local	Local Planning Authority

It should be noted that the grading itself does not determine the level of management or which agency is the responsible authority; it is the formally gazetted status that determines which agency is responsible.

Information necessary for grading will depend on the level of grading proposed. A short statement of significance may be sufficient for a Grade III heritage resource, whereas the

SAHRA forms for *Grading and Nomination of a National Heritage Site* require significant prior research. The same will apply to the Heritage Western Cape forms for *Grading and Nomination of a Provincial Heritage Site*.

### **The Implications of Grading**

Grading can have implications for the management of heritage resources, and may change the heritage resource authority responsible for, amongst other things, considering applications for permits or planning approvals.

Archaeological sites: The level of management authority coincides with the Grading level. Grade I archaeological sites are managed by SAHRA, Grade II Archaeological Sites are managed by Heritage Western Cape.

Structures older than 60 years: Authorization for changes remains with Heritage Western Cape until such time as the formal protection measures has been gazetted in terms of section 30(2) of the Act and when the listed as a heritage resource in the Western Cape Heritage Register. This could require cooperation between various spheres of government or levels of authorities with an interest in the site (national, provincial and/or local). Should a heritage authority with the necessary competence other than Heritage Western Cape wish, in the short term, to manage a structure that has been graded, it must investigate provisional protection.

Memorials and public monuments: Public monuments and memorials, including statues, commemorative plaques or cenotaphs should, without it being necessary to be gazetted, be entered in the Western Cape Heritage Register. Planning authorities should include all memorials, public monuments or cenotaphs in the survey of heritage resources that is required in terms of section 30(5) and 31(1) when a spatial development framework should include all memorials and public monuments.

### **Serial Grading**

Sites that may have greater significance, or tell a fuller story when viewed as a group rather than as single sites may be considered for “serial nomination”. Serial nomination allows for the linking of complimentary sites that are being considered for Grade I or II status into a single declaration or for nomination as a heritage area in terms of section 31.

Serial grading or nominations should not be seen as a means of avoiding the establishment a single most appropriate site when dealing with sites of similar type and significance, but must be defendable as having a group significance.

### **Sites Associated with People or Groups**

Issues around the nomination of sites associated with individuals and groups can be complex, and highly contestable. Establishing the sphere of significance of a person or group is difficult, and the decision to memorialise a person can be fraught with subjectivity. Also deciding which site best encapsulates the person can be highly contested and there is a danger of numerous places being declared as heritage sites because of a link with that person. In considering nominations of sites relating to people of national, provincial or local significance, the following issues must be considered:

1. What is the sphere of greatest significance of the person or group – national, provincial, local?
2. Is it the person or an event that is associated with the person or group that is significant? Should rather the event be remembered by means of declaration of a site representing the event?
3. Would a heritage route relating to the person be more appropriate?

4. The place should be associated with a significant aspect of a person or group's contribution.
5. The place associated with a person or group must be compared with other places associated with the person or group to demonstrate that this place is an outstanding example that clearly articulates that association.
6. The number of declared heritage sites relating to a specific person must be limited.
7. The declaration of a series of sites as a serial declaration may in instances be considered if no single site is fully enough representative of the person.
8. Does the place retain enough integrity to convey its significant associations?
9. The person whom the site represents should no longer be living - unless under extraordinary circumstances.

### **World Heritage Sites in the Western Cape**

Several sites in the Western Cape have already been inscribed on UNESCO's World Heritage List. These include Robben Island as well as seven of the eight areas of the Cape Floristic Protected Areas, consisting of more than 550,000ha of land, most of it situated in the Western Cape. These sites are also protected by the Convention concerning the protection of the Natural and Cultural Heritage of the World and the World Heritage Convention Act, 1999 (Act 49 of 1999). World Heritage Sites should also be included when planning authorities compile inventories of heritage resources in their areas of jurisdiction. These should be graded as Grade A sites.

### **The National Heritage Site Nomination Form**

This form must be completed when a site is first put forward for declaration as National Heritage Site. This form provides the basis on which the SAHRA Grading Committee considers the grading of a site as a Grade I site, prior to the nomination dossier being drawn up as part of the process of declaration.

The form provides an excellent indication of the criteria used in assessing whether a site is Grade I or whether it should be considered for Grade II or Grade III status.

The Declaration Flow Chart indicates the process that is followed in taking the proposed declaration of a site to finality as a National Heritage Site.

### **The Thematic Chart**

In evaluating sites proposed for heritage site status, it is useful to consider the significance of the site in terms of a framework of themes developed to assist with understanding the historical development of South Africa and of the Western Cape, and, where considered necessary, at local level. The principle for the Thematic Framework is *activity or event*. By emphasizing the human activities that produced the places we value, and the human response to South Africa's natural environment, places are related to the **processes and stories associated** with them, **rather than to the type or function of place**. Scientific significance can also be determined by developing a thematic framework.

The themes are generic, and designed to be applied and interlinked, regardless of the period or place or the typology of the resource. Two charts listing the National and Provincial Heritage Themes follow the discussion on the Grades below.

### **Grade I Sites (National Heritage Sites)**

**Regulation 43 Government Gazette no 6820. 8 No. 24893 30 May 2003, Notice No. 694**

**Grade I** heritage resources are heritage resources with qualities so exceptional that they are of special national significance should be applied to any heritage resource which is

- a) Of outstanding significance in terms of one or more of the criteria set out in section 3(3) of the Act;
- b) Authentic in terms design, materials, workmanship or setting; and is of such universal value and symbolic importance that it can promote human understanding and contribute to nation building, and its loss would significantly diminish the national heritage.

South Africa's National Heritage Sites must as a whole represent the collective and balanced story of our South African consciousness as we understand it today. They must be the key sites which best illustrate the events, peoples and systems which have brought us to our current state of nationhood. They must represent development which occurred in South Africa, from its earliest geological formation, to the beginnings of humanity, and through its peopling - illustrating the traditions, values, conflicts and achievements which formed the South Africa we live in today.

These proposed Grade I sites are so exceptional they are of outstanding significance to South Africa. Such sites should illustrate national themes, and satisfy the criteria set out in Section 3(b3) and Section 7 of the Act, and its regulations. The book of our national heritage sites should tell the story of our South African nationhood and reflect a balanced recognition of all areas of our Heritage.

Grade I sites must enjoy authenticity and carry a universal value and symbolic importance that promotes human understanding and contributes to nation building, and their loss would significantly diminish the national heritage.

When considering potential National Heritage Sites, the following questions should be considered:

1. Is the site of outstanding national significance?
2. Is the site the best possible representative of a national issue, event or group or person of national historical importance?
3. Does it fall within the proposed themes that are to be represented by National Heritage Sites?
4. Does the site contribute to nation building and reconciliation?
5. Does the site illustrate an issue or theme, or the side of an issue **already** represented by an existing National Heritage Site - or would the issue be better represented by another site?
6. Is the site authentic and intact?
7. Should the declaration be part of a serial declaration?
8. Is it appropriate that this site be managed at a national level?
9. What are the implications of not managing the site at national level?

## Grade II Sites (Provincial Heritage Sites)

***Regulation 43 Government Gazette no 6820. 8 No. 24893 30 May 2003,  
Notice No. 694***

**Grade II** heritage resources are those with special qualities which make them significant in the context of a province or region and should be applied to any heritage resource which -

- a) is of great significance in terms of one or more of the criteria set out in section 3(3) of the Act; and
- (b) enriches the understanding of cultural, historical, social and scientific development in the province or region in which it is situated, but that does not fulfil the criteria for Grade 1 status.

Sites graded as Grade II sites must enjoy a provincial sphere of significance, while satisfying the requirements of Section 3(3) and Section 7 of the Act, and its regulations.

Grade II sites are so special that they need to be given a status beyond being granted recognition by being entered in the heritage register, but are not of outstanding national

significance. They may be rare examples of their kind, or otherwise be highly representative of a type. They may connect closely to an event or figure of provincial/regional significance. They may fall under the national themes, or under provincial themes.

Grade II sites should enrich the understanding of the cultural, historical, social and scientific development of the Western Cape and of region in which it is situated. The intrinsic, comparative and contextual significance of the heritage resource will be determined and the responsibility of the management to be allocated in terms of section 8 of the Act will be determined in the grading process.

Grade II sites may include, but are not limited to –

- (a) places, buildings, structures and immovable equipment of cultural significance;
- (b) places to which oral traditions are attached or which are associated with living heritage;
- (c) historical settlements and townscapes;
- (d) landscapes and natural features of cultural significance;
- (e) geological sites of scientific or cultural importance;
- (f) archaeological and palaeontological sites;
- (g) graves and burial grounds;
- (h) sites of significance relating to the history of slavery in the Western Cape

The cultural significance or other special value that Grade II sites may have, could include, but are not limited to –

- (a) its importance in the community or pattern of the history of the Western Cape
- (b) the uncommon, rare or endangered aspects that it possess reflecting the Western Cape's natural or cultural heritage
- (c) the potential that the site may yield information that will contribute to an understanding of the Western Cape's natural or cultural heritage;
- (d) its importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a particular class of the Western Cape's natural or cultural places or objects;
- (e) its importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group in the Western Cape
- (f) its importance in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period in the development or history of the Western Cape
- (g) its strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons;
- (h) its strong or special association with the life or work of a person, group or organization of importance in the history of the Western Cape; and
- (i) sites of significance relating to the history of slavery in the Western Cape.

### **Grade III (Local Heritage Resources)**

***Regulation 43 Government Gazette no 6820. 8 No. 24893 30 May 2003,  
Notice No. 694***

- Grade III** heritage resources worthy of conservation should be applied to any heritage resource which
- (a) fulfils one or more of the criteria set out in section 3(3) of the Act ; or
  - (b) in the case of a site contributes to the environmental quality or cultural significance of a larger area which fulfils one of the above criteria, but that does not fulfill the criteria for Grade 2 status.

Experience has shown that it is necessary to separate the Grade III category of heritage resources into sub-categories to enable effective management of this category, but the subdivisions should be simple and easily understood and easily differentiated both in terms of significance and with respect to the implications for protection and management.

It is suggested the grade III category be sub-divided into three sub-categories and it is suggested that the first of these two sub-categories be for heritage resources of local significance and of sufficient significance to be placed on the heritage register. It should be noted immediately that such heritage resources must also be protected through the local zoning scheme or a local by-law: it is recommended that the zoning scheme be preferred for the simple reason that every local authority has a zoning scheme and there are bureaucratic mechanisms responsible for its administration. Drawing up a separate by-law to deal with all heritage-related matters is likely to be extremely time-consuming, is confusing for all parties and finding staff for its administration is unlikely to be successful. Accordingly, it is strongly recommended that heritage by-laws not be proposed until the capacities of heritage resource management agencies reach new levels.

Grade IIIA and IIIB heritage resources, which have sufficient significance to be protected for their individual intrinsic merit, will ultimately be protected by being listed on the provincial heritage register and accommodated in the local zoning scheme. However, it should be noted that placing them on the heritage register may take some time and it is, therefore, recommended that all grade IIIA and IIIB heritage resources be automatically subject to the zoning scheme controls as soon as their grading is confirmed through the approval of the local inventory by the provincial heritage resources authority.

Grade IIIC heritage resources, which are significant primarily because of their contextual significance, are not sufficiently significant to be listed on the provincial heritage register and will be protected only if they are inside conservation areas (heritage areas) declared as such in terms of the local zoning scheme (or in terms of Section 31), although they will continue to be protected through the mechanisms of Sections 34 (the sixty-year clause) and 38 (which enables heritage impact assessments) to the extent that those provisions apply.

### **Grade IIIA**

This grading is applied to buildings and sites that have sufficient intrinsic significance to be regarded as local heritage resources; and are significant enough to warrant *any* alteration being regulated. The significances of these buildings and/or sites should include at least some of the following characteristics:

- Highly significant association with a:
  - historic person
  - social grouping
  - historic events
  - historical activities or roles
  - public memory
- Historical and/or visual-spatial landmark within a place
- High architectural quality, well-constructed and of fine materials
- Historical fabric is mostly intact (this fabric may be layered historically and/or past damage should be easily reversible)
- Fabric dates to the early origins of a place
- Fabric clearly illustrates an historical period in the evolution of a place
- Fabric clearly illustrates the key uses and roles of a place over time
- Contributes significantly to the environmental quality of a Grade I or Grade II heritage resource or a conservation/heritage area

Such buildings and sites may be representative, being excellent examples of their kind, or may be rare: as such they should receive maximum protection at local level.

### **Grade IIIB**

This grading is applied to buildings and/or sites of a marginally lesser significance than grade IIIA; and such marginally lesser significance militates against the regulation of internal alterations. Such buildings and sites may have similar significances to those of a grade IIIA building or site, but to a lesser degree.

Like grade IIIA buildings and sites, such buildings and sites may be representative, being excellent examples of their kind, or may be rare, but less so than grade IIIA examples: as such they should receive less stringent protection than grade IIIA buildings and sites at local level and internal alterations should not be regulated (in this context).

### **Grade IIIC**

This grading is applied to buildings and/or sites whose significance is, in large part, a significance that contributes to the character or significance of the environs.

These buildings and sites should, as a consequence, only be protected and regulated *if the significance of the environs is sufficient to warrant protective measures*. In other words, these buildings and/or sites will only be protected if they are within declared conservation or heritage areas.

## **Local Authorities' Responsibilities *vis a vis* Buildings and Sites Listed on the Provincial Heritage Register**

Once an inventory has been compiled by a local authority or conservation body, submitted to and approved by the provincial heritage resources authority, that authority must consult the owners of the properties proposed to be listed on the provincial heritage register and gazette the listing (Section 30(7)and (9)). Thereafter, and within six months of the gazetting, the local authority must provide for the protection and regulation of the listed buildings and sites through provisions in its zoning scheme (or in a heritage-related by-law, but this option is advised against).

It is suggested that local authorities use the model clauses outlined below for such purposes. The model clauses provide for the protection and management of grade IIIA and IIIB buildings and sites and also include a model clause creating conservation areas and regulating development within such areas.

### **Grade IIIA**

### **Proposed Clause in Local Zoning Scheme**

*No grade IIIA building or structure and/or listed on the Provincial Heritage Register shall be demolished, altered or extended nor shall any new building or structure be erected on the property occupied by such building or structure without the Municipality's special consent; the Municipality shall take account of the provincial heritage resources authority's requirements; and the Municipality shall not grant its special consent if such proposed demolition, alteration, extension or new building or structure will be detrimental to the character and/or significance of the building or structure.*

### **Grade IIIB**

### **Proposed Clause in Local Zoning Scheme**

*No grade IIIB building or structure and/or listed on the Provincial Heritage Register, other than an internal wall, surface or component, shall be demolished, altered or extended nor shall any new building or structure be erected on the property occupied by such building or structure without the Municipality's special consent; the Municipality shall take account of the provincial heritage resources authority's requirements; and the Municipality shall not grant its special consent if such proposed*

*demolition, alteration, extension or new building or structure will be detrimental to the character and/or significance of the building or structure.*

**Conservation Area Proposed Clause in Local Zoning Scheme**

(1) *The following provisions shall apply within an area listed in the Table hereunder and depicted on the Zoning Map as being a Conservation Area :*

(i) *no building or structure other than an internal wall or partition therein shall be demolished or erected unless written application has been made to the Municipality and the Municipality has granted its special consent thereto;*

(ii) *the Municipality shall not give its special consent if such demolition, alteration, extension or erection, as the case may be, will be detrimental to the protection and/or maintenance and/or enhancement of the architectural, aesthetic and/or historical character and/or significance, as the case may be, of the area in which such demolition, alteration, extension or erection is proposed.*

(2) *The areas listed in Column 1 of the following Table are designated as Conservation Areas as defined in the plans listed in Column 2 of such Table.*

**Exemptions from the need to Obtain Permits ito Section 34 (the Sixty-Year Clause)**

Once an inventory of heritage resources has been undertaken and approved by the provincial heritage resources authority (that is, Heritage Western Cape), the provincial heritage resources authority may exempt the property owners in the surveyed area from the need to make applications for permits to undertake works on buildings and structures more than sixty years old but not graded in the area surveyed:

**Section 34(3)**

*The provincial heritage resources authority may at its discretion, by notice in the Provincial Gazette, make an exemption from the requirements of subsection (1) within a defined geographical area, or for certain defined categories of site within a defined geographical area, provided that it is satisfied that heritage resources falling into the defined area or category have been identified and are adequately provided for in terms of the provisions of Part 1 of this Chapter.*

It should be noted that, apart from the obvious advantages of the simple *identification* of heritage resources and their relative significances to all parties, ***the exemption of ungraded properties from heritage-related scrutinies must be a considerable benefit*** to property owners, to the local authority and to the heritage resources authority alike.

**Grade A**

World Heritage sites inscribed on the World Heritage List of UNESCO should be indicated in the surveys and should be graded Grade A sites.

Should you have comments or suggestions or wish to make enquiries regarding the grading of heritage resources, please do not hesitate to contact Heritage Western Cape at Private Bag X9067, Cape Town or by e-mail on [hwc@pgwc.gov.za](mailto:hwc@pgwc.gov.za).

**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND ACCOUNTING AUTHORITY**

1 February 2007

## National Heritage Themes

### **Development of the Natural Environment**

1. Climatic, geological and topographical events
2. The emergence of South African plants and animals
3. Scientifically diverse or significant environments
4. Appreciating the natural wonders of South Africa
5. Evolution of our early human ancestors and their relatives
6. Evolution of modern humans

### **Advent of Our Peoples**

1. South Africa's earliest inhabitants
2. Migrating, arrival and settling
3. The displacing of peoples and resisting displacement
4. Interaction between different peoples within South Africa
5. Settlement patterns

### **Way of Life**

1. Tradition, custom, belief, values
2. The life cycle
3. Social and labour practices
4. Arts and cultural expression
5. Integration, adaptation and coexistence
6. Emergence of a national identity
7. Heroes and happenings

### **Governance and the Political Landscape**

1. Interaction with powers outside South Africa
2. Defending South Africa
3. Systems of Governance and resistance
4. Institutions and Movement
5. Administering South Africa
  - a. Systems of Governance
  - b. Law
  - c. Health
  - d. Welfare
  - e. Social Systems and slavery
  - f. Labour

### **Developing South Africa**

1. Living off the Land
  - a. Adaptation to and use of local conditions
  - b. Adaptation of local environments
2. Development of Infrastructure, Industry, Technology, and Education
  - a. Agriculture
  - b. Technology and medicine
  - c. Mining
  - d. Transport and Communication
  - e. Manufacturing and Construction
  - f. Maritime development
3. Exploration and mapping
4. South African achievement

## **Provincial Heritage Themes**

### **The Natural Environment of the Western Cape**

1. Climatic, geological and topographical events
2. The emergence of plants and animals that is endemic to the Western Cape
3. Scientifically diverse or significant environments in the Western Cape
4. Appreciating the natural and scenic wonders of Western Cape
5. Evolution of our early human ancestors and their relatives in the Western Cape
6. Evolution of modern humans in the Western Cape

### **The People of the Western Cape**

1. Early inhabitants of the Western Cape
2. Migrating, arrival and settling in the Western Cape
3. Slave history in the Western Cape
4. The displacing of peoples and resisting displacement
5. Interaction between different peoples within The Western Cape
6. Settlement patterns

### **The Way of Life of the People of the Western Cape**

1. Tradition, custom, belief, values
2. The life cycle
3. Social and labour practices
4. Arts and cultural expression
5. Integration, adaptation and coexistence
7. Identities
8. Heroes and happenings

### **Governance and the Political Landscape of the Western Cape**

1. Interaction with powers outside The Western Cape
2. Conflicts in the Western Cape
3. Administering the Western Cape
  - a. Systems of Governance
  - b. Judicial System
  - c. Health
  - d. Welfare
  - e. Social Systems
  - f. Labour
4. Systems of governance and resistance
5. Institutions and Movements

### **The Development of the Western Cape**

1. Living off the Land
  - a. Adaptation to and use of local conditions
  - b. Adaptation of local environments
2. Development of Infrastructure, Industry, Technology, and Education
  - a. Agriculture
  - b. Technology
  - c. Medicine
  - d. Exploration and Mining
  - e. Transport
  - f. Communication
  - g. Manufacturing and Construction
  - h. Maritime development
  - i. Education
  - j. Industry
5. Exploration and mapping
6. The achievements of the Western Cape and its inhabitants

## Example of Local Heritage Themes: Overstrand Municipality

Period	Predominant themes impacting the landscape	Evidence in the physical fabric of the place
Early History	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use of the area by small groups of hunter-gatherers</li> <li>• Seasonal Use of the landscape</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cave Dwellings</li> <li>• Shell middens</li> <li>• Fish Traps</li> </ul>
Pre-Colonial Landscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Semi-nomadic pastoral existence</li> <li>• Development of small village settlements (<i>Matjieshuise</i>) related to water sources</li> <li>• Development of trails related to movement of cattle/sheep and people</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Present movement routes reflecting early stock trails and VOC trading routes</li> <li>• Archaeological evidence of early Cape Herder kraals to be established</li> </ul>
Dutch Colonial Period (1652-1806)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Early contact between settlers and <i>khoi-khoi</i>; competition for grazing and land</li> <li>• Development of early stock farms beyond the recognised boundaries of the Cape</li> <li>• Gradual displacement of the Cape Herders and settlement of farmers at a number of "Veeposten" in the study area</li> <li>• The use of the area by runaway slaves, strandlopers, deserters and sailors ("Drosters")</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cadastral boundaries reflecting early tenure systems</li> <li>• Outspan areas at river crossings (only names remain)</li> <li>• Farmsteads dating from the late 18<sup>th</sup> century. (eg Kleinriviers Vallei (Stanford))</li> <li>• Little Physical Evidence of "Veeposten" remain</li> <li>• Archaeological evidence in caves (Rooiels Cave)</li> </ul>
British Colonial Period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increasing evidence of perpetual quitrent tenure grants</li> <li>• Increasing permanence of farming activity</li> <li>• Development of other agricultural enterprises eg. Flower farming and apple farming</li> <li>• Development of subsistence fishing activity</li> <li>• Emergence of small villages</li> <li>• Upgrading of transport routes and public works programmes</li> <li>• Use of study area for outcasts from Cape Town Society</li> <li>• Need for local timber industry related to the discovery of gold and diamonds in the Vaal triangle</li> <li>• Planting of exotic trees, mostly non-invasive, to act as windbreaks and to provide shade for homesteads and villages</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reflected in cadastral pattern in the landscape</li> <li>• Development of substantial homesteads</li> <li>• Continuing evidence of flower farming activity, particularly in Kleinmond vicinity, and apple farming in the Grabouw area</li> <li>• Local Fishing communities at Kleinmond, De Kelders, Buffelsjag</li> <li>• Continued existence of early fabric in Sandown bay (Kleinmond), Hermanuspietersfontein, Stanford and Baardskeerdersbos by 1850; Hawston (1860), Onrust (1903)</li> <li>• Extension of the railway line to Caledon in 1902</li> <li>• Hemel and Aarde leper colony to 1847</li> <li>• Commercial timber farms in Grabouw district</li> <li>• Late 19<sup>th</sup> century fish factory remains a Sea farm</li> <li>• Characteristic windbreaks and clumps of trees evident in the landscape</li> </ul>
Period of Union and the Apartheid Republic Period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Displacement of local communities in terms of Group Areas legislation</li> <li>• Attitude to what constitutes a heritage resource in the 1960s</li> <li>• Strategic location and nature of landform providing opportunities for surveillance and warning</li> <li>• Enduring role of the area as a place for social recreation and fishing</li> <li>• Formal acknowledgement of areas of high scenic beauty, environmental quality and botanical richness</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Character of Jongensklip harbour at Kleinmond and adjacent relocated housing estate</li> <li>• Proclamation of Verwoerd's holiday house as a national monument</li> <li>• Existence of large number of camping and caravan sites, hotels</li> <li>• Remaining fabric of fishing industry at Stony Point</li> <li>• Declaration of UNESCO Kogelberg Biosphere and large number of declared nature areas</li> </ul>

A heritage study which formed part of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) for the entire Overstrand Municipality was conducted by Nicholas Baumann. This study was compiled in terms of the Municipal Systems Act (No. 32 of 2000). The matrix of heritage themes above is reproduced with the kind permission of Dr. Baumann.

## Appendix A

### REGULATION 43 TO THE REGULATION GAZETTE NO 6820

#### NOTICE 694 PUBLISHED IN THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NO. 24893 DATED 30 MAY 2003

##### **Grading system and criteria**

43. The criteria to be applied in assessing the significance of a heritage resource are as follows :
- (1) Grade 1      Heritage resources with qualities so exceptional that they are of special national significance should be applied to any heritage resource which is
- a) Of outstanding significance in terms of one or more of the criteria set out in section 3(3) of the Act;
  - b) Authentic in terms design, materials, workmanship or setting; and is of such universal value and symbolic importance that it can promote human understanding and contribute to nation building, and its loss would significantly diminish the national heritage.
- (2) Grade II      Heritage resources with special qualities which make them significant in the context of a province or region should be applied to any heritage which
- a) Is of great significance in terms of one or more of the criteria set out in section 3(3) of the Act; and
  - b) enriches the understanding of cultural, historical, social and scientific development in the province or region in which it is situated, but that does not fulfill the criteria for Grade 1 status.
- (3) Grade III  
which-
- (a) fulfils one or more of the criteria set out in section 3(3) of the Act ; or
  - (b) in the case of a site contributes to the environmental quality or cultural significance of a larger area which fulfils one of the above criteria, but that does not fulfill the criteria for Grade 2 status.

## **NATIONAL HERITAGE RESOURCES ACT, 1999 (ACT 25 OF 1999)**

### **Section 7**

#### **Heritage assessment criteria and grading**

7. (1) SAHRA, in consultation with the Minister and the MEC of every province, must by regulation establish a system of grading of places and objects which form part of the national estate, and which distinguishes between at least the categories-

- (a) Grade I: Heritage resources with qualities so exceptional that they are of special national significance;
- (b) Grade II: Heritage resources which, although forming part of the national estate, can be considered to have special qualities which make them significant within the context of a province or a region; and
- (c) Grade III: Other heritage resources worthy of conservation,

and which prescribes heritage resources assessment criteria, consistent with the criteria set out in section 3(3), which must be used by a heritage resources authority or a local authority to assess the intrinsic, comparative and contextual significance of a heritage resource and the relative benefits and costs of its protection, so that the appropriate level of grading of the resource and the consequent responsibility for its management may be allocated in terms of section 8.

(2) A heritage resources authority may prescribe detailed heritage assessment criteria, consistent with the criteria set out in section 3(3), for the assessment of Grade II and Grade III heritage resources in a province.

### **Section 3(3)**

#### **The National Estate**

Without limiting the generality of subsections (1) and (2), a place or object is to be considered part of the national estate if it has cultural significance or other special value because of-

- (a) its importance in the community, or pattern of South Africa's history;
- (b) its possession of uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of South Africa's natural or cultural heritage;
- (c) its potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of South Africa's natural or cultural heritage;
- (d) its importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a particular class of South Africa's natural or cultural places or objects;
- (e) its importance in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group;
- (f) its importance in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period;
- (g) its strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons;
- (h) its strong or special association with the life or work of a person, group or organisation of importance in the history of South Africa; and
- (i) sites of significance relating to the history of slavery in South Africa.

**Official Use**  
File Ref:.....  
Site Ref:.....  
Grade 1:.....  
Committee Date:.....

SAHRA

111 Harrington Street  
Cape Town, 8001

Tel: 021 4624502 Fax: 021 4624509 E-mail: [info@sahra.org.za](mailto:info@sahra.org.za)  
Web Page: [www.SAHLRA.org.za](http://www.SAHLRA.org.za)

# National Heritage Site Nomination Form

This form precedes the submission of the 'Nomination Document' and is designed to assist with the grading of heritage resources in terms Section 3(3) of the National Heritage Resources Act, as part of the process of declaration as a National Heritage Site (Section 27). Nominated heritage resources that are of special national significance will be graded as Grade 1 and considered for National Heritage Site status.

**Proposed National Heritage Site:**.....

**Brief Statement of Significance:** *(A full statement of significance is required as an attachment)*

**Proposed By:** ..... **Date Proposed:** .....

**Contact Details:** .....

**Name of Property:**.....

**Street Number and Street:**.....

**Suburb:** .....

**Town:**..... **District:**.....

## Cadastral Information

**Erf/ Farm Number:**.....

**Registration Division:**.....

**Longitude:**.....

**Latitude:**.....

**Map Reference:** ..... **Recording Method:** .....

## Type of Resource

Place	<input type="checkbox"/>
Structure	<input type="checkbox"/>
Archaeological Site	<input type="checkbox"/>
Palaeontological Site	<input type="checkbox"/>
Geological Feature	<input type="checkbox"/>
Grave	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Do moveable objects relating to the site form part of the Nomination?**

**Serial nomination (Is more than one site being nominated as part of a 'Joint Nomination')**

(For serial nominations, complete one form for each site, supply additional details about the information relating to the relation of the sites, and the management and phasing of proposed nomination be attached).

Sphere of Significance	High	Med	Low
International	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
National	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Provincial	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Regional	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Local	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Specialist group or community	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## What other similar sites may be compared to the site? How does the site compare to these sites?

(Please expand on separate sheet)

**Owner:**

(If state-owned; responsible department and official position of contact)

**Postal Address:**

**Telephone:** ..... **Fax:** ..... **Cell:** .....

**E-Mail:** ..... **Web Page:** .....

**Contact Person:** (If different from above. Please supply contact details)

- \* Expanded statement of significance; (Refer specifically to significance criteria listed below)
- \* Motivation for declaration as a National Heritage Site, including potential, threats and vulnerabilities;
- \* Short history of the place;
- \* Physical description of the heritage resource;
- \* Locality plan (map) and Site Plan;
- \* Photographs and plans;
- \*\* List of moveable objects relating to site that are proposed as part of nomination, or for archaeological or palaeontological site ;list of repositories where these are housed;
- \*\* Bibliography of documentation relating to the heritage resource;
- \*\* Statement of current protections and restrictions (e.g. previous national monument; register of immovable property; conservation area; current zoning; servitudes);
- \*\* List any heritage organizations consulted and their comments on the proposed nomination.
- \*\*\* Site plan (with proposed site boundaries);
- \*\*\* Conservation or management plans (send immediately if any exist);
- \*\*\* Heritage Agreement (if required).

(Please supply those marked (\*) with this nomination form, as well as any others that are already available. Those marked (\*\*) will be requested when the proposal first goes to SAHRA Council for endorsement (Tentative List of National Heritage Sites). Those marked (\*\*\*) will be required when the Nomination goes to the following Council Meeting for approval as a National Heritage Site).

<b>Type of Significance</b>	<i>Indicate with a tick</i>	<i>Comment where appropriate. Indicate sphere of significance: i.e. National, Provincial, Local and degree of significance: i.e. High, Medium or Low.</i>
<b>1. Historical Value</b>		

## Type of Significance

## **1. Historical Value**

*Indicate with a tick*

*Comment where appropriate.  
Indicate sphere of significance:  
i.e. National, Provincial, Local  
and degree of significance: i.e.  
High, Medium or Low.*

a. It is important in the community, or pattern of history

- i. Importance in the evolution of cultural landscapes and settlement patterns
  - ii. Importance in exhibiting density, richness or diversity of cultural features illustrating the human occupation and evolution of the nation, Province, region or locality.
  - iii. Importance for association with events, developments or cultural phases that have had a significant role in the human occupation and evolution of the nation, Province, region or community.
  - iv. Importance as an example for technical, creative, design or artistic excellence, innovation or achievement in a particular period

**b. It has strong or special association with the life or work of a person, group or organisation of importance in history**

- i. Importance for close associations with individuals, groups or  organisations whose life, works or activities have been significant within the history of the nation, Province, region or community.

.....

.....

.....

.....

c. It has significance relating to the history of slavery

- i. Importance for a direct link to the history of slavery in South Africa

## 2. Aesthetic Value

a. It is important in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group

- i. Importance to a community for aesthetic characteristics held in high esteem or otherwise valued by the community.
  - ii. Importance for its creative, design or artistic excellence, innovation or achievement.
  - iii. Importance for its contribution to the aesthetic values of the setting demonstrated by a landmark quality or having impact on important vistas or otherwise contributing to the identified aesthetic qualities of the cultural environs or the natural landscape within which it is located.
  - iv. In the case of an historic precinct, importance for the aesthetic character created by the individual components which collectively form a significant streetscape, townscape or cultural environment.

### **3. Scientific Value**

- a. It has potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of natural or cultural heritage

- i. Importance for information contributing to a wider understanding of natural or cultural history by virtue of its use as a research site, teaching site, type locality, reference or benchmark site.
  - ii. Importance for information contributing to a wider understanding of the origin of the universe or of the development of the earth.

- iii. Importance for information contributing to a wider understanding of the origin of life; the development of plant or animal species, or the biological or cultural development of hominid or human species.
- iv. Importance for its potential to yield information contributing to a wider understanding of the history of human occupation of the nation, Province, region or locality.

**b. It is important in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period**

- i. Importance for its technical innovation or achievement.

#### 4. Social Value

**a. It has strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons**

- i. Importance as a place highly valued by a community or cultural group for reasons of social, cultural, religious, spiritual, symbolic, aesthetic or educational associations.
- ii. Importance in contributing to a community's sense of place.

#### Degrees of Significance

##### 5. Rarity:

- a. It possesses uncommon, rare or endangered aspects of natural or cultural heritage**
- i. Importance for rare, endangered or uncommon structures, landscapes or phenomena.
  - ii. Importance in demonstrating a distinctive way of life, custom, process, land-use, function or design no longer practiced in, or in danger of being lost from, or of exceptional interest to the nation, Province, region or locality.

##### 6. Representativity:

- a. It is important in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a particular class of natural or cultural places or objects**
- i. Importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a range of landscapes or environments, the attributes of which identify it as being characteristic of its class.
  - ii. Importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of human activities (including way of life, philosophy, custom, process, land-use, function, design or technique) in the environment of the nation, Province, region or locality.

Signature:.....

Date:.....

# HERITAGE WESTERN CAPE

The Provincial Heritage Authority of the Western Cape

Private Bag X9067, Cape Town, 8001

Tel: 021 483 9695 Fax: 021 483 9842

## Provincial Heritage Site Nomination Form

This form precedes the submission of the 'Nomination Document' and is designed to assist with the grading of heritage resources in terms Section 3(3) of the National Heritage Resources Act, as part of the process of declaration as a Provincial Heritage Site (Section 27). Nominated heritage resources that are of special provincial significance will be graded as Grade 2 and considered for Provincial Heritage Site status.

**Proposed Provincial Heritage Site:** .....

**Brief Statement of Significance:** *(A full statement of significance is required as an attachment)*

.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....  
.....

**Proposed By:** ..... **Date Proposed:** .....

**Contact Details:** .....

**Name of Property:** .....

**Street Number and Street:** .....

**Suburb:** .....

**Town:** ..... **District:** .....

### Cadastral Information

**Erf/ Farm Number:** .....

**Registration Division:** .....

**Longitude:** .....

**Latitude:** .....

**Map Reference:** ..... **Recording Method:** .....

## Type of Resource

Place	<input type="checkbox"/>
Structure	<input type="checkbox"/>
Archaeological Site	<input type="checkbox"/>
Palaeontological Site	<input type="checkbox"/>
Geological Feature	<input type="checkbox"/>
Grave	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Do moveable objects relating to the site form part of the Nomination?**

**Serial nomination (Is more than one site being nominated as part of a 'Joint Nomination')**

(For serial nominations, complete one form for each site, supply additional details about the information relating to the relation of the sites, and the management and phasing of proposed nomination be attached).

## Sphere of Significance      High    Med    Low

International	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
National	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Provincial	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Regional	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Local	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Specialist group or community	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## What other similar sites may be compared to the site? How does the site compare to these sites?

(Please expand on separate sheet)

**Owner:** .....  
(If state-owned; responsible department and official position of contact)

**Postal Address:** .....

**Telephone:** ..... **Fax:** ..... **Cell:** .....

**E-Mail:** ..... **Web Page:** .....

**Contact Person:** (If different from above. Please supply contact details)

- \* Expanded statement of significance; (Refer specifically to significance criteria listed below)
- \* Motivation for declaration as a Provincial Heritage Site, including potential, threats and vulnerabilities;
- \* Short history of the place;
- \* Physical description of the heritage resource;
- \* Locality plan (map) and Site Plan;
- \* Photographs and plans;
- \*\* List of moveable objects relating to site that are proposed as part of nomination, or for archaeological or palaeontological site ;list of repositories where these are housed;
- \*\* Bibliography of documentation relating to the heritage resource;
- \*\* Statement of current protections and restrictions (e.g. previous national monument; register of immovable property; conservation area; current zoning; servitudes);
- \*\* List any heritage organizations consulted and their comments on the proposed nomination.
- \*\*\* Site plan (with proposed site boundaries);
- \*\*\* Conservation or management plans (send immediately if any exist);
- \*\*\* Heritage Agreement (if required).

*(Please supply those marked (\*) with this nomination form, as well as any others that are already available. Those marked (\*\*) will be requested when the proposal first goes to HWC Council for endorsement (Tentative List of Provincial Heritage Sites). Those marked (\*\*\*) will be required when the Nomination goes to the following Council Meeting for approval as a Provincial Heritage Site).*

## Type of Significance

### Historical Value

It is important in the community, or pattern of history

Importance in the evolution of cultural landscapes and settlement patterns

Importance in exhibiting density, richness or diversity of cultural features illustrating the human occupation and evolution of the nation, Province, region or locality.

Importance for association with events, developments or cultural phases that have had a significant role in the human occupation and evolution of the nation, Province, region or community.

Importance as an example for technical, creative, design or artistic excellence, innovation or achievement in a particular period

It has strong or special association with the life or work of a person, group or organisation of importance in history

Importance for close associations with individuals, groups or organisations whose life, works or activities have been significant within the history of the nation, Province, region or community.

It has significance relating to the history of slavery

Importance for a direct link to the history of slavery in South Africa.

### Aesthetic Value

It is important in exhibiting particular aesthetic characteristics valued by a community or cultural group

Importance to a community for aesthetic characteristics held in high esteem or otherwise valued by the community

Importance for its creative, design or artistic excellence, innovation or achievement.

Importance for its contribution to the aesthetic values of the setting demonstrated by a landmark quality or having impact on important vistas or otherwise contributing to the identified aesthetic qualities of the cultural environs or the natural landscape within which it is located.

In the case of an historic precinct, importance for the aesthetic character created by the individual components which collectively form a significant streetscape, townscape or cultural environment.

### Scientific Value

It has potential to yield information that will contribute to an understanding of natural or cultural heritage

Importance for information contributing to a wider understanding of natural or cultural history by virtue of its use as a research site, teaching site, type locality, reference or benchmark site.

Importance because information about the site contributes to a wider understanding of the origin of the universe or of the development of the earth.

Importance for information contributing to a wider understanding of the origin of life; the development of plant or animal species, or the biological or cultural development of hominid or human species.

Importance for its potential to yield information contributing to a wider understanding of the history of human occupation of the nation, Province, region or locality.

It is important in demonstrating a high degree of creative or technical achievement at a particular period

Importance for its technical innovation or achievement.

## **Social Value**

It has strong or special association with a particular community or cultural group for social, cultural or spiritual reasons

Importance as a place highly valued by a community or cultural group for reasons of social, cultural, religious, spiritual, symbolic, aesthetic or educational associations.

Importance in contributing to a community's sense of place.

## **Degrees of Significance**

Rarity:

It possesses uncommon, rare or endangered **aspects of natural or cultural heritage**

Importance for rare, endangered or uncommon structures, landscapes or phenomena.

Importance in demonstrating a distinctive way of life, custom, process, land-use, function or design no longer practiced in, or in danger of being lost from, or of exceptional interest to the nation, Province, region or locality.

**Representativity:**

**It is important in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a particular class of natural or cultural places or objects**

Importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of a range of landscapes or environments, the attributes of which identify it as being characteristic of its class.

Importance in demonstrating the principal characteristics of human activities (including way of life, philosophy, custom, process, land-use, function, design or technique) in the environment of the nation, Province, region or locality.

**Signature:**.....

**Date:**.....

## **HERITAGE RESOURCES AND THE WESTERN CAPE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

### **Fossil heritage of the Western Cape**

Southern Africa can claim a better fossil record than any of the other southern hemisphere continental regions, all of which were once part of the huge Supercontinent Gondwana. The Western Cape in particular enjoys the richest and most diverse palaeontological heritage of all our provinces, with a fossil record stretching back from the geological recent past for well over 700 million years.

### **Precambrian to Mesozoic fossil record**

The oldest fossils recorded in the province are bacterial mounds (stromatolites), planktonic algae and burrows made by primitive multicellular animals in shallow seas of the Late Precambrian to Early Cambrian period, some 740 to 530 million years ago. These key fossils come from the Little Karoo and southern Namaqualand. Excellent outcrops of sedimentary rocks of Early to Mid Palaeozoic age in the Cape Fold Mountains record the history of shallow marine and coastal life at high southern latitudes over a time period of over 150 million years. For much of this time, southern Africa lay close to - or even over - the South Pole! Fossil highlights include well-preserved remains of primitive jawless fish from the Table Mountain Group (440 million years old) as well as rich assemblages of marine shellfish, primitive sharks and armoured fish from the Devonian Period (390 to 360 mya). Complete fossils of bony fish and 1.5m-long water scorpions from the Carboniferous Period (345 mya) also occur here. In the Western Cape interior the Great Karoo region is famous worldwide for skeletons of the earliest aquatic reptiles as well as for an unparalleled fossil record of the first complex terrestrial ecosystems of Late Permian age (about 260-250 mya). A fascinating fauna of extinct reptiles, mammal-like reptiles (therapsids), amphibians and fish, together with petrified wood and fossil leaves, has been collected from the Beaufort West area and elsewhere since the 1830s. Bones and teeth of large, lumbering herbivores such as the two-tusked dicynodonts and their sabre-toothed predators, the gorgons, record ancient Karoo wildlife over 30 million years before the first dinosaurs evolved! Fossil plants and rare specimens of dinosaurs in Cretaceous sediments of the Little Karoo suggest that much remains to be discovered here about extinct life during the Mesozoic Era.

### **Cenozoic fossil record**

The Cenozoic, otherwise known as the "Age of Mammals", refers to the era of "New Life" that followed the abrupt end of the dinosaurs at the end of the Mesozoic Era, 65 mya. Sediments beneath the coastal plains are the main source of Cenozoic fossils in the Western Cape region. During this era, the world gradually cooled in steps, with marked fluctuations in sea-level as polar ice caps alternately built up or melted. During "ice ages", coastal rivers incised their courses to the lower sea-level, forming now-buried valleys. Fossil plant material from lignites (immature coals) in these ancient valleys record a time when sub-tropical coastal yellowwood forest extended right around the western Cape coast, about 25 mya. Still only partly sampled and studied, these fossils provide insight into the early evolution of the Cape Flora. The oldest fossil shell faunas (~16 mya) are found in rare eroded patches of Miocene marine sediments. More extensively preserved fossil-bearing deposits date to the latest Miocene and early Pliocene, 6-4 mya. The world-renowned "Langebaanian Fauna" fossil deposits at the West Coast Fossil Park, a phosphate-rock quarry, provide a detailed catalogue of coastal life around that time. This is one of the richest Cenozoic fossil assemblages in the world. Ancient to recent dunes and sandsheets cover much of the marine deposits, also bearing fossils on old buried surfaces and interred in vlei and pan sediments. A succession of coastal deposits in units of various ages extends beneath these to the shoreline and continues offshore beneath the seabed. Mainly consisting of shoreface and beach deposits, the fossil seashells and microfossils tell a tale of changes in coastal currents and temperatures, linked to global climatic developments. In places these strata are more complex and may include river, estuarine, marsh, lagoonal, bay and inner-shelf deposits, each with distinctive fossil fauna and flora.

### **The early inhabitants of the Western Cape**

Humankind had its earliest origins in Africa. South Africa has proved to be a rich repository of fossil evidence on the evolutionary history of the family of humankind, going back several million years. This is acknowledged by the fact that some of the early stages of hominid development have been preserved in fossils in dolomite caves in the Cradle of Humankind, situated in Gauteng and North West Province, and have been inscribed on UNESCO's World Heritage List.

No evidence of these early hominids has been found in the Western Cape, but there are numerous sites with Early Stone Age tools such as handaxes on old river terraces and around pans throughout the province. These stone tools were made by *Homo erectus* between about one million and 250 000 years ago. The oldest *Homo erectus* fossil in the province was found on the farm Elandsfontein in the Hopefield district and is about 600 000 years old. There are several other places along the West Coast with well preserved fossils of extinct animals dating between 5 million years at the West Coast Fossil Park near Langebaan, and 100 000 years at the coast near Duinefontein. Those that are younger than 1 million years are sometimes associated with stone tools and it is very possible that more human fossils will be found in future. At this time people lived mostly in the open, but there an Early Stone Age cave site recorded near Montagu.

The next major stage in human development, the Middle Stone Age, began about 250 000 years ago when people stopped making handaxes and made tools on smaller flakes and blades instead. Examples of these tools can be found throughout the Western Cape, both in the open and in caves. Fragmentary human remains have been found with stone tools of this stage near Saldanha Bay dating to about 150 000 years. By 120 000 years ago, there is fossil evidence from the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal that our own species, *Homo sapiens sapiens*, had evolved. The reason for the small number of preserved human remains from this time period is that people had not yet begun to bury their dead in formal graves.

The best evidence for the Middle Stone Age way of life comes from caves along the west and southern coast of the Western Cape near Plettenberg Bay, Mossel Bay, Still Bay, Hermanus, Yzerfontein and Elands Bay where they were living for part of the year on shellfish. They also lived in caves inland in the Cango Valley, Langkloof and Cederberg and at open sites in the Karoo. Human footprints found preserved in a fossil dune at Langebaan in the West Coast National Park have been dated to about 100 000 years. Some of the most important artefacts from this period came from the Blombos Cave near Still Bay where two pieces of ochre, engraved with a pattern of zigzag lines, have been dated to about 80 000 years. They are the earliest evidence in the world that people were capable of drawing designs at this time. Shells with natural perforations that were worn as necklaces have been found at the same site.

From about 25 000 years ago, Later Stone Age tools replaced the Middle Stone Age tradition. The tools were smaller and in addition to stone, materials like polished bone, wood and shell are found more frequently. Over the following millennia, the bow and arrow was introduced, and so were other tools such as the bored stone for weighting digging sticks, ostrich eggshell beads, grindstones, string for netting, fish hooks and sinkers. This toolkit was still in use by the San people at the time of European contact. During the Later Stone Age people used rock shelters more frequently, coastal groups relied heavily on marine foods, they buried their dead in their living places, and they became skilled in rock painting and rock engraving. Their rock art demonstrates without a doubt that they had a sophisticated religion and social system from at least 10 000 years ago. The Later Stone Age people are generally regarded as the immediate ancestors of the San hunter-gatherers and Khoekhoe herders of Southern Africa.

At the time of the first European contact with indigenous people in the Western Cape in 1488, Khoekhoe herders were well established with herds of cattle and flocks of fat-tailed sheep that were first domesticated in North Africa and the Near East. Originally hunter-gatherers in Botswana, the Khoekhoe changed their lifestyle when they acquired domesticated animals, basic metal working and the art of pottery-making from early Iron Age farmers who had migrated south from Central Africa. For reasons unknown, Khoekhoe groups migrated southwards into the western, southern and eastern Cape about 2 000 years ago. At the time of European contact, they had been living alongside the San hunter-gatherers in the Western Cape for at least 1500 years.

Bantu-speaking farmers with crops as well as livestock, began arriving in South Africa about 1700 years ago. They did not come into the Western Cape, however, because their crops needed summer rainfall and there were no sources of iron, but they traded with the Khoekhoe in the eastern part of the province.

Because much of the evidence for early human settlement in the Western Cape is buried beneath the surface, it is impossible to give a precise description of the spatial distribution of significant places. There is no complete and reliable database of Stone Age sites, but it is estimated that there are at least 20 000 open sites, caves and rock shelters with evidence that people lived there in pre-colonial times.

### **The early colonial period**

European seafarers, having pioneered the sea-way to India from Europe, were regular visitors to the Western Cape's coast from the late 15th century. Continued interaction between the San and Khoekhoe and the seafarers took place through visits by European fleets and the survivors of numerous shipwrecks, such as the *Haerlem* in 1647, that occurred along the southwestern coast of South Africa.

In 1652, a victualling station was set up in Table Bay by the Dutch East India Company (VOC) to supply passing fleets of ships with provisions and fresh water. Trade with the Khoekhoe and the San soon degenerated into raiding and warfare. In 1657 the first Free Burghers were each allocated a small land grant in the fertile Liesbeeck River on the eastern slopes of Table Mountain. Soon more settlers arrived, including the Huguenots, religious exiles from France. With them, they brought viticultural skills. Wheat and wine became major agricultural products together with animal husbandry. By the early 18th century the colonists had begun to spread into the dry Karoo beyond the mountain ranges of the south-western Cape.

Political exiles from the East Indies were also banished by the VOC to the Cape. The first slaves, who came from Angola and Ghana, arrived at the Cape. Soon slaves from the East Indies and Malabar and Coromandel coasts of the Indian subcontinent and Mauritius and Mozambique followed. This form of slavery is known as chattel slavery, where slaves were obtained in the lands of their birth and taken against their will to different places where they

were sold again. From 1658 to 1816 about 60,000 slaves were brought to the Cape. They, and their descendants, formed a significant part of the population of the Cape.

The Khoekhoe and the San were decimated by a series of smallpox epidemics by the mid-1700s, and rapidly lost their access to land, livestock and water sources. They became impoverished and dispossessed servants of the colonists. Their ancient cultures disintegrated, and gradually they became assimilated as a dependent servile class.

In the 1770s, the colonial frontier for the first time began to clash with the African farmers, some 700 km east of Cape Town, where the southernmost Nguni chiefdoms were ensconced. A century of intermittent warfare ensued, pitting colonists and their black allies against the black chiefdoms.

Despite these confrontations, some of the most prominent tangible results of this melting pot at the southern point of Africa was the development of a unique vernacular architecture that reflects building materials and methods from Africa, European stylistic influences and practices and artistic interpretation and skills from the East. Buildings and complexes in the Cape Dutch architectural style can be found from Cape Town to the rural outposts of the Western Cape. Many of these structures, including farmsteads, are protected by heritage resource management legislation, either as identified and declared provincial heritage sites or in terms of the overall protective measures applicable to all structures older than 60 years.

But much of the intangible heritage from this era are also manifested in places, especially slave history and the history of the political exiles from the East Indies during the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> century, such as the Slave Lodge in Cape Town and Robben Island, another one of the South African sites inscribed on the World Heritage List.

One of the most prominent tangible results of this melting pot at the southern point of Africa was the development of a unique vernacular architecture that reflects building materials and methods from Africa, European stylistic influences and artistic interpretation and skills from the East. Buildings and complexes in the Cape Dutch architectural style can be found from Cape Town to the rural outposts of the Western Cape. Many of these structures, including farmsteads, are protected by heritage resource management legislation, either as identified and declared provincial heritage sites or in terms of the overall protective measures applicable to all structures older than 60 years.

But much of the intangible heritage from this era are also manifested in places, especially slave history and the history of the political exiles from the East Indies during the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> century, such as the Slave Lodge in Cape Town and Robben Island, another one of the South African sites inscribed on the World Heritage List.

### **The British colonial era**

Meanwhile, the British had seized the Cape Colony during the Napoleonic wars as a desirable strategic base controlling the sea-way to the East. Initially occupied in 1795, it was retaken in 1806 and kept in the post-war settlement of territorial claims.

Under British rule, the Cape Colony was integrated into the international trading empire of industrialising Britain, with its faith in the free market, free labour and free enterprise. The closed and regulated economic system of the Dutch period was swept away. A crucial new force was evangelical humanitarianism, brought to the Cape by the Protestant missionaries from amongst others Scotland, the Scandinavian countries and Germany.

A decidedly less liberal influence was established in the eastern frontier of the old Cape Colony. There, in 1820, several thousand British settlers arrived as a buffer against the Xhosa speaking chiefdoms, and as part of an effort to drain Britain of its unemployed. Although the idea was that they should become small farmers, many of the settlers became artisans and traders. The British authorities established military posts along the eastern border, with their base in Grahamstown. The British Administration pressed for policies of military dispossession of the chiefdoms.

All slaves in the British Empire, and therefore also in the Cape Colony, were freed on 1 December 1834. Emancipation did not mean immediate freedom, as slaves were required to work for four more years as apprentices for their former owners. The slave owners in the Cape Colony protested against the emancipation of slavery, but had to accept that the decision as inevitable.

Meanwhile, large numbers of the original colonists, the Boers, were greatly extending the scope of white settlement beyond the Cape borders to the north in the movement that became known as the Great Trek. The disparate groups of Voortrekkers (as they became known) coalesced in two interior republics, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State.

In 1854, the Cape Colony was granted a representative legislature in keeping with British policy, followed in 1872 by responsible self-government. The franchise was non-racial and based on income and property qualifications, so that a substantial minority of voters were Coloureds and Africans. Descendants of the Khoekhoen and the San, former slaves, and the offspring of interracial unions were gradually being defined as a single, intermediate group, known as the Coloured people.

The liberal tradition at the Cape was facilitated by the fact that the great mass of Bantu-speaking settled farmers remained beyond colonial borders until late in the 19th century. Thus non-racialism could be formally embraced without any threat to white supremacy. However, numbers of Africans within the Cape Colony were sufficiently acculturated and propertied to qualify for the franchise, and in the eastern Cape constituencies political alliances across racial lines were common.

The influence of the British on the spatial environment of the Cape Colony in the 19<sup>th</sup> century manifested itself not only in architectural styles that were introduced, such as Georgian and Victorian and building material such as corrugated iron and cast-iron, but also in the spatial development of towns and villages that differed from the earlier Dutch town-planning principles. Many examples of buildings and sites reflecting the 19<sup>th</sup> century are protected, but there is a need to ensure that the socio-cultural diversity that developed and is reflected in sites not necessarily recognised as 'monuments', should be identified in order to reflect the cultural diversity of the Western Cape. The oldest mission settlement in Sub-Saharan Africa, Genadendal, and other settlements, such as Elim, Amalienstein and Wupperthal, are also recognised provincial heritage resources.

Over and above our 19<sup>th</sup> century tangible heritage that is manifested mostly in the built environment, we have intangible legacies. One of these is the development of the Afrikaans language, which had the Western Cape as its cradle. Many sites and structures protected in terms of heritage resource legislation are associated with the development of Afrikaans, including the Bo-Kaap, Genadendal and Dal Josafat in the Paarl District.

### **The South African/Anglo-Boer War (1899 – 1902) and the establishment of the Union of South Africa (1910)**

The South African/Anglo-Boer War lasted until May 1902. The formal conquest of the two Boer republics by the British imperial forces was rapid, but this was followed by a prolonged guerrilla campaign to which the British responded with a scorched-earth policy and the setting-up of camps where women, children and farm workers and their families were incarcerated. Some 26 000 Boer women and children died in these camps from disease, and some 20 000 Africans from the farms and towns also died while those that survived continued to suffer greatly from the appalling conditions.

Cape Town was the main entrance port for British forces and goods. Many voices protested against the negative aspects of the War, including Dr Abdurahman. Many victims of the War were buried, either at the point of conflict, or, in the case of the Western Cape, where they died from illnesses or of wounds sustained. Matjiesfontein near Laingsburg became a resort where British soldiers recuperated whilst Cape Town and Simon's Town were the embarkation point of the Boer prisoners-of-war. The bridges of the railway lines in the Cape Colony were protected by soldiers housed in blockhouses that are still dotted all over our landscape.

Then, in 1910, the colonies and the old Boer republics were united as the Union of South Africa as a self-governing dominion. The old 19th-century non-racial franchise was retained in the Cape, but was emphatically not extended elsewhere, where rights of citizenship were confined to whites alone. It was clear from the start that segregation was the conventional wisdom of the new rulers. Black people were defined as perpetual outsiders, devoid of rights or claims in the common society that their labour had helped to create.

### **The Struggle for Freedom**

Racial segregation, sanctioned by certain legislation such as the Native Land Act of 1913, was widely practiced in South Africa before 1948, but the National Party, which gained office that year, extended the policy into more stringent legislation and gave it the name apartheid. The struggle against segregation and apartheid government policy did not develop in isolation, but always against the backdrop of black political initiatives and responses. The development of segregation and apartheid has to be seen in part as a means of coping with African communal struggles to maintain access to the land. Traditional authorities often led popular struggles against intrusive and manipulative government policies. Governments tried to control and co-opt chiefs, but never fully successfully.

In February 1990 the liberation movements were unbanned and political prisoners, notably Nelson Mandela and his fellow Rivonia Trialists, were released. Many of the sites and buildings associated with the Struggle history have not yet been identified and do not enjoy legal protection. A programme to identify these sites is planned by various agencies, including the South African Heritage Resource Agency. The impact of these sites on local spatial development should be noted.

In spatial planning, the apartheid policies had a profound influence.

### **Birth of a democratic South Africa**

After a negotiation process, South Africa held its first democratic election in April 1994 under an interim Constitution. South Africa was divided into nine new provinces, in contrast with the four provinces and ten Bantustans that existed previously.

The second democratic election held on 2 June 1999 saw the ANC increase its majority, and launched South Africa into the post-Mandela era under the presidency of Thabo Mbeki.

## **CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

### **Palaeontological heritage**

There is widespread confusion concerning the contrasting nature, distribution and vulnerability of palaeontological versus archaeological heritage resources in the minds of the general public, developers and conservation managers alike. Many proposed developments involving excavation into bedrock represent welcome research opportunities for palaeontologists, provided that they are given the chance to study and collect fossils *in situ* while fresh sediments are still exposed. Many opportunities for constructive collaboration between palaeontologists and road-builders, miners and developers in the province are currently being lost.

Fossils have a significance beyond their conventional scientific importance. They are part of the physical strata forming the landscape and inform the appreciation of its space-time depth and its biota, living and extinct. Ultimately this heritage resource must be made known and accessible to the wider community *via* educational programmes. The first priority, however, is to rescue fossils and attendant information that would otherwise be irretrievably lost.

Cenozoic fossils from the Western Cape coast are of national and international scientific importance. Coastal developments provide opportunities to examine and sample this subsurface geological and fossil record. It is vital that these opportunities are seized and the fossils rescued from destruction, as subsequently the information is indefinitely "sealed" beneath properties and structure.

### **Stone Age sites and deposits**

Although the National Heritage Resources Act and provincial regulations protect the Stone Age sites and deposits, many are invariably destroyed due to ignorance. They are also very fragile and disturbance can destroy important evidence. For this reason, the provincial heritage resources authority, Heritage Western Cape, insists on an archaeological impact assessment for specified activities. If significant sites are found, developers are obliged to pay for mitigation that could involve excavation of sites to sample the Stone Age remains and store them in a museum, or permanent protection of the evidence *in situ*.

### **Cultural landscapes**

The impact of humankind on the landscape of the Western Cape, South Africa, Africa and indeed the world cannot be ignored. Birks (1988) and Simmons (1989) summarized it by stating:

*... many people recognizing humanity's near all-pervasive environmental influence, are coming to see much of the world's terrestrial surface, as, to a greater or lesser extend, 'cultural landscape'* (Birks et al., 1988; Simmons, 1989; McKibben, 1990)...

The interaction between humans and their environment, and the living traditional cultures that developed from this interaction has created cultural landscapes in which various elements can be identified. Some are tangible and others are intangible. Fowler (2001) states that by recognizing 'cultural landscapes', we have, almost for the first time, given ourselves the opportunity to recognize places that may well look ordinary but that can fill out in our appreciation to become extraordinary; and an ability of some places to do that creates monuments to the faceless ones, the people who lived and died unrecorded except unconsciously and collectively by the landscape modified by their labours. A cultural landscape is a memorial to the unknown labourer. Sauer (1925) define a cultural landscape as follows:

*The cultural landscape is fashioned from a natural landscape by a cultural group. Culture is the agent, the natural area the medium, the cultural landscape the result.*

Much work still needs to be done in the Western Cape to identify, recognize and protect the cultural landscapes of the Western Cape. It is accepted that cultural landscapes are illustrative of the evolution of human society and

settlement over time, under the influence of the physical constraints and/or opportunities presented by their natural environment, and of successive social, economic and cultural forces, both external and internal. These cultural landscapes should be identified on the basis of their significance, value and representivity in terms of clearly defined geographical regions and also for their capacity to illustrate the essential and distinct cultural elements of such regions.

### **Identification of heritage resources in local spatial development plans**

In the final development of the spatial development framework for South Africa, local authorities must compile local spatial development plans. In these local spatial development plans, cognisance must be taken of section 30(5) and 31(1) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999, which provides that at the time of the compilation or revision of a town or regional planning scheme or spatial development plan, or at any other time of its choosing, or at the initiative of Heritage Western Cape, the Western Cape Provincial Heritage Resources Authority, where in the opinion of Heritage Western Cape the need exists, a planning authority shall compile an inventory of the heritage resources which fall within its area of jurisdiction and submit such inventory to Heritage Western Cape, which shall list in the heritage register those heritage resources which fulfil the assessment criteria under section 30(1) or investigate the need for the designation so heritage areas to protect any place of environmental or cultural interest. It is also anticipated that Heritage Western Cape will, at the same time, consider what formal protections may be applied to heritage resources that were identified and which meet the criteria set for such formal protections. The necessary consultation with the various stakeholders will then also need to take place.

### **Conservation management plans**

Conservation management plans could provide a sound basis for the management, sustainable use and long-term conservation of our heritage resources. There is, however, a serious lack of such conservation management plans in place for heritage resources in the Western Cape.

For spatial planning purposes, the following areas of heritage resources are especially sensitive and no development should be considered without a full archaeological impact assessment. Furthermore, developers should be made aware that if the assessment identifies places of high significance, permission to proceed with development might be refused.

- The coastal strip within 1 km of the high water mark has a high incidence of Middle and Later Stone Age open shell middens, caves and rock shelters, especially in the vicinity of rocky outcrops along both the western and the southern coast. Developments over the past 10 years have destroyed scores of potentially important sites.
- The Cape Fold Mountains throughout the province have a high incidence of caves and rock shelters, many of them with rock paintings and occupation deposit. These places are easily damaged if opened to the public without a conservation management plan.
- The west coast from Duinefontein to the Orange River is under threat from both residential development and mining. In addition to the 1 km coastal strip, some parts of this coastline have lime-rich soils that preserve bone exceptionally well. Such deposits often have important evidence about the extinct fauna of the region. Any excavations and earthmoving in the region must therefore be monitored.
- Granite outcrops that are currently being targeted for mining were often used as camp sites by Stone Age people and Khoekhoe herders. Some also have rock paintings. They must be fully assessed before quarrying is allowed.
- Rocky outcrops used as borrow pits for road works sometimes include rock shelters and rock paintings. They must be fully assessed before quarrying is permitted.
- Dolerite outcrops in the Karoo often include rock engravings and must be assessed before development is permitted.

Knowledge about and accessibility to existing arts and culture facilities should be better coordinated

Careful consideration should be given to utilizing existing, underutilized and under-resourced infrastructure more effectively and efficiently.

**Dr Janette Deacon, Ms H M J du Preez and Dr John Almond**

---

**APPENDIX D: LANDSCAPE ASSESSMENT TABLES**

## A. PAARL

NAME	PAARL TOWNSCAPE	
<b>Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas</b>	An Area of Exceptional Significance has been designated in terms Part 12 (Clause 63 (26) of the Paarl Zoning Scheme Regulations. This makes provision for all exterior new building work and maintenance, restoration and decoration of existing buildings and structures above ground on erven or portions of new erven within the area to be subject to the approval of Council. This excludes wire fencing on lateral and rear boundaries, burglar bars on windows and doors, flagposts, and temporary structures, for example, children's play apparatus and planters. A Heritage Advisory Committee has been established in terms of Part 11, Clause 59 (2) of the Paarl Planning Scheme Regulations to advise Council on development applications within this area. There are no conservation guidelines for Paarl.	✓
<b>Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone</b>		X
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
<b>Topographical backdrop/edge</b>	Dominated by Paarl Mountain backdrop running parallel to Main Road. Beyond the Berg River corridor the foothills slope towards the Drakenstein mountains in the distance. Defining contour varies, depending on sub-area: refer 1:10 000 scale map for location & extent.	✓
<b>Cultivated Farmland</b>	Extensive agricultural edges defining cultivated farmlands surrounding Paarl and, in cases, extending from both mountain slopes and Berg River right up to the edges of Main Road.	✓
<b>Nature Reserve</b>	Paarl Mountain Nature Reserve, at the upper reaches of Paarl Mountain.	✓
<b>Forest plantations</b>	Along the mid-upper reaches of Paarl Mountain. Also the Paarl Arboretum along the eastern edge of Berg River (Paarl South).	✓
<b>Riverine network</b>	Berg River and mountain streams. These are key topographical generators of the linear development pattern of the town. See also 'Railway link/station' overleaf.	✓
<b>Water furrows</b>	None of any prominence noted within the town.	X
<b>Conservation-worthy structures</b>	A high concentration of conservation-worthy buildings of suggested Grade 1, 2 and 3 heritage status.	✓
<b>Dominant landscape views</b>	At a number of strategic points within the town: most notably at threshold/gateway points (see overleaf).	✓
<b>Historical scenic routes</b>	Paarl Main Road, identified as an urban scenic route for a large part of its length, the only interruption occurring at the town centre around, and immediately to the north of Lady Grey Street.	✓
<b>Direction of views from scenic routes</b>	The arrows indicate significant or dominant outlooks from a particular route.	✓
<b>Historical core</b>	Strong and extended linear historical core running all the way along Main Road. From the Strooidakkerk to approximately 3 blocks north of Lady Grey St, this area expands to occupy most of the land between the mountain slopes and Berg River.	✓

<b>Urban structuring routes</b>	Paarl Main Road and the railway line. The linear geometries of both elements are determined by the course of the Berg River and natural orientation of Paarl Mountain. A secondary but nonetheless significant structuring route is Lady Grey St, around which the commercial centre of the town has developed. Mill Street is an important historical structuring route close to Lady Grey St, and around which a significant part of early Paarl developed. The railway line and associated stations are strong elements within the town running parallel with Main Road, and closely following the course of the Berg River, no doubt for maximal contour advantage. Major historical focal point around the old South Paarl railway station.	✓
<b>Threshold/gateway</b>	At the southern entrance to Paarl along the Main Road where the farmlands of Laborie meet the Main Road, at the northern entrance to Main Road in the vicinity of St Pieter's Roche, and at the road bridges crossing the Berg River.	✓
<b>Landmarks</b>	Paarl Mountain with its distinctive gargantuan granite boulders. Various religious landmarks throughout the town, but most notably along Main Road with particular reference to the Strooidak (NG) Kerk and (NG) Toringkerk. Various schools and training institutions within the town, as well as the KWV headquarters on the Main Road  The town is in the unique position of having a large number of historical farm werfs surviving within its urban precinct. These include Laborie, De Hoop, Optenhorst, Keurfontein, Uitkyk, Vredenhof, St Pieter's Roche, Nancy, Goede Moed and Concorde.  Various industrial landmarks, including the cellars of the KWV and the grain silos near Lady Grey Bridge.	✓
<b>Significant streetscapes</b>	Paarl Main Road, Mill St, Plein St, Zeederberg St and a number of tightly packed streets and lanes immediately to the east of Main Road between Lady Grey and Market Streets.  Orange Street, which was an area occupied by artisans during the post emancipation period and linked to the wagon industry.  Rose Street and Nantes Streets and their concentration of late 19 <sup>th</sup> century buildings.	✓
<b>Visual-spatial axis</b>	Various, the most prominent being Main Road. Others include branches off Main Road providing focused views of significant buildings and werfs (e.g. Pontac, De Hoop, St Pieter's Roche) or spectacular channeled mountain views.	✓
<b>Green/public open spaces</b>	The Berg River banks, Paarl Arboretum and urban squares along Main Road with particular reference to Zeederberg Square and the grounds of the Strooidakkerk and Toringkerk. Semi-public spaces such as sports fields are also indicated.	✓
<b>Tree alignments/signature trees</b>	Significant tree alignments; mainly along Main Road.	✓
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>	Various, but with particular reference to the precincts around the Strooidak and Toringkerk, and the Old Station precinct in South Paarl.	✓
<b>Burial sites</b>	Various, including a major historical cemetery situated on Berg River Boulevard, smaller cemeteries attached to churches and other burial precincts on the slopes of Paarl Mountain.	✓
<b>Memorials</b>	Most notably the landmark Afrikaans Taalmonument overlooking the southern entrance to the town, but also including various other smaller monuments and museums, some relating to the campaign for formal recognition of the Afrikaans language.	✓

<b>Forced removals &amp; sites of political protest</b>	Approximate route of the Poqo March (1962) after attack on the Police Station (present Standard Bank Building) on Lady Grey Street, down Loop Street to jail on Berg River Boulevard. Approximate areas affected by implementation of the Group Areas Act include the area around School Street and from Huquenot Station southwards on the west bank of the river.
<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Early contact history, early colonial settlement, cultivation & agricultural production (mainly viticulture), food and wine processing, use of water, slavery & farm labour, religion, routes & transport, displacement, struggle & contestation, regional landscape patterns, regional architecture & settlement, education, language (Afrikaans), scenic beauty, recreation & tourism, civic functions and administration.
<b>Chronology /layering</b>	17 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early and mid 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	The boundaries of this landscape are defined by the Paarl Mountain Nature Reserve and the integral historical urban agricultural holdings. It is of outstanding heritage significance in terms of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It consists of very early farm werfs laid out along the Berg River, and subsequently defined by streetscapes and buildings of great architectural and historical significance; set against the spectacular and unique backdrop of Paarl Mountain.</li> <li>• It possesses a concentration of historical farmsteads and urban development intimately juxtaposed, and located within a dramatic mountain valley setting.</li> <li>• It has high scenic historical value in the Western Cape and the country, particularly with regard to views along the historical Paarl Main Road streetscape axis; upwards (westward) views towards the Paarl Mountain slopes, downward (eastward) views into the Berg River Valley, and various other views into agricultural land within an urban setting.</li> <li>• It has a highly legible, intact and enduring historical pattern of settlement in terms of its linear form and orthogonal layout in relation to topographical conditions and river setting, its juxtaposition of natural, agricultural and urban land uses, and its pattern of planting, access, and subdivision.</li> <li>• The frequent occurrence of agriculture reaching down to and touching the Main Road is a particularly distinctive and noteworthy feature of Paarl which contributes substantially to its role as a town set within a productive agricultural landscape.</li> <li>• It has a strong historical layering evident in its early structures and patterns of land use ranging from farmland to urban, industrial and commercial precincts.</li> <li>• It contains concentrations of buildings of highest architectural significance displaying examples of highest quality early craftsmanship. The Paarl Historical Core contains one of the highest concentrations of formally recognized heritage sites in the country.</li> <li>• It has strong historical associations as an agricultural and industrial centre associated with the growth of the wine industry, olive industry and early general industrial expansion in the Western Cape.</li> <li>• It has strong historical associations with the early movement to have Afrikaans formally accepted as a national language.</li> </ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report - Drakenstein Heritage Survey Fransen H. (2007). Towns and villages of South Africa. Jonathan Ball Publishers

## B. WELLINGTON

NAME	WELLINGTON TOWNSCAPE	
Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas	A Special Area has been designated in terms of Addendum C, Section 4.9.3 of the Wellington Zoning Scheme Regulations in order to protect and conserve the historical and architectural character of the historical core. Building development is subject to special controls within this area. A Heritage Advisory Committee has been established to advise Council on applications for development within this area.	✓
Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone	The main distinction between the boundaries of the proposed Heritage Overlay Zone and the existing Heritage Area is a smaller conservation area to the south-west of Main Street. The boundaries of the proposed Heritage Overlay Zone include the agricultural setting along the banks of the Krom River.	✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
Topographical backdrop/edge	Vineyard covered rolling hills provides a distinctive topographical and agricultural setting to the town to the north-east and north-west. The Berg-en-dal residential development encroaches onto the visible slopes of a hill located to the north-east of the town.	✓
Cultivated farmland	Strong agricultural edges are formed by the cultivated farmlands along the banks of the Krom and Berg Rivers. Much of this land is included in the urban edge but appears to be located below the flood plain.	✓
Nature Reserves		X
Forest plantations		X
Riverine corridors	The riverine network plays an important structuring role within the town	✓
Historical water furrows	The leiwater system of the town no longer exists. There is a remaining water furrow that feeds from the Krom River and follows the contour from the seminary towards Versailles farmstead.	✓
Conservation-worthy structures	A high concentration of conservation-worthy buildings of suggested Grade 1, 2 and 3 heritage status.	✓
Dominant landscape views		✓
Historical scenic routes		✓
Direction of views from scenic routes		✓
Historical core	The historical core of the town has been identified from a 1938 aerial photograph.	✓
Urban structuring routes	Main and Church Streets are the two main structuring routes of the town around which the grid layout of the town is centered. The railway line is another important structuring route.	✓
Threshold/gateway		✓
Landmarks	A number of churches have landmark status, most notably the historical church situated at the head of Church Street. However, another religious landmark is a modern church situated on the crest of a hill to the south-west of Main Street. There are numerous landmark colleges situated within the town. The municipal building in Jan van Riebeeck Street also has landmark status. There are also four landmark historical homesteads situated along the banks of the Krom River, i.e. the two Versailles, Provence and Olyvenhout. They form part of an agricultural edge to the town. The industrial red brick building along the railway line is another landmark within the town.	✓

<b>Significant streetscapes</b>	Bain Street is a historical streetscape of high heritage value. A small section of Main Street has also been identified as possessing heritage value.	✓
<b>Visual spatial axis</b>	A major visual-spatial axis is provided by Church Street which is situated on axis with the church.	✓
<b>Green/public open spaces</b>	The garden settings of a number of college buildings are of a semi-public nature. The main public open spaces of the town include the public forecourt to the landmark municipal building in Jan van Riebeeck Street and Coronation Park in Church Street.	✓
<b>Tree alignments</b>	An alignment of oak trees along Bain Street. Less legible are the remnants of oak tree alignments along Malberhe, Pentz Street and the lower end of Church Street. More recent planting patterns include the alignment of jacaranda trees along the entrances to the town, oaks along Church Street and camphor trees along Jan van Riebeeck Street.	✓
<b>Signature trees</b>	There are a number of specimen trees including the 2 ficus trees in coronation park, the specimen oak tree situated in the parsonage garden in Jan van Riebeeck Street, the clump of ficus trees adjacent to the church at the head of Church Street, and the two palm trees in the forecourt to the institutional building in Church Street.	✓
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>		✓
<b>Burial sites</b>	There is major historical cemetery situated at the entrance to the town from the south. Others include the Cummings Street cemetery.	✓

<b>Memorials</b>	There are two memorials to the Great Trek; one situated on the corner of Church and Main Streets, and the other on the corner of Piet Retief and Main Streets. Other memorials include Coronation Arch in Church Street and the Memorial Fountain opposite the town hall.	✓
<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Regional architecture & settlement (distinctive townscape qualities), food & wine processing (dried fruit industry), manufacturing (tannery), routes & transports (railway link & station), religion, education (Huguenot College & teaching training facilities), language (Afrikaans), military defense & surveillance (block house).	
<b>Chronology/layering</b>	Settlement established from 1838 as a result of a subdivision from Champagne farm. It was the first country town to be connected to Cape Town by railway in 1863 resulting in the extension of town grid northwards to station. The great fire of 1875 resulted in the Victorianization of mid 19 <sup>th</sup> century dwellings, particularly along Bain Street. Suburban expansion towards Paarl during the 20 <sup>th</sup> century.	
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	<p>Wellington historical core has considerable heritage value in terms of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Considerable architectural significance due to concentration of mid to late 19<sup>th</sup> century dwellings, particularly along Bain Street and enduring existence of 18<sup>th</sup> century farmsteads within the town limits and adjacent to riverine corridor, i.e. Versailles, Olyvenhout and Onverwacht.</li> <li>• Considerable historical significance due to origins of town as a Kerkdorp from 1838 located on an old wagon route, now Main Street, and the enduring dominance of the church as a landmark feature in the town at the head of Church Street.</li> <li>• Visual, spatial, environmental significance in terms of the nature of the irregular grid set up by the T-junction at the intersection between Main and Church Streets and bounded by the Krom Rivier to the north. The Spruit Rivier, fed by the Blouvlei, marked the eastern boundary of the initial grid. Victoria Park, to the south of Church Street and the Municipal Buildings to the north contribute to a strong civic/religious node at the main intersection between Main and Church streets. The green edge provided by the Krom Rivier to the north and the intensive viticulture located in the riverine corridor and the siting of landmark historical buildings on the elevated terraces such as the 18<sup>th</sup> century homesteads (Versailles and Onverwacht) and the imposing early 20<sup>th</sup> century educational facilities contribute to a strong sense of place on this edge. The encircling mountains and agricultural landscapes, particularly the significant cultural landscapes of the Bovlei, the Blouvlei and the Groenberg, and the harmonious balance between vineyards, farmsteads, boundary walls, avenue of trees and hedgerows contribute substantially to the environmental, scenic, aesthetic context of the town.</li> <li>• Considerable social significance related to the role of religion in the foundation of the town in 1838, the landmark nature of the church in the structure of the town and the role of education related to the Huguenot College for the training of female missionaries and related teacher training facilities from the early decades of the twentieth century. There are strong associational linkages between tertiary educational facilities and the town from this period.</li> <li>• Associational significance related to the prominent role played by international figures and local residents such as Beyers Naude and Breyten Breytenbach in the anti-apartheid movement during the later half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century.</li> <li>• Considerable linguistic cultural significance related to the association of Wellington, together with Daljosaphat with the emergence of the Afrikaans language movement.</li> </ul>	
<b>SOURCES</b>	Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report – Drakenstein Heritage Survey. Fransen H. (2007). Towns and villages of South Africa. Jonathan Ball Publishers	

## C. SARON

NAME	SARON TOWNSCAPE	
<b>Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas</b>		x
<b>Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone</b>	The historical church core is a suggested Grade 2 heritage resource. A Protected Area to the south of the church core is also recommended. It is recommended that the historical settlement and the commonage be designated a Heritage Overlay Zone.	✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
<b>Topographical backdrop/edge</b>		
<b>Cultivated farmland</b>		✓
<b>Nature reserve</b>		
<b>Forest plantations</b>		
<b>Riverine network</b>	Historical leiwater system from Twintigriviere	✓
<b>Water furrows</b>	Refer to statement of significance	✓
<b>Conservation-worthy structures</b>		✓
<b>Dominant views</b>	Long views towards landmark church from the R44 and axial views along Church Street towards the historical werf.	
<b>Historical scenic routes</b>		✓
<b>Direction of views from scenic route</b>		✓
<b>Historical core</b>		✓
<b>Structuring routes</b>	Church Street and Main Road.	✓
<b>Threshold/gateway</b>		
<b>Landmarks</b>	The hill behind the historical core is a topographical landmark within a relatively flat plain. The church and historical werf is the dominant landmark in the village.	
<b>Significant streetscapes</b>	Church Street	✓
<b>Visual-spatial axis</b>	The dominant visual axis is along Church street towards the historic werf.	✓
<b>Green/public open spaces</b>	The space around the historical werf and the commonage constitute the major public open spaces.	✓
<b>Tree alignments/signature tree</b>	The diagonal alignment of gum trees towards the historical werf. The gum trees along the approach to the cemetery Church. Oaks trees along Church Street.	✓
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>	The historical werf at the head of Church Street.	✓
<b>Burial sites</b>	The cemetery is located in the historical werf, behind the church.	✓
<b>Memorials</b>		

<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Religion, slavery, use of water (leiwater), regional architecture & settlement (mission settlement, Cape farm werf)
<b>Chronology/layering</b>	Mission settlement from 1846 for freed slaves and indigenous inhabitants many of whom had been displaced by colonial settlement of pastoral land; town status granted in 1929; gradual alienation of church land during early part of the 20 <sup>th</sup> century; transition from Rhenish missionary church to Dutch Reformed Church in 1945; control of settlement through Department of Local Government, Housing and Agriculture under the House of Representatives in 1987 and later the Saron Local Authority.
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	<p>Saron has consideration heritage significance in terms of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Considerable social, historical significance related to the establishment of the Rhenish Missionary settlement in 1846 for freed slaves and indigenous inhabitants, many of whom had been displaced by colonial settlement of pastoral land. Social significance also in terms of the role of the mission centre as the focal point in Saron at the head of the main axis, Church Street, and the role of the leiwater system in fostering community governance.</li> <li>• Aesthetic/environmental significance in terms of the open, public nature of the area, particularly around the social/religious nexus around the church and the qualitative nature of a series of smaller, defined and more intimate spaces, namely the cemetery, Mill Square, the walled area in front of the pastorie and the tree-lined avenues.</li> <li>• The buildings comprising the religious/civic node at the head of Church Street have architectural significance. They also form a coherent group together with the cemetery and tree-lined avenue. While the buildings have lost some of their original joinery and features, the buildings remain relatively intact and in good condition. Very few of the original domestic dwellings remain in the original condition.</li> <li>• The mill represents a significant aspect of Saron's agricultural and industrial history. While no longer in use, some of the machinery still remains. The leiwater system which played a fundamental role in fruit and vegetable gardening since the inception of the settlement has considerable technological and social significance.</li> <li>• The area has considerable significance in terms of settlement structure. The historical settlement retains a distinct geometric order in the form of a grid pattern with Church Street as the main axis and the mission centre at the focal point of the axis. The streets and water furrows are laid out in response to the topographical contours with houses facing directly onto the streets with garden allotments located behind the buildings. The settlement thus retains a semi-rural character, largely due to the continuous nature of the garden allotments in the middle of street blocks. Positive urban streetscapes are established by the relatively fine grain, single storey nature of the dwellings and their location close to street boundaries. Trees located along the street edge contribute to the streetscape. Thus while much of the residential fabric no longer remains in its original form, largely due to the 1969 earthquake, the underlying structure, form and morphology of the historical settlement remains and has heritage significance.</li> </ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	National Monuments Council (Sarah Winter) 1998. Heritage Conservation Component of the Structure Plan for Saron. Winter, sarah & Baumann, Nicolas. 2007. Saron Leiwater Heritage Impact Assessment

## D. HERMON

NAME	HERMON VILLAGE	
Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas		X
Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone		✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
Topographical backdrop/edge	No distinctive mountain backdrop. The town lies in a largely undulating landscape, the Rondeheuwel being the most prominent landform in the immediate vicinity.	✓
Cultivated farmlands	The town is surrounded on all sides by agricultural land, some of which is now fallow. Cultivated farmlands are defined by rows of eucalypts. Concentrations of trees also strongly define the course of the nearby Berg River.	✓
Nature reserve	None	X
Forest plantations	None	X
Riverine network	The landscape is strongly defined by the course of the Berg River, towards which the local topography drains.	✓
Water furrows	None	X
Conservation-worthy structures	A number of conservation-worthy structures older than 60 years.	✓
Dominant landscape views	From the Berg River and Railway bridges entering into the precinct.	✓
Historical scenic routes	If one excludes the railway line, then only the old (now cut off at the River) Station Road. In general, early historical road alignments have been displaced or interrupted by the R46, which has consolidated the historic separation between the two historical settlement cores.	X
Historical core	Two historical cores: 1) the Mission village (now Rondeheuwel Village) which most likely the settlement originally named Hermon; and 2) the settlement around the old railway station, having developed around agricultural/harvest storage and early railway service requirements.	✓
Structuring routes	Strong railway presence. Significant historical pedestrian railway ridge; presence of railway houses. A significant railway station during the early 20 <sup>th</sup> C. (Station building now demolished). The existence of a reasonably large station 'in the middle of nowhere' may have something to do with the area having been marked as a possible site for the De Beers dynamite factory which was eventually constructed at Somerset West. The road leading to the railway station (now Station Rd) which is on the alignment of an early cattle crossing; and Skoolstraat forming the central axis of the mission village layout. Skoolstraat may well be the remnant of a much more substantial route pre-dating Station Road.	✓
Threshold/gateway	At the entrance to the old Hermon Mission Village, and at the river and railway bridge crossings into the precinct.	✓
Landmarks	Old Hermon Mission buildings and the Hermon Church on the opposite side of the R46. The corrugated iron 'riet' barn in Station Road. Rondeheuwel Farm homestead and outbuildings.	✓

<b>Significant streetscapes</b>	Skoolstraat in Hermon Mission and Station Rd in Hermon town	✓
<b>Visual-spatial axis</b>	A major visual-spatial axis is provided by Skoolstraat in Hermon Mission village. It is defined by flanking historical buildings.	✓
<b>Green/public open spaces</b>	Surrounded by open fields and garden allotments, no public spaces.	✓
<b>Tree alignments/signature tree</b>	Significant tree alignments and windbreaks. Those at the old mission village mark the boundary of the original quitrent grant upon which this settlement was established and, therefore, have historical significance.	✓
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>	Hermon School and Hermon Mission village	✓
<b>Burial sites</b>	There is a major historical cemetery situated on the outskirts of the town. Another cemetery (now virtually unrecognizable) is that of the mission village: now located on the opposite side of the R46.	✓
<b>Memorials</b>		X
<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Agricultural production (viticulture & wheat), religion (post emancipation mission settlement), apartheid settlement (dual settlement cores), routes & transport (railway station & settlement)	
<b>Chronology /layering</b>	Late 19 <sup>th</sup> , early 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.	
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	<p>Of heritage significance in terms of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rondeheuwel Village is of considerable local historical and social significance as a substantially intact, surviving former mission outstation of the Wellington Dutch Reformed Mission Church;</li> <li>• The village as a whole retains a highly legible, intact and enduring historical pattern in terms of layout, built form, planting and subdivision: despite the physical separation imposed by the R46;</li> <li>• It has a strong historical layering evident in its early structures and patterns of land use ranging from farmland to rural mission and railway settlement;</li> <li>• It contains groups of buildings of great social and historical significance (Rondeheuwel Village) as well as idiosyncratic buildings of architectural significance (including the 'riet' barn in Station Road).</li> <li>• It has strong historical spiritual links with the Dutch Reformed Mission Church in Wellington (Rondeheuwel Village).</li> <li>• Constitutes an interesting example of a Mission Village settlement pattern which never reached maturity, its development having been arrested in the early 20<sup>th</sup> C.</li> </ul>	
<b>SOURCES</b>	Fransen H. (2007). Towns and villages of South Africa. Jonathan Ball Publishers Jacobs, G (2005). Stage 1 Heritage Impact Assessment of Rondeheuwel Village (Unpublished report) to Heritage Western Cape.	

## E. GOUDA

NAME	GOUDA TOWNSCAPE	
<b>Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas</b>		X
<b>Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone</b>		X
<b>DEFINING QUALITIES</b>	<b>COMMENTS</b>	
<b>Topographical backdrop/edge</b>	The town lies in a flat, largely featureless plain apart from the Obiqua Mountains to the east.	X
<b>Cultivated farmland</b>	The town is surrounded on all sides by largely treeless, dry agricultural land, some of which is now fallow.	✓
<b>Nature reserve</b>		X
<b>Forest plantations</b>		X
<b>Riverine network</b>		X
<b>Water furrows</b>		X
<b>Conservation-worthy structures</b>		✓
<b>Dominant landscape views</b>	None specifically.	X
<b>Historical scenic routes</b>	No scenic routes. The route to Saron Mission which bypasses the town is historical.	X
<b>Direction of views from scenic routes</b>		✓
<b>Historical core</b>	The historical core is centered around the railway station. Strong railway presence and, indeed, the town's historical reason for existing. Large station (for town size) with overhead pedestrian rail bridge, some historical station buildings and presence of some historical railway houses.	✓
<b>Structuring routes</b>	The road leading to the railway station and the railway line itself are the generators of a simple box development grid.	✓
<b>Threshold/gateway</b>	At the entrance to the settlement on a branch road off the route to Saron.	✓
<b>Landmarks</b>	Grain elevator close to the Saron road.	✓
<b>Significant streetscapes</b>	None identified.	X
<b>Visual-spatial axis</b>	None identified.	X
<b>Green/public open space</b>	None. Town surrounded by, and interspersed with open, undeveloped land.	✓
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>	Old mission church and nearby hotel.	✓
<b>Burial sites</b>	None identified	X
<b>Memorials</b>	None identified	X
<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Agricultural production (wheat); routes & transport (railway station and settlement).	
<b>Chronology /layering</b>	Late 19 <sup>th</sup> , early 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.	
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	Generally of low to no heritage Significance. Possibly of some minor interest relating to the expansion of the railway in order to service the rural hinterland during the early 20 <sup>th</sup> C.	
<b>SOURCES</b>	Fransen H. (2007). Towns and villages of South Africa. Jonathan Ball Publishers	

## F. BOVLEI

NAME	BOVLEI FARMLANDS	
Existing Heritage Conservation and Special Areas		X
Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone		✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
Topographical backdrop/edge	Dramatic slopes of the Groenberg and Limietberg Mountains	✓
Cultivated farmland	In areas of high scenic value	✓
Nature reserve	Upper slopes of the Limietberg and Groenberg	✓
Forest plantations	Forested slopes	✓
Riverine network	Leeutuinrivier, Kromrivier	✓
Water furrows	Subject to further investigation	
Conservation worthy structures	High concentration of historical built form, graded buildings and werfs in spectacular scenic mountain valley settings	✓
Dominant landscape views	Towards Groenberg	✓
Historical scenic routes	Bovlei Road. Scenic route transversing and connecting Bovlei is a heritage resource in itself, particularly the stretch between Welvanpas and Doolhof which has a setting substantially unchanged for more than a century. Bainkloof Pass which is a suggested 2 heritage resource.	✓
Direction of views from scenic route		✓
Threshold/gateway		✓
Landmarks	Groenberg Mountain	✓
Tree alignments		✓
Social-historical nexus	Wagenmakersvallei DR Mission settlement school and church	✓
Burial sites	Wagenmakersvallei Church cemetery	✓

Dominant landscape themes	Early colonial settlement, regional landscape pattern, Cape farm werf tradition, agricultural production (grazing & viticulture), scenic landscape, slavery and farm labour, Afrikaans language and history, mission settlement, route networks.
Chronology /layering	18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.
SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT	<p>Of outstanding heritage significance primarily in terms of its aesthetic (scenic), historical and architectural qualities, viz:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The high concentration of conservation worthy farmsteads in highly scenic settings including <i>inter alia</i> Groenvlei, Groenberg, Groenfontein, Onverwacht, De Twyfeling &amp; Welvanpas.</li> <li>• The strong association of the area with buildings of outstanding architectural and historical significance in spectacular scenic settings.</li> <li>• The presence of authentic and layered building fabric of high historical and architectural value.</li> <li>• High concentration of intact historical werfs.</li> <li>• Unique historical scenic routes (Bovlei Road &amp; Bainkloof Pass)</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The strong visual spatial quality of the area, with the vivid mountain backdrop and broad valley views narrowing into tight valleys with, steep defining edges.</li> <li>• Historical associations with the development of the fruit industry in the Western Cape.</li> <li>• Historical associations with slave builders.</li> </ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	<p>Clift, Harriet (2004) Drakenstein Heritage Survey. Historical research report.</p> <p>Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report – Drakenstein Heritage Survey.</p> <p>Fransen, H. (2004) The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.</p>

## G. BLOUVLEI

NAME	BLOUVLEI FARMLANDS	
Existing Heritage Conservation and Special Areas		X
Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone	The boundaries of this landscape are defined by the Wellington urban edge, the low hills surrounding the Spruit Rivier and the mountain backdrop	✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
Topographical backdrop/edge		✓
Cultivated farmland		✓
Nature reserve		
Forest plantations		
Riverine network	The Spruitrivier running along the centre of the valley and bisecting the Blouvlei Road 'horseshoe'.	✓
Water furrows	Subject to further investigation	
Conservation-worthy structures	Early settlements in the Blouvlei predate the development of Wellington. Farmsteads and productive land part of early land grants (17 <sup>th</sup> century). Settlement of Blouvlei grouped around an elongated horseshoe with road linkage and strong mountain backdrop. Grade 1/2 and 3 heritage resources.	✓
Dominant landscape views	Towards Blouvlei Valley, Limietberg	✓
Historical scenic routes	Highly significant historic route circling and defining the Blouvlei farms	✓
Direction of views from scenic route		✓
Threshold/gateway	On the Blouvlei horseshoe at the juncture between the present suburban edge and the rural farmlands which are under severe development pressure.	✓
Landmarks	Mountain peaks to the east	✓
Tree alignments		✓
Social-historical nexus		
Burial sites		
Dominant landscape themes	Early Wellington settlement, regional landscape pattern & settlement structure, Cape farm werf tradition, agricultural production (grazing & viticulture), scenic beauty, slavery and farm labour, Afrikaans language	

<b>Chronology /layering</b>	17 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.	
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	<p>Of outstanding heritage significance primarily in terms of its aesthetic (scenic), historical and architectural qualities, viz:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The high concentration of conservation worthy farmsteads including inter alia, Nartia, Welgegund, Welbedacht, De Fortuin.</li> <li>• The historic significance of the area as an area of the early settlement (17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries) in the Drakenstein Valley.</li> <li>• Significant surviving remnant cadastral pattern of early rural settlement.</li> <li>• The strong visual spatial quality of the area, with the vivid mountain backdrop to the Limietberg and the views if the Blouvlei Valley which have a settled domestic quality.</li> <li>• Strong gateway conditions at the entrance to the unique extended horseshoe shaped road linking farms in the Valley.</li> </ul>	
<b>SOURCES</b>	<p>Clift, Harriet (2004) Drakenstein Heritage Survey. Historical research report.</p> <p>Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report – Drakenstein Heritage Survey.</p> <p>Fransen, H. (2004) The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.</p>	

## H. AGTER GROENBERG

<b>NAME</b>	AGTER GROENBERG FARMLANDS	
<b>BOUNDARIES</b>		
<b>Existing Heritage Conservation and Special Areas</b>		X
<b>Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone</b>		✓
<b>DEFINING QUALITIES</b>	<b>COMMENTS</b>	
<b>Topographical backdrop/edge</b>	With reference to the Groenberg and Limietberg Mountain backdrop	✓
<b>Cultivated farmland</b>		✓
<b>Nature reserve</b>	Groenberg and Limietberg	✓
<b>Forest plantations</b>		✓
<b>Riverine network</b>	Kompagniesrivier Limietrivier	✓
<b>Water furrows</b>		
<b>Conservation-worthy structures</b>	Includes a number of highly significant historical farm werfs in the more isolated corners of the area.	✓
<b>Dominant landscape views</b>	Towards the Limietberg over rolling cultivated hills	✓
<b>Historical scenic routes</b>		✓
<b>Direction of views from scenic route</b>		
<b>Threshold/gateway</b>		✓
<b>Landmarks</b>	The Groenberg and more distant, but nonetheless striking, Limietberg range	✓
<b>Tree alignments</b>	Adjacent Limietrivier	
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>	Groenberg School	
<b>Burial sites</b>		
<b>Sites of archaeological potential, where known</b>	Kruishof Spring	✓

<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Early colonial settlement, regional landscape pattern, Cape farm werf tradition, agricultural production (grazing & viticulture), scenic landscape, slavery and farm labour, Afrikaans language.
<b>Chronology /layering</b>	18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	Of heritage significance primarily in terms of its aesthetic (scenic), historical and architectural qualities, viz: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservation worthy farmsteads in spectacular settings including <i>inter alia</i> Rooshoek, Kruishof, Standvastigheid, &amp; Tweefontein;</li> <li>• Expansive, isolated and largely unaltered historical cultivated rural landscapes barely 20km from an urban area;</li> <li>• Unique substantially intact farm werfs;</li> <li>• Highly scenic expansive views from elevated farmsteads;</li> <li>• Substantially intact rural /agricultural landscape; and</li> <li>• The strong visual spatial quality of the area, with the dominant Groenberg and Limietberg Mountains forming the backdrop and providing a sense of place</li> </ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	Clift, Harriet (2004) Drakenstein Heritage Survey. Historical research report. Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report - Drakenstein Heritage Survey Fransen, H. (2004) The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.

## I. VOOR GROENBERG

NAME	VOOR GROENBERG FARMLANDS	
Existing Heritage Conservation and Special Areas		X
Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone		✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
Topographical backdrop/edge		✓
Cultivated farmland		✓
Nature reserve	Groenberg	✓
Forest plantations		✓
Riverine network	Slangrivier	✓
Water furrows		
Conservation-worthy built form	Includes a number of graded buildings and werfs in scenic rural agricultural settings	✓
Dominant landscape views		✓
Historical scenic routes		✓
Direction of views from scenic routes		✓
Threshold/gateway		✓
Landmarks	Groenberg	✓
Tree alignments		
Social-historical nexus		
Burial sites		
Dominant landscape themes	Early colonial settlement, regional landscape pattern, Cape farm werf tradition, agricultural production (grazing & viticulture), scenic beauty, slavery and farm labour, Afrikaans language.	
Chronology /layering	17 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.	
SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT	Of heritage significance primarily in terms of its aesthetic (scenic), historical and architectural qualities, viz: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Concentration of conservation worthy farmsteads</li> <li>• High scenic value</li> <li>• Substantially intact rural /agricultural landscape</li> <li>• The strong visual spatial quality of the area, with the dominant Groenberg Mountain forming the backdrop and providing a sense of place.</li> </ul>	
SOURCES	Clift, Harriet (2004) Drakenstein Heritage Survey. Historical research report. Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report - Drakenstein Heritage Survey Fransen, H. (2004) The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.	

## J. DALJOSAPHAT

NAME	DALJOSAPHAT FARMLANDS	
<b>Existing Heritage Conservation and Special Areas</b>	The SAHRA owned properties including Roggeland and Non-Pareil are a declared National Heritage Site (2009)	✓
<b>Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone</b>		✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
<b>Topographical backdrop/edge</b>		✓
<b>Cultivated farmland</b>	Mixture of cultivated farmland and grazing land.	✓
<b>Nature reserve</b>		
<b>Forest plantations</b>		✓
<b>Riverine network</b>		✓
<b>Water furrows</b>	Remnant irrigation furrows related to the orthogonal pattern of tree belts	✓
<b>Conservation worthy structures</b>		✓
<b>Dominant landscape views</b>		✓
<b>Historical scenic routes</b>		✓
<b>Direction of views from scenic route</b>		✓
<b>Threshold/gateway</b>		✓
<b>Landmarks</b>		✓
<b>Tree alignments</b>		✓
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>		X
<b>Burial sites</b>	Kleinbosch cemetery	✓
<b>Memorial</b>		✓

<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Cape farm werf tradition, agricultural production (grazing & viticulture), scenic landscape, slavery and farm labour, Afrikaans language.
<b>Chronology /layering</b>	17 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	<p>Of high heritage significance in terms of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The high concentration of farmsteads of suggested Grade 1/2 heritage status including Non Pareil (granted 1694), Roggeland (granted 1691, the original Dal Josofat), Schoongezicht (granted 1694), Kleinbosch (granted 1692) and Valencia (1818). The SAHRA owned properties including Roggeland and Non-Pareil are a declared National Heritage Site.</li> <li>• It has strong associational value in terms of the relationship with the early Huguenot settlers in the valley.</li> <li>• The strong association of the area, in particular Kleinbosch, with the origins of the Afrikaans Language Movement, the "Genootskap van Regte Afrikaners" and the editorship of the journal "Die Afrikaanse Patriot, (1876). The Huguenot Memorial School (1893) and an associated graveyard is located on the farm.</li> <li>• The visual spatial quality of the area predominantly in terms of the vivid mountain backdrop to the east.</li> </ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	<p>Clift, Harriet (2004) Drakenstein Heritage Survey. Historical research report.</p> <p>Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report – Drakenstein Heritage Survey.</p> <p>Fransen, H. (2004) The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.</p>

**K. KLEIN DRAKENSTEIN**

NAME	KLEIN DRAKENSTEIN	
<b>Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas</b>		X
<b>Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone</b>	Bounded by the Wemmershoek mountains and nature reserve to the east, the Keerweder farm to the north, the urban edge of Paarl and the N2 to the west and the farm Hartebeeskraal 847 and the Wemmershoek Heritage Area to the south.	✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
<b>Topographical backdrop/edge</b>		✓
<b>Scenic cultivated farmland</b>		✓
<b>Nature reserve</b>		
<b>Forest plantations</b>		
<b>Riverine network</b>		✓
<b>Conservation-worthy structures</b>		✓
<b>Dominant landscape views</b>	Dominant mountain views from the N1 towards the Klein Drakenstein Mountains	✓
<b>Historical scenic routes</b>	N2 to the east of the toll station.	✓
<b>Direction of views from scenic routes</b>	Towards the Klein Drakenstein Mountains	✓
<b>Threshold/gateway</b>	Major threshold/gateway condition between Boland and Klein Karoo landscapes.	✓
<b>Landmarks</b>		
<b>Tree alignments</b>	The vineyards are demarcated by tight bands of trees creating a series of environmental rooms.	✓
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>	There is a minor social node at the foot of the old Du Toit's Kloof road (Church and outbuilding).	✓
<b>Burial sites</b>		
<b>Memorials</b>		

<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Early colonial settlement (late 17 <sup>th</sup> /early 18 <sup>th</sup> century), agricultural production (primarily viticulture and fruit farming), scenic beauty, Cape farm werf tradition, routes & transport (dominant national scenic route including high curved bridge and tunnel entrance).
<b>Chronology /layering</b>	17 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> early and mid and late 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The high concentration of historical farmsteads located in a broad valley setting with dramatic mountain ranges to the north and south. Homesteads and farm werfs of high heritage significance located on the lower mountain slopes include Nederburg, Languedoc, Amstelhof, Wildepaardejagt, Salem, Lustigaan, Ronwe and Dekkersvlei.</li> <li>• It has high scenic value in terms of dramatic upwards views towards the Klein Drakensteinberge from the raised bridge of the N2 towards the Du Toitskloof tunnel.</li> <li>• The combination of a range of elements representative of the Cape Winelands Landscape, including farm werfs, vineyards and orchards with tree-lined windbreaks, and dramatic mountain settings at a major threshold or point of entry between the Cape Boland area and the flat Klein Karoo landscape to the east.</li> <li>• It represents a highly distinctive, legible, intact, enduring pattern of historical farm werfs set in vineyard settings with a dramatic mountain backdrop.</li> <li>• It has strong associational value in terms of the relationship with early Huguenot settlers in the valley.</li> </ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	Clift, H. 2005. Historical overview Drakenstein Municipal area; Chronology of events. Unpublished report prepared for Drakenstein Landscape Group – Drakenstein Heritage Survey Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report - Drakenstein Heritage Survey Fransen, H. 2004. The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.

## L. WEMMERSHOEK

NAME	WEMMERSHOEK SLOPES	
<b>Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas</b>	None	X
<b>Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone</b>	Bounded by the Klein Drakenstein Nature Reserve to the east, the R303 to the west, the Drakenstein Municipal boundary to the south and Farm Hartebeeskraal 844 to the north.	✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
<b>Topographical backdrop/edge</b>		✓
<b>Cultivated farmland</b>		✓
<b>Nature reserve</b>		✓
<b>Forest plantations</b>		
<b>Riverine network</b>		✓
<b>Conservation-worthy structures</b>		✓
<b>Dominant landscape views</b>		
<b>Historical scenic routes</b>	R303.	✓
<b>Direction of views from scenic route</b>	Dominant views are towards the east towards the Wemmershoek Mountains.	✓
<b>Threshold/gateway</b>		✓
<b>Landmarks</b>	De Hoop farm werf is a landmark.	✓
<b>Tree alignments</b>		
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>	There is a minor social node at the northern entrance to De Hoop (school buildings).	✓
<b>Burial sites</b>		

<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Early colonial settlement (late 17 <sup>th</sup> /early 18 <sup>th</sup> century), agricultural production (primarily viticulture), scenic beauty, Cape farm werf tradition (linear configuration related to contours)
<b>Chronology /layering</b>	17 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> early and mid 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	<p>A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It possesses a number of historical homesteads located within a distinctive and dramatic setting on the slopes between the Berg River and the Wemmershoek Mountains. A landmark example of an early nineteenth century homestead in a vineyard setting with a pristine mountain backdrop is De Hoop, first granted in 1692. The homestead dates from 1840 and is highly representative of <i>opstalle</i> built at the foot of mountain slopes. Outbuildings in such locations are typically not around an enclosed farmyard but are aligned in a row along the contour with a long distinctive werf wall holding the group together immediately in front of the complex.</li> <li>• It has high scenic value in terms of views upwards toward the Klein Drakenstein slopes from the R303. Scenic values relate primarily to the relationship between the vineyard setting in the foreground and the dramatic mountain backdrop and the relatively intact, undisturbed nature of this landscape.</li> <li>• It represents a highly distinctive, legible, intact enduring pattern of historical farm werfs in vineyard settings located between a river course and a mountain setting.</li> <li>• It has strong associational value in terms of the relationship with prominent Huguenot families in the vicinity such as the Roux family from Nantes.</li> </ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	<p>Clift, H. 2005. Historical overview Drakenstein Municipal area; Chronology of events. Unpublished report prepared for Drakenstein Landscape Group – Drakenstein Heritage Survey</p> <p>Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report - Drakenstein Heritage Survey</p> <p>Fransen, H. 2004. The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.</p>

## M. DWARS AND BERG RIVER CORRIDORS

NAME	DWARS & BERG RIVER CORRIDORS	
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas	Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape SAHRA (2005)	✓
Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone	The boundaries of this distinctive cultural landscape are contiguous with the cultural landscape associated with the Simonsberg Slopes. The southern boundaries of this entire landscape fall within the Stellenbosch Municipal Area, and are thus subject to further investigation.	✓
Topographical backdrop/edge		✓
Cultivated farmland		✓
Nature reserve		✓
Forest plantation		✓
Riverine network		✓
Conservation-worthy structures		✓
Dominant landscape views		✓
Historical scenic routes		✓
Direction of views from scenic routes		✓
Threshold/gateway		✓
Landmarks		✓
Tree alignments		✓
Social-historical nexus		✓
Burial sites	Simondium cemetery and farm cemeteries	✓
Memorials		
Dominant landscape themes	Early contact history (Berg River colonial boundary), early colonial settlement, regional landscape patterns (Cape Winelands), regional architecture & settlement (Cape farm werf tradition, Baker influence), agricultural production (wine & fruit industry), scenic beauty, slavery and farm labour, forced removals (Simondium), religion & education (Het Sticht school) and tourism (wine route)	

<b>Chronology /layering</b>	17 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early and mid 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	<p>A historical rural landscape of high heritage significance in terms of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An enduring productive agricultural landscape located outside the metropolitan area spanning more than 300 years. One of the last remaining agricultural valley contexts in the region.</li> <li>• Its role in the history of the wine industry spanning more than 300 years. On a national and provincial level, the Drakenstein is conceptualised as an integral part of the Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape, which has been placed on the tentative list for World Heritage Site Status.</li> <li>• Its role in the history of the fruit industry spanning more than 150 years with the Drakenstein being the centre of the consolidation of a 29 farms under Rhodes Fruit Farms in 1902.</li> <li>• Its role in establishment of Rhodes Fruit Farms and its single ownership by a subsidiary of a major economic institution for more than a century, i.e. De Beers/Anglo-American. Also, in terms of its linkages with Rhodes who is a key figure in Southern African history.</li> <li>• It possesses a concentration of highly conservation-worthy historical farmsteads and associated rural settings dating from the 18<sup>th</sup> century onwards. Examples include Boschendal, Le Rhone, Lekkerwijn, Delta, Weltevreden, Meerust, Bien Donne, Watergat, Watervliet and Riverside.</li> <li>• It has a legible, intact and enduring historical pattern of settlement in terms of the placement of historical farmsteads along the banks of the Berg River and their associated patterns of cultivation and planting. The embedded nature of the built form within this landscape.</li> <li>• A dramatic valley setting &amp; sense of containment created by sheer mountain faces, fynbos covered foot slopes &amp; flat alluvial valley floor occupied by intensive agriculture &amp; limited built form.</li> <li>• Relationship with a major scenic route network and variation of views ranging from dramatic distant views towards the mountains and focused views towards landmark buildings, e.g. Boschendal.</li> <li>• It possesses a strong historical layering in terms of its pattern of built form and agricultural related pattern of land use including farmsteads, farm villages, agro-industry &amp; railway station, social facilities, farm prisons and agricultural research.</li> <li>• Its role in the history of farm labour, i.e. wage labour, indentured labour, slavery, permanent versus seasonal/migrant labour and the related shifts from a feudal to a corporate to a democratic order.</li> <li>• Its role as a landscape of missionary settlement/religion after emancipation, e.g. at Pniel and Simondium (Ebenhauser Church). Also in terms of its history of forced removals, e.g. at Simondium.</li> <li>• Its role in the architectural history of South Africa strongly reflecting the evolution of the Cape Dutch farm werf tradition, the influence of the Arts and Crafts Movement and the work of one of South Africa's foremost architects, Sir Herbert Baker. Also, it represents a diverse range of architectural forms and stylistic periods, e.g. early 19<sup>th</sup> century farm werf, mid 19<sup>th</sup> settlement mission settlement, early 20<sup>th</sup> century planned laborer's village.</li> <li>• The role of the Berg River as the eastern frontier of the Colony in the 17<sup>th</sup> and 18<sup>th</sup> centuries.</li> <li>• Its current role as a major tourist destination in the Western Cape.</li> <li>• The high national symbolic significance of Drakenstein Prison where Mandela was held during the last 3 years of his incarceration, and where negotiations took place</li> </ul>

	regarding conditions of his release and the Government of National Unity.
<b>SOURCES</b>	<p>Baumann &amp; Winter (2007) Heritage Impact Assessment. Two Rivers Farm.</p> <p>Baumann &amp; Winter (2006) Heritage Impact Assessment. Founders Estates, Boschendal Farmlands.</p> <p>Clift, H. 2005. Historical overview Drakenstein Municipal area; Chronology of events.</p> <p>Unpublished report prepared for Drakenstein Landscape Group – Drakenstein Heritage Survey</p> <p>Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report - Drakenstein Heritage Survey.</p> <p>Winter, Sarah (2000) Heritage Conservation Study for the Drakenstein Simondium Spatial Development Framework.</p>

## N. SIMONSBERG SLOPES

NAME	SIMONSBERG SLOPES	
Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas	Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape SAHRA (2005)	✓
Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone	The boundaries of this distinctive cultural landscape are contiguous with the cultural landscape associated with the Berg River Corridor. The southern boundaries of this entire landscape fall within the Stellenbosch Municipal Area, and are thus subject to further investigation.	✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
Topographical backdrop/edge		✓
Cultivated farmland		✓
Riverine network		✓
Conservation-worthy structures		✓
Dominant landscape views		✓
Historical scenic routes		✓
Direction of views from scenic routes		✓
Threshold/gateway		✓
Landmarks		✓
Tree alignments		✓
Social-historical nexus		✓
Burial sites	Farm cemeteries	✓
Sites of archaeological potential	18 <sup>th</sup> C silvermine & associated settlement situated on the slopes of the Simonsberg. Situated outside the Drakenstein Municipal area.	✓
Dominant landscape themes	Early colonial settlement, regional landscape patterns (Cape Winelands), regional architecture & settlement (Cape farm werf tradition), agricultural production (wine & fruit industry), slavery and farm labour, religion & education (mission church), scenic beauty and tourism (wine route).	

<b>Chronology /layering</b>	17 <sup>th</sup> , 18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early and mid 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	<p>A cultural landscape of high heritage significance in terms of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is highly representative of the Cape Winelands Cultural Landscape, which has been placed on the tentative list for World Heritage Site status.</li> <li>• Its role as a productive agricultural landscape spanning more than 300 years; particularly in terms of its roles in the history of the wine and fruit industries.</li> <li>• It has a legible and intact historical pattern of settlement reflected in the Valley section, i.e. wilderness upper slopes, steeper mid slopes with limited human impact in terms of built form (e.g. forestry), lower slopes with agricultural development and where the majority of settlement has occurred, and the valley floor with its river courses and related intensive pattern of farming.</li> <li>• The harmonious relationship between settlement and the land. The limited built footprint contributes to the visual dominance of wilderness and agricultural landscapes.</li> <li>• The high architectural significance of a number of historical farmsteads which strongly reflect the evolution of the Cape farm werf tradition spanning the 18<sup>th</sup>, 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, e.g. Babylonstoren, Donkershoek, Simonsvlei, Plaiser de Merle, Vrede en Lust and La Motte. The dramatic valley and agricultural settings of these werfs and relationships contribute substantially to their high degree of heritage significance.</li> <li>• Its relationship with the scenic route network, i.e. the R45 and R44, ranging from dramatic upward views towards the mountains, distant views across the Valley and focused views towards landmark buildings, e.g. Babylonstoren.</li> <li>• It possesses a rich temporal and thematic layering of history spanning more than 300 years, e.g. wine &amp; fruit industry, cape farm werf tradition, slavery and farm labour, religion (Ebenhauser mission church), scenic beauty &amp; tourism.</li> </ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	<p>Clift, H. 2005. Historical overview Drakenstein Municipal area; Chronology of events. Unpublished report prepared for Drakenstein Landscape Group – Drakenstein Heritage Survey</p> <p>Baumann &amp; Winter (2007) Heritage Impact Assessment. Two Rivers Farm.</p> <p>Baumann &amp; Winter (2006) Heritage Impact Assessment. Founders Estates, Boschendal Farmlands.</p> <p>Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report – Drakenstein Heritage Survey.</p> <p>Fransen, H. (2004) The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.</p> <p>Winter, Sarah (2000) Heritage Conservation Study for the Drakenstein Simondium Spatial Development Framework.</p>

## O. AGTER PAARL

NAME	AGTERPAARL SLOPES	
Existing Heritage Conservation and Special Areas	Paarl Mountain is a declared provincial heritage site	✓
Proposed Heritage Overlay Zone		✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
Topographical backdrop/edge	Agterpaarl Paarl Mountain itself a defining landmark of outstanding significance	✓
Cultivated farmland	On slopes of Paarl Mountain Less verdant environment than Paarl Valley	✓
Nature reserve	Paarlberg Nature Reserve	✓
Forest plantations		
Riverine network	Streams descending Paarl slopes	✓
Conservation-worthy structures	Farmsteads on slopes in rural settings Paarl granite quarries,	✓
Dominant landscape views	Towards the Paarl Mountain	✓
Historical scenic routes	R45, views towards Paarl Mountain	✓
Direction of views from scenic routes	Views towards Paarl Mountain. Views towards Perderberg	✓
Threshold/gateway	Windmeul	✓
Landmarks	Paarl Mountain Taal Monument Windmeul DR church	✓
Tree alignments	Trees belts on lower slopes	✓
Social-historical nexus	Windmeul DR church , school and settlement	✓
Burial sites		

<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Cape farm werf tradition, agricultural production (viticulture), scenic beauty Afrikaans language, early industrial sites, route networks, tourism, religion.
<b>Chronology /layering</b>	18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early to mid 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	Of cultural landscape of heritage significance in terms of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Conservation worthy farmsteads including Zandwyk, Diamant, Den Leewenjacht, Fairview, Schoongezicht Rhebokskloof. Significance increased by visual prominence framed by mountain backdrops.</li><li>• High scenic value in terms of upward views towards the Paarl Mountain</li><li>• Gateway significance at Windmeul, further enhanced by strong presence of DR Church</li><li>• Agricultural landscape with tourism presence in places</li><li>• Remnants of quarrying and related activities.</li><li>• Memorial to the Afrikaans language</li><li>• Dominant landmark of Paarl Mountain</li></ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	Clift, Harriet (2004) Drakenstein Heritage Survey. Historical research report. Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report - Drakenstein Heritage Survey Fransen, H. (2004) The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.

## P. PERDERBERG

NAME	PERDEBERG SLOPES	
<b>Existing Heritage Conservation or Special Areas</b>		X
<b>Proposed Heritage Overlay Zones</b>	Bounded by the Perdeberg and municipal boundary to the west, the lower plains (approx. below 120m contour line to the east), the municipal boundary and the farm Keersfontein to the north, and the municipal boundary and the farm Slent to the south.	✓
DEFINING QUALITIES	COMMENTS	
<b>Topographical edge</b>		✓
<b>Cultivated farmland</b>		✓
<b>Nature reserve</b>		
<b>Forest plantations</b>		
<b>Riverine network</b>		
<b>Conservation-worthy structures</b>		✓
<b>Dominant landscape views</b>		
<b>Historical scenic routes</b>		✓
<b>Direction of views from scenic route</b>		
<b>Threshold/gateway</b>		✓
<b>Landmarks</b>		
<b>Tree alignments</b>		✓
<b>Social-historical nexus</b>		
<b>Burial sites</b>	Schooneoord cemetery	✓

<b>Dominant landscape themes</b>	Cape farm werf tradition, agricultural production (viticulture and fruit growing) and scenic beauty.
<b>Chronology /layering</b>	18 <sup>th</sup> , 19 <sup>th</sup> , early and mid 20 <sup>th</sup> centuries.
<b>SIGNIFICANCE STATEMENT</b>	A cultural landscape of considerable heritage significance in terms of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High scenic qualities due to the open, gentle, undulating plain, flanked by the slopes of Paarl Mountain to the east and the Perdeberg to the west.</li> <li>• The dispersed pattern of rural settlement on the undulating plains flanked by a more intensive pattern of settlement on the Perdeberg mountain slopes.</li> <li>• The pattern of cultivation consisting of wheat fields interspersed by vineyards on the undulating plain flanked by an intensive pattern of vineyard planting on the mountain slopes. The landscape reflects a pattern of overlap and interpenetration of the Boland and Swartland cultural landscapes.</li> <li>• The natural landmark qualities of the Perdeberg.</li> <li>• The high concentration of historical homesteads located on the mountain slopes such as Staart van Paardeberg, Schoone Oord and Vondeling.</li> <li>• The legible, relatively intact and enduring historical pattern of settlement in terms of the siting of homesteads, access alignments and planting patterns.</li> </ul>
<b>SOURCES</b>	Clift, H. 2005. Historical overview Drakenstein Municipal area; Chronology of events. Unpublished report prepared for Drakenstein Landscape Group – Drakenstein Heritage Survey Drakenstein Survey Group. (2010) Amended Historical Report - Drakenstein Heritage Survey Fransen, H. (2004) The Old Buildings of the Cape. Jonathan Ball: Cape Town.